



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

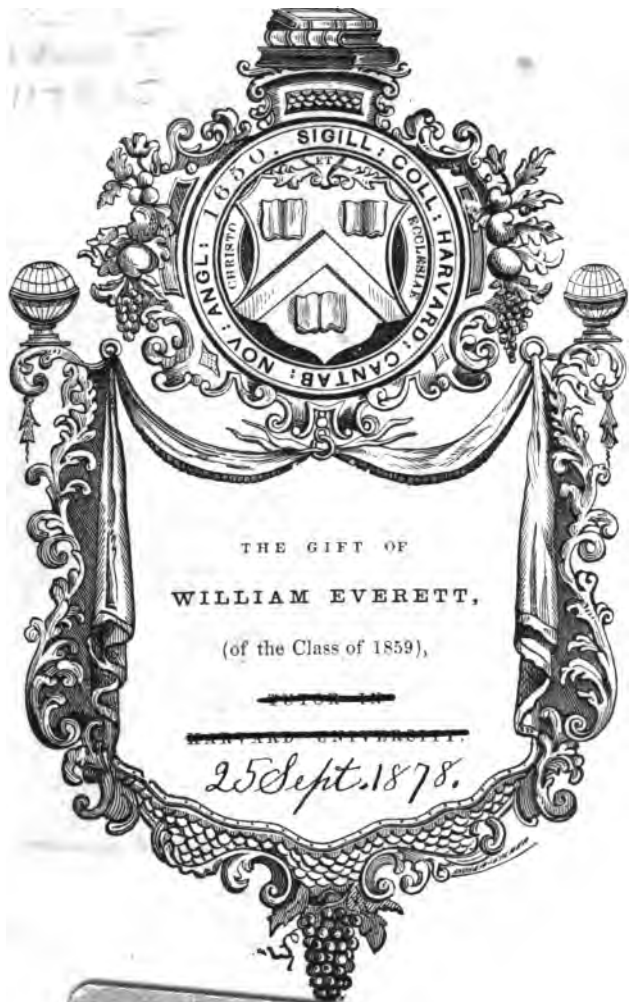
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

DEPOT DES LOIS.

Eduet 21516.15.250

Librairie ancienne et moderne,  
de chez P.-J. DE MAT, Grand-  
Place, à Bruxelles.

On s'y abonne pour tous les ouvrages  
relatifs à la jurisprudence française,  
littérature, etc.



THE GIFT OF  
 WILLIAM EVERETT,  
 (of the Class of 1859),

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
 25 Sept. 1878.





3 2044 102 876 612





# EXERCISES

TO THE

RULES AND CONSTRUCTION

OF

# FRENCH SPEECH;

CONSISTING OF

PASSAGES EXTRACTED OUT OF THE BEST FRENCH AUTHORS,

WITH

A REFERENCE TO THE GRAMMAR-RULES,

*TO BE TURNED BACK INTO FRENCH.*

---

BY LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

---

THE TWENTIETH EDITION,

REVISED AND CORRECTED, WITH GREAT IMPROVEMENTS,

By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR F. C. AND J. RIVINGTON; G. WILKIE; DARTON AND HARVEY;  
SCATCHERD AND LETTERMAN; LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME AND  
BROWN; CADELL AND DAVIES; G. LAW; LACKINGTON, ALLEN AND CO.;  
JOHN RICHARDSON; J. MAWMAN; R. BALDWIN AND CO.; J. HARRIS;  
SHERWOOD, NEELEY AND JONES; DULAU AND CO. AND WALKER AND  
CO.

---

1815.

~~11426~~

1878 Sept. 25.  
1878

6211.10  
secret  
1178.10

Prof. W. G. Barrett,  
of Cambridge.

21.11.1878

Evidence for 2157 & 15. 200

# P R E F A C E

## OF THE AUTHOR.

**T**HE importance of Exercises for the learning of a language, is too well known to be enlarged upon. It is only surprising that nobody has ever attempted any for the *French Tongue*; the want whereof must be supplied by the Masters, from any *English Book*, to be turned back into *French*, without any farther trouble, though it is upon the method pursued in the Exercises, that chiefly depends the improvement of the Scholars in the writing of that language. These Exercises, which comprehend all the difficulties and various constructions of *French Speech*, are themselves the Test of my Grammar: all the rules and exceptions whereof are exemplified after such a method, that he cannot fail to master the *French Tongue*, who has gone through these Exercises, in the manner which I shall set down presently. But I must at the same time declare, that they will be of very little service to those who have not previously learned the Grammar.

They consist of Sentences extracted out of the best *French, English, and even Latin* performances, full of knowledge and morality. They are short, and therefore the better adapted to the purpose: since a sentence of four or five words comprehends sometimes as many rules. But it is not in the beginning of the book that the sentences comprehend many rules. The first chapters turn only upon the rules mentioned at the top; which are brought up again in the following chapters, without any particular notice, that the Learner, whilst he is exercising upon a new rule, may not forget, but on the contrary, improve more and more in those which he has gone through. I have interlined the *French* (I mean the root of the *French* words) with the *English*; as being, in my opinion, the most accurate, and the least puzzling way for the scholar: I thought it necessary to spare him the trouble of looking for his words in his Dictionary, without being able frequently to choose the right signification; and I have on purpose omitted it under the words which are the subject of the exercise which the learner is upon, or else have been so often mentioned, that it may be well supposed there is no occasion for setting down any more their signification: that he might be upon his guard, recollect what he has learnt, and exert both his memory and judgment, thinking a little for himself, or at least be obliged to have recourse to his Grammar, when his memory fails him. Therefore, in the latter part of the Exercises, there is scarce any other *French* but for nouns and verbs: articles, pronouns, adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions having been gone through.

The first part, or introduction, is designed to exercise the learner upon the accidence of nouns and verbs, and he must be put to it immediately. After having previously explained to him what a noun is, that it has two genders and two numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of the words; that generally speaking, in *French* as in *English*, the plural number differs from the singular only by

the addition of *s*, and that nouns (singular) ending in *s* or *x* have their plural alike, that those in *au* or *eu* take *x* instead of *s* in their plural, and those in *ai* and *ui* change that ending into *aux*; that the French for the little English word *this* is *le* for the masculine gender, *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a consonant or *b* aspirate; the letter *l'* only with the elision, when it begins with a vowel or *b* mute; and *les* for the plural number with all sorts of nouns; that the prepositions *de* (the French for *of*) and *à* (*to*) are contracted with the article, when the noun is masculine and begins with a consonant; so that instead of *de le*, we say *du*, and instead of *à le*, we say *au*; as likewise we say with all plural nouns *des* instead of *de les*, and *aux* instead of *à les*; that therefore the only thing that is to be considered, in order to make the article agree with the noun, is, 1<sup>o</sup>. whether the noun is masculine or feminine; 2<sup>o</sup>. whether it begins with a consonant or with a vowel; and if with *b*, whether that *b* is aspirate or mute; 3<sup>o</sup>. whether or no the sense of the noun is limited; 4<sup>o</sup>. whether in the limited sense the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes first; 5<sup>o</sup>. whether the noun is common or proper, proper names taking no article.

These instructions being premised, and the pupil being shown at the same time the examples of nouns which are in my Grammar, (page 112, 113,) let the Master set him three or four nouns of the introduction, to write down in *French* and *English*, through their three states or relations in both numbers, after the same manner as they are in his Grammar; and give him also to learn by heart, against the next time, the four rules concerning the formation of the plural number. Whilst he shall be thus exercised every day upon the accident of the noun, let him get by heart, by degrees, the rules for the formation of the verbs, with the auxiliary, and the first conjugation. Let the Master, when he conjugates the first verb, make him examine every tense, person, and number, according to his rules of formation; and as soon as he can say these rules (which may be even before he has finished his exercises upon the nouns,) let him be exercised upon the accident of the verbs.

*N. B. The Second Part of this Edition has been thought of, in order to perfect the Scholar in the practice of the French Verbs.*

When he has once entered into these Exercises, let him learn the six rules concerning the gender of nouns, the formation and construction of the adnouns, and the syntax or construction of the article; and when he has learned the eight or ten rules concerning the article, let him turn into *French* the first chapter of the third part of these Exercises. When he is exercised upon the article, he must learn the rules concerning the Adnouns, that he may be able to go into the second chapter, when he shall be out of the first, and so on. But I must add here likewise the method which I think best for Masters to follow jointly with their scholars, in regard to the third part of their Exercises.

The art of teaching and bringing up youth to the writing of a language is indeed

very intricate and difficult; yet the generality of those who profess to teach, so far from being skilful in their art, do not so much as know that it is one. The Scholars learn nothing, because they are not taught, and do not know how to go to work. Their Masters give them for a lesson a piece of English, out of any book, to turn into French, saying, "Do it as well as you can; I will correct it when it is done." Is it to be wondered that the Scholars are discouraged at the many and insuperable difficulties they meet with? Did ever a cart-wright, or a smith, give his apprentice a log of wood, and an axe, or a piece of iron with a hammer, without any other directions, how to make the joint of a wheel, or a horse-shoe, but, *Go, and chop about and make a wheel,* or, *Strike hard the iron whilst it is hot?* If therefore the meanest mechanical art cannot be learned without directions, rules, and proper teaching, how can it be imagined that a language can? So far from that, the instructions and pains from the Master must be such that he entirely removes all difficulties from the studies of his disciples, and makes learning as easy and pleasant to them as possible. In a word, he must have all the pains, and the scholars none; or (to use the phrase of an excellent Author) pluck up all the thorns, and leave nothing but roses for his scholars to pick.

These Exercises being designed to put the rules of the French language into practice, as soon as the scholar has learnt (for instance) the syntax of the article or pronouns, he must be put immediately to the turning into French that chapter of the Exercises concerning these rules. But the Master must prepare the lesson to him, I mean, make him read into him, and parse every English word, accounting for all that can be said of them with respect to the two languages in this manner, supposing this sentence to be put into French: *I will not tell it you, though I have told it him.*

*I will tell,* (for the pronoun nominative must never be separated from its verb) is the Fut. Tense 1st Pers. Sing. of *to tell*, in French *dire*; Fut. *Je dirai*; and if he hesitates at the tense, make him form the verb: *not*, is a particle negative, in French *ne pas*, *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after (Gram. p. 235, D.) *Je ne dirai pas*: it is the 4th st. of the pronoun neuter *it*, in French *il, lui*, 4th st. *le*, which must come immediately before the verb (Pag. 234, B.) and be placed between the first negative and the tense (Pag. 235.) *Je ne le dirai pas*: *you* is the third st. of the pron. pers. *you*, standing for *to you*, in French *vous*, 3d st. *à vous* or *vous*; and as all pronouns, both governing and governed, must come in French before the verb (Pag. 234.) it is the Conjunctive *vous*; and when the verb is attended by two pron. pers. one in the 4th st. and the other in the third, that in the third must come first (Pag. 236, B.) therefore it is *Je ne vous le dirai pas*: *though* is a Conjunction, in French *quoique*, governing the Subjunctive (Pag. 378.) *I have told* is the Compound of the Pres. Tens. Ind. 1st Pers. Sing. but must be put in the Subj. in French, on account of the Conj. *J' ai dit*: it is the 4th st. *le*, to be put before the verb (as above): *him* is the 3d st. standing for *to him*, of the pron. pers. *he*, in French *il*, 3d st. *à lui*, or *lui* to be put before the verb (as above); but as when a pron. in the 3d st. meeting with one in the 4th, is of the 3d pers. the Conjunctive in

## PREFACE

the 4th. must come before that of the third (Pag. 236, B.); so, it is *Jehudi: air dit*. Then make him repeat the whole sentence in *French*. *Je ne vous le dirai pas, qu'on ne le lui ait dit.*

It is needless to swell this Preface with more examples; but there is none wherein the words should not be accounted for in the same manner as above. The first *Exercises*, the scholars *Exercises*, must be likewise parsed in this manner, to apply their rules; and these *Exercises* are calculated for the practising of them. From thence is evidenced the necessity of learning a language grammatically; for the *French* must be expressed in the same number, state, and gender, mood, and tense, as the *English*, besides what is peculiar to its *Genus* and *Idiom*. They must therefore know the nature of the *English* words which are to be rendered into *French*; and be showed the relation that each word bears to another in the speech. This, and nothing but this; I say, is teaching from the Masters, and the only effectual way of learning for the scholars. This method I have practised successfully, not only with persons of ripe years, but also with children of eight or nine years of age. The Master must at first parse over the lesson to them in the manner as above, to show them how to do, and make them repeat the same. Frequent use will familiarise it, and enable them to parse without help: which must be continued to the fourth part of the *Exercises*.

There are no particular *Exercises* upon the *Genus* of *Nouns*, which are exemplified from the beginning of the book to the end. Therefore the Master must be perfect in them before he begins the *Exercises*, and constantly consult his rules thereupon in writing *French*. Neither are the chapters of the same length, having had a regard only to the difficulty of the rules, and enlarged particularly upon the most difficult parts of the language. It is not necessary that the Learner should translate the *Exercises* in the same order as they stand. He may turn his page of these chapters that may be pretty long; then begin part of the next chapter upon a new rule; and so on, and afterwards return back again where he left off; but I would by no means have the learner be put to a new rule before the Master is sure by his *Exercises* that he is perfect in the foregoing.

From the fourth part will accrue several benefits to the Learner, besides the making him perfect in the principles of the *French* tongue, which have been as much regarded here, as in the third part, though no particular notice is taken of them. The *French* is put, likewise by the root, opposite each line, purposely omitting the signification of such words, as the scholar may well be supposed to have learned in the former *Exercises*, which, if he has forgot them, nothing can do better in his memory than looking them out of my Dictionary. The Scholar will also be here introduced into the *Idioms* of the *French*; which are artfully scattered all along these *Exercises*. And they are extracted out of so many good writers, in several kinds, that the great variety of styles, and instructive and entertaining subjects which are contained therein, sufficiently recommend them as both pleasant and profitable in several respects. I shall subjoin here some general directions for the Learners to write *French*.

## DIRECTIONS FOR WRITING FRENCH.

I. First read the *English* sentence carefully over, and consider whether it is Declarative, Interrogative, or Imperative; for when a question is asked, the noun comes after the verb, or between the sign and the verb.

II. Nouns are ordinarily denoted by the particles *a* or *the*; and verbs by *I, thou, he, she, it, we, you, ye, they*; or *do, did, shall, will, can, may, might, would, could, should, &c.*

III. The second state of the noun is always denoted by the prepositions *of* or *from*; but sometimes by 's at the end of the noun; and to know whether or no the former of two nouns coming together, and ending in 's, is the second state, you need only put away 's, from the end of it; and set *of* before it, and read the first noun that follows it. Thus, if instead of *the King's right*, or *the Mistress's order*, you read *the right of the King*, *the order of the Mistress*, it is visible that *King* and *Mistress* are in the second state governed by *right*, and *order*.

IV. To know whether a noun is adjective or substantive, add only the word *thing* or *person* to it; if it makes sense with it, it is an adjective; if it makes nonsense it is a substantive. Thus *house, woman, book*, are substantives, because, *a house thing, a woman thing, a book thing*, or *person*, make nonsense: but, *convenient, handsome, good*, are adjectives, because you can say *a convenient thing, a handsome thing, a good thing, a handsome person*.

V. As adjectives come before the substantives in *English*, put first the substantive into *French*, that you may see in what gender or number the adjective must agree with it; and consider besides which must come first in *French*, according to your rules concerning adjectives. Thus, in *fine things*, you cannot know in what gender and number *fine* must be put, before you know that the *French*, for *things*, is *choses*; a noun sub. fem. plur. (*de belles choses*.) On the placing the adjective either before or after the substantive, depends also the construction of the article.

VI. When you meet with an adjective governed by a verb, and separated from its substantive, to find out that substantive, ask yourself this question; *who, or what is, or does*, that thing which is signified by this adjective; and the word which, in reading the sentence, answers to that question, is the substantive, with which it must agree.

VII. That word is the subject of the verb, which, with good sense, answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the verb, as in this sentence: *A man who loves virtue wrongs nobody.* To know what is the subject of *wrongs*, put *who* before it, and say, *who wrongs?* and by reading the sentence over again, it will appear that it is *a man who loves virtue*; and so *a man* is the subject of that verb, as is *who* of *loves*.

VIII. Every verb must have a subject which cannot be understood. Therefore, when a verb comes immediately after a noun, governed by *to be*, or another verb, it is a sign that the relative *that* or *which*, is understood in English, before the next verb, which must be carefully expressed in *French*. It is the same when the verb is active and requires an object, or a noun which it governs, the relative *whom*, or *that*, or *which*, is always understood: as, *He is the man has done it; the man being the noun governed by is, cannot govern has done as his subject; therefore who, or that, is understood before has done—The man you saw yesterday, died this morning.* Who died? *the man.* Then it cannot be the noun governed by *saw*: yet you saw a man yesterday; therefore *whom*, or *that*, is understood before *you saw*.

IX. The relative *that* is distinguished from *that* a conjunction, in that the relative may be varied by *who*, *which*, or *whom*; but the conjunction cannot. Besides the conjunction always has a noun betwixt it and the verb; but the relative has none, unless when itself is not the subject of the verb.

X. Of indeclinable Parts of Speech, prepositions come before nouns and the infinitive of a verb; conjunctions before verbs; and adverbs before nouns, verbs, and even adverbs.

Lastly, Observe, that the *French* which is under the *English* in the Exercises, is the root of the word, as the first state, if it is a noun, or the infinitive, if a verb; and that, for the greater convenience of the scholar, there is added, in this new edition, an *m* or an *f* to the nouns that admit of an article, to show what gender they are of, *m* standing for masculine, and *f* for feminine.

*N. B.*—When the Learner has gone through the four following parts, great advantage may be obtained by translating the new set of Exercises, digested by Mr. G. SATIS; the examples in which are happily chosen, and disposed in such an order as not to differ inconveniently from the division in Chambaud's Grammar.



# INTRODUCTION

TO

## THE WRITING OF FRENCH.

### EXERCISES upon the ACCIDENCE of NOUNS.

(See GRAMMAR, pag. 112, 113, 114.)

THE world,	<i>monde,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The rag,	<i>hâillon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The being,	<i>être,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The coat,	<i>habit,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The earth,	<i>terre,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hatred,	<i>haine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The island,	<i>île,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The breath,	<i>haleine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The continent,	<i>continent,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The drying wind,	<i>hâle,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The animal,	<i>animal,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The fishing-hook,	<i>hameçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The mountain,	<i>montagne,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hedge,	<i>haie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The water,	<i>eau,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The harmony,	<i>harmonie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The hill,	<i>soteau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The thicket,	<i>hâlier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The air,	<i>air,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The heir,	<i>héritier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The river,	<i>rivière,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The height,	<i>hauteur,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The star,	<i>étoile,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]

The dale,	<i>vallon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The hamlet,	<i>hameau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The storm,	<i>orage,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The winter,	<i>hiver,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The smoke,	<i>fumée,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hip,	<i>hanche,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The spark,	<i>étincelle,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hour,	<i>heure,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The fire,	<i>feu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The dray,	<i>haquet,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The summer,	<i>été,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The hermit,	<i>hermite,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
The heat,	<i>chaleur,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The boldness,	<i>hardesje,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
The scratch,	<i>égratignure,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The history,	<i>histoire,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]

## LIMITED OR PARTITIVE SENSE.

Coal,	<i>charbon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Crust,	<i>croûte,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Lamb,	<i>agneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Wing,	<i>aile,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Hashed meat,	<i>hachis,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]
Herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[ <i>h</i> mute.]
White bread,	<i>pain blanc,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[the adnoun coming last.]
Good bread,	<i>bon pain,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[the adnoun coming first.]
Sauce,	<i>sauce,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Clothes,	<i>hardes,</i>	<i>f. pl.</i>	[ <i>h</i> aspirated.]

Excellent water, *eau excellente*, or *excellente eau*, *f.* the adnoun coming last in the first example, and first in the second.

## PROPER NAMES, TAKING NO ARTICLE.

Jupiter,	<i>Jupiter,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[a proper name.]
God,	<i>Dieu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Paris,	<i>Paris,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[a proper name.]
Juno,	<i>Junon,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[a proper name.]
Rome,	<i>Rome,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[a proper name.]

NOUNS USED WITH THE PARTICLE *un*.

A Prince,	<i>Prince,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A Princess,	<i>Princesse,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
A Boy,	<i>garçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A Girl,	<i>fille,</i>	<i>f.</i>	

MORE EXERCISES, wherein the above EXAMPLES are interspersed.

A General,	<i>Général,</i>	m.	
The body,	<i>corps,</i>	m.	
The soul,	<i>âme,</i>	f.	
A spirit,	<i>esprit,</i>	m.	
The shame,	<i>honte,</i>	f.	[h aspirated.]
Vast offers,	<i>grandes offres ;</i>	f.	[the adnoun coming first.]
The ace,	<i>as,</i>	m.	
A picture,	<i>tableau,</i>	m.	
The stake,	<i>picu,</i>	m.	
A hole,	<i>trou,</i>	m.	
The horse,	<i>cheval,</i>	m.	
A cask,	<i>tonneau,</i>	m.	
The walnut,	<i>noix,</i>	f.	
A ship,	<i>vaisseau,</i>	m.	
The confession,	<i>aveu,</i>	m.	
A cabbage,	<i>chou,</i>	m.	
Elder,	<i>sureau,</i>	m.	[limited sense.]
The stake,	<i>enjeu,</i>	m.	
An ox,	<i>bauf,</i>	m.	
The knee,	<i>genou,</i>	m.	
A mouse,	<i>souris,</i>	f.	
The cake,	<i>gâteau,</i>	m.	
A weight,	<i>poids,</i>	m.	
The boat,	<i>bateau,</i>	m.	
A nail,	<i>clou,</i>	m.	
Skin,	<i>peau,</i>	f.	
A screw,	<i>vis,</i>	f.	
The badger,	<i>blaireau,</i>	m.	
A cross,	<i>croix,</i>	f.	
The stove,	<i>fourneau,</i>	m.	
The fire,	<i>feu,</i>	m.	
Vienna,	<i>Vienne,</i>	f.	[a proper name.]
Gravy,	<i>jus,</i>	m.	
The city,	<i>ville,</i>	f.	
The swallow,	<i>hirondelle,</i>	f.	[h mute.]
George,	<i>George,</i>	m.	[a proper name.]
The Admiral,	<i>Amiral,</i>	m.	
Bad sugar,	<i>mauvais sucre,</i>	m.	[the adnoun coming first.]
The beech-tree,	<i>hêtre,</i>	m.	[h aspirated.]
Bitter vinegar,	<i>vinaigre amer,</i>	m.	[the adnoun coming last.]
A book,	<i>livre,</i>	m.	
Dover,	<i>Douvres,</i>	m.	[a proper name.]

Upon the ACCIDENCE of VERBS.

IT has been thought proper to add a regimen, or an adverb, to each verb: whereby the scholar will treasure up in his memory many more words, and, being accustomed to form short sentences, may soon acquire the habit of speaking.

It cannot, therefore, be amiss to preface the verbs with a short account of

*Sentences and Regimens.*

And as the particles *le, y, en*, so convenient and at the same time so puzzling, occur almost at every line in French, it may not be deemed unacceptable to present the following remarks upon them, detached from Mr. *Des Carrieres's* Institutes, and intended as an elucidation of the § II. of *Chambaud's* Grammar, pag. 234. B. &c.

Of SENTENCES.

The constituent parts of a Sentence are,

1st, The *subject*, viz. the person or thing treated of, and of which some quality or some action is either affirmed or denied.

2dly, The *predicate*, or *attribute*, viz. what is either affirmed or denied of the subject.

3dly, The declarative term or *copula*, which joins the subject with its predicate, and expresses the affirming of the speaker, or, with the help of negative particles, his denying. (See *Chambaud's* Gr. pag. 2.)

In this sentence, *Dieu est infini*, God is infinite; *Dieu* is the subject; *infini*, the predicate; *est*, the copula, by which infinity is affirmed of God.

In this *Pierre n'est pas savant*, Peter is not learned; *Pierre* is the subject; *savant* the predicate; *est*, the copula, by which, with the assistance of *ne pas*, not, learning is denied of Peter.

No other word can be the subject of a Sentence but a Substantive, a Pronoun, or a word used substantively.

The predicate, or attribute, is, in general, an Adjective, or a word used adjectively.

The

The declarative term or copula is the verb substantive *être*, to be.

The other verbs, which for the most part express actions, contain in themselves both the copula and predicate: this sentence, for example, *Pierre marche*, "Peter walks," has the same import as this: "*Pierre est marchant*," "Peter is walking." Nay, sometimes the verb contains in itself even the subject besides the predicate; as, *allez*, go, *venez*, come, &c.

Hence follows, that there can be no sentence without a verb either expressed or understood; and as no verb can be used without a leader, that very leader, though sometimes understood, is always the subject of a sentence.

[N. B. The leader of a verb is called in Latin its nominative.]

A verb, generally speaking, expresses an action; which necessarily implies an Agent, and sometimes an Object acted upon.

When no object is expressed, the verb has a vague and absolute signification, and it is accompanied with its agent only; as,

*Il danse*, he dances; *il saute*, he leaps.

When an object is mentioned, upon which the action falls, the verb has a determinate and relative signification, and is accompanied both with the agent and the object; as,

*Il danse un menuet*; he dances a minuet.

*Il saute un fossé*; he leaps over a ditch.

In either case the verb is *active*, because the agent takes the lead of the verb, and of course is the subject of the sentence.

[N. B. Some grammarians, however, have been pleased to affix the denomination of Active to the verb in the latter case only; and to give, improperly enough, that of Neuter to the same verb in the former, though in either it expresses an action done by the agent.]

It sometimes happens, that the action is presented as suffered by the object; then the verb is called *passive*, because the object takes the lead of the verb, and thereby becomes the subject of the sentence; as,

*Les ennemis ont été battus*, the enemies have been beaten.

*La paix est faite*, peace is made.

In which sentences no agent appears, and the verb has the object of the action for its leader.

The agent when mentioned, is always connected to the verb by the propositions *de* or *par*; by *de*, if the action is a mere operation of the mind; by *par*, if of the body alone, or of the body and mind jointly; as,

*Il est estimé du ministre*: he is esteemed by the minister, (action of the mind.)

*Il a été tué par des voleurs*; he has been killed by robbers, (action of the body.)

*Il a été choisi par le ministre*; he has been chosen by the minister, (action both of body and mind.) See Gram. pag. 303. A.

No verb can be used passively, which does not govern, when active, the simple and objective Regimen.

Whether the verb be active or passive, Sentences are either *Declarative*, *Interrogative*, or *Imperative*, and each of them may be either *Affirmative*, or *Negative*.

Declarative Affirmative,	<i>Je parle</i> , I speak.
..... Negative,	<i>Je ne parle pas</i> , I do not speak.
Interrogative Affirmative,	<i>Parlez-vous?</i> do you speak?
..... Negative,	<i>Ne parlez-vous pas?</i> do you not speak?
Imperative Affirmative,	<i>Parlez</i> , speak.
..... Negative,	<i>Ne parlez pas</i> , do not speak.

[N. B. The imperative mood respects the second person only, either singular or plural.

In French, the first person plural is used imperatively, because the speaker joins with the person spoken to.

The third person, either singular or plural, is borrowed from the subjunctive, and must be excepted from the sentence imperative.]

### Of REGIMENS.

The leader of a verb governs and affects it; as,

*Je donne*, I give.

*Tu proposes*, thou proposest.

*Il chante*, he sings.

§ 1. Sometimes, as has been said, there is an object expressed, upon which the action falls; as,

*Je donne un livre*;  
I give a book.

*Tu proposes un avis*;  
Thou proposest an advice.

*Il chante une chanson*;  
He sings a song.

That object is governed by the verb, and called its Regimen.

In French, as well as in English, the objective regimen of a verb is called *simple* or *absolute*, when, as in the above example, it is governed without the interposition of any preposition.

[N. B. Such a regimen is called in Latin the accusative.]

§ 2. Sometimes

§ 2. Sometimes also there is a term expressed, to which the action tends; as,

*J'obéis à vos ordres;*  
I obey (to) your orders.

*Il vient à moi;*  
He comes to me.

*Nous jouons aux cartes.*  
We play at cards.

Such a regimen is called *compound* or *relative*; compound, because it is governed with the interposition of a preposition; relative, because the action is expressed as referring to a particular end.

[N. B. The relative regimen is called in Latin the dative.]

The preposition made use of in French, to form that regimen, is *à*; in English it is formed with *to* or *at*; but observe, that *to* is often understood, as in the first example, *I obey*, &c. In French, likewise, *à* does not appear, but is implied, when the relative regimen is formed of a supplying pronoun, as will be seen hereafter,

Fig. 11.

It often happens that both regimens, the absolute and the relative, that is, the Object and Term, occur in the same sentence; as,

Subject.	Action.	Object.	Term.
<i>Je</i>	<i>donne</i>	<i>un livre</i>	<i>à votre ami.</i>
I	give	a book	to your friend.

Subj.	Action.	Object.	Term.
<i>Vous</i>	<i>proposez</i>	<i>un avis</i>	<i>à mon frère.</i>
You	propose	an advice	to my brother.

The natural order of these two regimens is as above; however, they are sometimes transposed, either to avoid ambiguity, or when the objective regimen is the longest; as,

Term.	Object.
<i>Je donne</i>   <i>à votre ami</i>   <i>un livre bien amusant.</i>	
I give	your friend a very entertaining [book.]

Term.	Object.
<i>Vous proposez</i>   <i>à votre cousin</i>   <i>un avis salutaire.</i>	
You propose	to your cousin a salutary advice.

N. B. With the English verbs which, like *to give*, allow the ellipsis or suppression of the preposition *to*, the regimens may be transposed; but when *to* cannot be left out, the transposition of regimens should not take place, though it might in French.

§ 3. All prepositions may be construed with verbs, and then form as many compound regimens, which may be called *explicative*, that is, expressive of some circumstance of the action or the object, as,

*J'irai avec vous,*      *Nous partirons sans lui,*      *Vous arriverez avant moi.*  
 I shall go *with* you.      We shall set out *without* him.      You will arrive *before* me.

But of all the French prepositions, *de* is the most generally used in that case, and serves to express, as it were, the quality of an action, its cause, origin, &c. ; as,

<i>Je parle de votre sœur,</i> I speak <i>of</i> your sister.	<i>Elle rit de toutes vos remontrances,</i> She laughs <i>at</i> all your remonstrances.
<i>Il joue du violon,</i> He plays <i>on</i> the violin.	<i>Vous jouissez d'une bonne santé,</i> You enjoy <i>a</i> good health.
<i>Ils arrivent de Paris,</i> They arrive <i>from</i> Paris.	<i>Nous conviendrons du prix,</i> We will agree <i>to</i> the price.

[N. B. Those regimens mostly answer the ablative in Latin, and are not always rendered by the English preposition *of* or *from* ; which plainly shows how necessary it is to mind what preposition is required after such or such verbs ; in that chiefly consists the idiom of a language.]

Sometimes, in the same sentence, the regimen explicative is used with the objective ; in which case it generally comes last ; as,

	Object.	Explicat.
<i>J'accuse</i>	<i>votre frère</i>	<i>de négligence ;</i>
I accuse	your brother	of negligence.

Sometimes also a verb admits of the two compound regimens, the explicative and the relative ; in which case the explicative comes first, unless it be the longest, or some ambiguity may arise ; as,

	Explicat.	Relative.
<i>J'ai parlé</i>	<i>de vous</i>	<i>à mon frère,</i>
I have spoken	<i>of you</i>	<i>to my brother.</i>

	Relat.	Explicat.
<i>J'ai parlé</i>	<i>à mon frère</i>	<i>de tout ce qui est arrivé,</i>
I have spoken	<i>to my brother</i>	<i>of all that happened.</i>

There are likewise many instances of the three regimens occurring in the same sentence ; as,

	Object.	Explic.	Relative.
<i>Vous avez dit</i>	<i>du mal</i>	<i>de moi</i>	<i>à mon frère.</i>
You have	spoken ill	of me	to my brother.



The natural order of these regimens is as above; however the objective may be transposed after the relative, when it is the longest, but still having in its train the explicative, which gives an explanation of it; as,

Subj.	Action.	Relat.	Object.	Explicat.
<i>Vous</i>	<i>avez dit</i>	<i>à mon frère</i>	<i>beaucoup de mal</i>	<i>de moi.</i>

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS, and SUPPLYING PARTICLES.

When one or more persons or things have just been mentioned, and are spoken of again as either subjects of sentences, or objects and terms of actions, their own names, if repeated, would prove tedious. In every language, therefore, little words, very convenient, have been contrived, invested with the power of representing nouns, and from that very function styled PRONOUNS.

Pronouns, called personal, represent proper names; those of the first and second persons have no antecedent; those of the third always relate to an antecedent, that is, a noun expressed before.

In English, for instance, these words, *he, she, it, they*, always refer to some persons or things just spoken of, and represent them as subjects of sentences.

*Him, her, it, them*, refer also to some persons or things just spoken of, but represent them as objects or terms of actions.

The pronouns *subjects* are always governing.

The pronouns *objects* are always governed, that is, form regimens to verbs, either with or without the interposition of a preposition.

It has been seen, in conjugating the verbs, how the English personal pronouns *subjects* are made into French; there can be no difficulty with regard to them.

But it is not so with respect to the English personal pronouns *objects*.

Let us consider first those of the third person, the only ones which refer to antecedents.

In French, when used with any other preposition than *à* and *de*, they are construed as in English, if they relate to persons, and we say, with him, *avec lui*; without her, *sans elle*; for them, *pour eux*, or *pour elles*.

But if they relate to things, they are generally suppressed, or the phrase is worded differently. [See Gram. pag. 253. B.]

The difficulty, therefore, lies only when they are used with *à* or *de*, or with no preposition.

## I. With verbs requiring in French no preposition.

Him, <i>lui</i> , is made - - - - by <i>le</i> .	} And these relative sup- plying pronouns are always prefixed to the verb which governs them, except in im- perative sentences affirma- tive.
her, <i>elle</i> , - - - - - - - - by <i>la</i> .	
it, referring to a noun masculine, by <i>le</i> .	
_____ to a noun feminine, by <i>la</i> .	
them, <i>eux, elles</i> , when referring to persons, is made - - - } by <i>les</i> .	
them, when referring to things, is, for both genders, made } by <i>les</i> .	

*Declat. Affirm.*

I see *him*; *Je le vois*.  
I see *her*; *Je la vois*.  
I see *it* (a tree); *Je le vois*.  
I see *it* (a flower); *Je la vois*.  
I see *them* (persons *m.* or *f.*); *Je les vois*.  
I see *them* (things *m.* or *f.*); *Je les vois*.

*Declar. Negative.*

I do not see *him*; *Je ne le vois pas*.  
I do not see *her*; *Je ne la vois pas*.  
I do not see *it* (*m.*); *Je ne le vois pas*.  
I do not see *it* (*f.*); *Je ne la vois pas*.  
I do not see *them*; *Je ne les vois pas*.  
I do not see *them*; *Je ne les vois pas*.

*Interrog. Affirm.*

Do you see *him*? *Le voyez-vous?*  
Do you see *her*? *La voyez-vous?*  
Do you see *it*? (a tree) *Le voyez-vous?*  
Do you see *it*? (a house) *La voyez-vous?*  
Do you see *them*? (pers.) *Les voyez-vous?*  
Do you see *them*? (things) *Les voyez-vous?*

*Interrog. Negat.*

Do you not see *him*? *Ne le voyez-vous pas?*  
Do you not see *her*? *Ne la voyez-vous pas?*  
Do you not see *it*? (*m.*) *Ne le voyez-vous p.*  
Do you not see *it*? (*f.*) *Ne la voyez-vous p.?*  
Do you not see *them*? *Ne les voyez-vous p.?*  
Do you not see *them*? *Ne les voyez-vous p.?*

*Imperat. Affirm.*

See *him*; *Voyez-le*.  
See *her*; *Voyez-la*.  
See *it* (a tree); *Voyez-le*.  
See *it* (a house); *Voyez-la*.  
See *them* (persons); *Voyez-les*.  
See *them* (things); *Voyez-les*.

*Imperat. Negat.*

Do not see *him*; *Ne le voyez pas*.  
Do not see *her*; *Ne la voyez pas*.  
Do not see *it*; *Ne le voyez pas*.  
Do not see *it*; *Ne la voyez pas*.  
Do not see *them*; *Ne les voyez pas*.  
Do not see *them*; *Ne les voyez pas*.

II. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the preposition *à*, the English pronounce *it*, either unaccompanied with a preposition, or with whatever preposition it may be accompanied, is, altogether with its preposition, made into French by *y*; and the preposition *à* needs not to be expressed, *y* implying in itself both *à* and its regimen; as,

*Decl.*

- Decl. Affirm.* He is fond of gaming, yet he has ill luck at it.  
*Il aime le jeu, cependant il y est malheureux. (y stands for au jeu.)*
- ..... He is fond of reading, and gives up all his time to it.  
*Il aime la lecture, il y donne tout son temps. (y stands for à la lecture.)*

The same must be said of the pronoun *them*, referring to things; as

- Decl. Affirm.* He is fond of mathematics, and applies himself to *them* successfully.  
*Il aime les mathématiques, & il s'y applique avec succès.*
- ..... He is fond of pictures, and squanders away all his fortune on *them*.  
*Il aime les tableaux, & il y dépense tout son bien.*
- Decl. Negat.* He does not give up all his time to it; *Il n'y donne pas tout son temps.*
- Interrog. Aff.* Does he give up all his time to it? *y donne-t-il tout son temps?*
- Interrog. Neg.* Does he not give up all his time to it? *N'y donne-t-il pas tout son temps?*
- Imperat. Affirm.* Apply yourself to it; or to *them*; *Appliquez-vous-y.*
- Imperat. Neg.* Do not squander away all your fortune on *them*; *N'y dépensez pas tout votre bien.*

But the personal pronouns *him* and *her*, either unaccompanied by a preposition, or by whatever preposition they may be accompanied, are, altogether with their preposition, made into French

by - - - - - *lui*,  
 as is *them* by - - - - - *leur*,  
 and the preposition *à* needs not to be expressed; *lui* and *leur* implying in themselves both *à* and its regimen; as,

*Declarative Affirmative.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| I obey <i>him</i> ; <i>je lui obéis.</i>   | I speak to <i>him</i> ; <i>je lui parle.</i>   |
| I obey <i>her</i> ; <i>je lui obéis.</i>   | I speak to <i>her</i> ; <i>je lui parle.</i>   |
| I obey <i>them</i> ; <i>je leur obéis.</i> | I speak to <i>them</i> ; <i>je leur parle.</i> |

*Declarative Negative.*

I do not obey *him*; *je ne lui obéis pas.* I do not speak to *him*; *je ne lui parle pas.*

*Interrogative Affirmative.*

Does he obey *her*? *lui obéit-il?* Does she speak to *him*? *lui parle-t-elle?*

*Interrogative Negative.*

Does she not obey *him*; *ne lui obéit-elle pas?* Does he not speak to *her*? *ne lui [parle-t-il pas?*

*Imperative Affirmative.*

Obey *them*; *obéissez-leur.* Speak to *them*; *parlez-leur.*

*Imperative Negative.*

Do not obey *them*; *ne leur obéissez pas.* Do not speak to *them*; *ne leur parlez pas.*

There are, however, some cases in which *à lui* and *à elle* cannot be supplied by *lui*; or *à eux* and *à elles*, by *leur*. (See Chambaud's *Gr. pag. 234, D. & 235. A.*); as,

Your

Your friend is in distress, you should think of him; *Votre ami est dans l'embarras, vous devriez penser à lui* (not *lui penser*.)

You have three children, you should think of them; *Vous avez trois enfans, vous devriez songer à eux* (not *leur songer*.)

But in sentences answering to, or confirmative of a preceding one, the pronouns personal *lui, elle, eux, elles*, together with the preposition *à*, are generally supplied by *y*; and we say, in answer for instance to the above sentences, *j' y pense*, instead of *je pense à lui*; *j' y songe*, instead of *je songe à eux*.

But *y* cannot supply the name of a person, and to this question: *Avez-vous parlé à M. votre frère?* Have you spoken to your brother? the answer is: *Oui, je lui ai parlé*; Yes, I have, (not *j' y ai parlé*): whereas it may supply the name of a thing, as, *Avez-vous répondu à sa lettre?* Have you answered his letter? *Oui, j' y ai répondu*; Yes, I have.

N. B. The supplying particle *y* often stands for the adverb *là*, there, or some adverbial phrases, construed with *à* or *dans*; as,

Do you go there? *allez-vous-là?* Yes, I do; *Oui, j' y vais*.

Is your mother in the country? *Madame votre mère est-elle à la campagne?* Yes, she is; *Oui, elle y est*.

Is your father in his study? *Monsieur votre père est-il dans son cabinet?* Yes, he is; *Oui, il y est*.

Go there; *Allez-y*.

III. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the preposition *de*, the English pronoun *it*, either unaccompanied with a preposition, or with whatever preposition it may be accompanied, is, altogether with its preposition, made into French by *en*, and the preposition *de* needs not be expressed; *en* implying in itself both *de* and its regimen; as,

*Decl. Affirm.* There is a good book, I am pleased with it, I shall speak of it; *voilà un bon livre, j'en suis content, j'en parlerai*.

The same must be said of the pronoun *them*, referring to things; as,

*Decl. Affirm.* Listen to the counsels she gives you; *Ecoutez les avis qu' elle vous donne.* Yes, I shall avail myself of them; *Oui, j'en profiterai*.

*Decl. Negat.* I am not pleased with it; *Je n' en suis pas content?*

*Interrog. Affirm.* Are you pleased with it; *En êtes-vous content?*

*Interrog. Negat.* Are you not pleased with it? *N'en êtes-vous pas content?*

*Imperat. Affirm.* Speak of it; *Parlez-en*.

*Imperat. Negat.* Do not speak of it? *N'en parlez-pas*.

But the true pronouns personal, that is, referring to persons, cannot be supplied when they are construed with *de*, and

*Him* is made into French by *lui*.  
*Her* - - - - - by *elle*.  
*Them* (for the masculine) by *eux*.  
*Them* (for the feminine) by *elles*.

**Decl. Affirm.** You know Mr. Smith - - - - I was speaking of *him*.  
*Vous connaissez M. Smith - - - Je parlais de lui.*

You know Mrs. Smith - - - - I was speaking of *her*.  
*Vous connaissez Madame Smith - Je parlais d' elle.*

You know Messrs. Smiths - - I was speaking of *them*.  
*Vous connaissez Messieurs Smith, Je parlais d' eux.*

You know the Miss Smiths - I was speaking of *them*.  
*Vous connaissez Mesdemoiselles S. Je parlais d' elles.*

**Decl. Negat.** I am not pleased with *him*; *Je ne suis point content de lui.*  
 He is worthy of *her*; *Il est digne d' elle.*  
 You are not answerable for *them*; *Vous n' êtes pas responsable d' eux*  
 [or d'elles.]

**Interrog. Affirm.** Is she pleased with *him*? *Est-elle contente de lui?*  
 What do you say of *them*? *Que dites-vous d' eux or d' elles?*

**Interrog. Negat.** Were you not speaking of *her*? *Ne parliez-vous pas d' elle?*

**Imperat. Affirm.** Take great care of *them*; *Prenez bien soin d' eux or d' elles.*

**Imperat. Negat.** Do not speak ill of *him*; *Ne parlez point mal de lui.*

However, when after such sentences as above there follows next another of the same import, answering to, or confirmative of the preceding one, the pronouns *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, *elles*, together with the preposition *de*, are supplied by *en*; as,

You know Mr. Smith, - - - - you were speaking of *him*; yes, I was.  
*Vous connaissez M. Smith, - - vous parliez de lui; - - - oui, j' en parlais.*  
*Vous connaissez Madame Smith; vous parliez d' elle; - - - oui, j' en parlais.*

We may say likewise: *vous parliez de M. Smith . . . oui, j' en parlois*; because the same verb is used in both phrases.

N. B. As the particle *en* implies in itself the preposition *de*, it often serves to supply one or more nouns taken in a limited or partitive sense, and used as objects of actions; as,

Will you have *some bread*? no, I have some; *Voulez-vous du pain? non, j' en ai.*

There are *oranges*, take *some*; *Voilà des oranges, prenez-en.*

Here are *fine apples* and *pears*, I have a mind to buy *some*; *Voilà de belles pommes & de belles poires, j' ai envie d' en acheter.*

*En* serves also to supply adverbial phrases construed with *de*; for example, *de cet endroit-là*, from that place; as,

He is just arrived from *that place*; *il en arrive dans l' instant,*

*Examples of the three acceptations of en.*

Pronoun explicative. You asked for pieces of lace, I bring patterns of them; *Vous demandiez des dentelles, j'en apporte des échantillons*; (*en* stands for *de dentelles*).

Pronoun, partitive - You asked for oranges, I bring some, (or) there are some; *Vous demandiez des oranges, j'en apporte (or) en voilà*; (*en* stands for *des oranges*).

Adverb. - - - - - I come from your uncle's, and bring a handful of grapes; *Jc viens de chez M. votre oncle, j'en apporte un panier de raisin*; (*en* stands for *de chez lui*).

What has been said of the personal pronouns of the third person, may be applied to those of the first and second: these are likewise supplied by corresponding particles, styled also pronouns.

1. With verbs requiring in French no preposition, that is, having the simple objective regimen.

Me, *moi*, is made into French by *me*;  
Thee, *toi*, - - - - - by *te*;  
Us, *nous*, - - - - - by *nous*;  
You, *vous*, - - - - - by *vous*;

and these pronouns, like the other relative supplying, are always prefixed to the verb which governs them, except in imperative sentences affirmative; in these the original personal pronoun is used, but coming after the verb.

*Declarative Affirmative.*

He sees *me*; *Il me voit.*  
He sees *thee*; *Il te voit.*  
He sees *us*; *Il nous voit.*  
He sees *you*; *Il vous voit.*

*Declarative Negative.*

He does not see *me*; *Il ne me voit pas.*  
He does not see *thee*; *Il ne te voit pas.*  
He does not see *us*; *Il ne nous voit pas.*  
He does not see *you*; *Il ne vous voit pas.*

*Interrog. Affirmative.*

Does he see *me*? *Me voit-il?*  
Does he see *thee*? *Te voit-il?*  
Does he see *us*? *Nous voit-il?*  
Does he see *you*? *Vous voit-il?*

*Interrog. Negative.*

Does he not see *me*? *Ne me voit-il pas?*  
Does he not see *thee*? *Ne te voit-il pas?*  
Does he not see *us*? *Ne nous voit-il pas?*  
Does he not see *you*? *Ne vous voit-il pas?*

*Imperat. Affirm.*

See *me*; *Voyez-moi.*  
See *us*; *Voyez-nous.*

*Imperat. Negat.*

Do not see *me*; *Ne me voyez pas.*  
Do not see *us*; *Ne nous voyez pas.*

II. With verbs and adjectives, requiring in French the preposition *à*, that is governing the relative regimen, the English personal pronouns, of the first and second persons, by whatever

preposition they may be preceded, are made into French as follows :

- Me, *moi*, is rendered by *me* ;
- Thee, *toi*, - - - - by *te* ;
- Us, *nous*, - - - - by *nous* ;
- You, *vous*, - - - - by *vous* ;

prefixed also to the verb which governs them, except in imperative sentences affirmative ; in these the original personal pronoun is used, but coming after the verb, and *à* is left out.

*Declar. Affirm.*

- He speaks to *me* ; *Il me parle.*
- He speaks to *thee* ; *Il te parle.*
- He speaks to *us* ; *Il nous parle.*
- He speaks to *you* ; *Il vous parle.*

*Declar. Negat.*

- He does not speak to *me* ; *Il ne me parle pas.*
- He does not speak to *thee* ; *Il ne te parle pas.*
- He does not speak to *us* ; *Il ne nous parle pas.*
- He does not speak to *you* ; *Il ne vous parle pas.*

*Interrog. Affirm.*

- Does he speak to *me* ? *Me parle-t-il ?*
- Does he speak to *thee* ? *Te parle-t-il ?*
- Does he speak to *us* ? *Nous parle-t-il ?*
- Does he speak to *you* ? *Vous parle-t-il ?*

*Interrog. Negat.*

- Does he not speak to *me* ; *Ne me parle-t-il pas ?*
- Does he not speak to *thee* ; *Ne te parle-t-il pas ?*
- Does he not speak to *us* ; *Ne nous parle-t-il pas ?*
- Does he not speak to *you* ; *Ne vous parle-t-il pas ?*

*Imperat. Affirm.*

- Give (to) *me* ; *Donnez-moi.*
- Give *us* ; *Donnez-nous.*

*Imperat. Negat.*

- Do not give *me* ; *Ne me donnez pas.*
- Do not give *us* ; *Ne nous donnez pas.*

There are some cases, as has been said before, in which the original pronouns cannot be supplied (see Chambaud's Grammar, pag. 234, D.) and we should say, for instance,

- He minds *me* ; *Il pense à moi.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ *thee* ; *Il pense à toi.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ *us* ; *Il pense à nous.*
- \_\_\_\_\_ *you* ; *Il pense à vous.*



But in sentences answering to, or confirmative of, such sentences as above, both the preposition *à* and the pronoun are supplied by *y* ; as

- Pensez-vous à moi ? Oui, j' y pense.* *Pense-t-il à toi ? Oui, il y pense.*
- Pensez-vous à nous ? Oui, nous y pensons.* *Pensent-ils à vous ? Oui, ils y pensent.*

III. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the preposition *de*, the English personal pronouns of the first and second persons, by

whatever preposition they may be preceded, are made into French by the original personal pronouns; namely,

<i>me</i> is made by <i>moi</i> ,	} following the	} He speaks of <i>me</i> ; <i>Il parle de moi</i> .			
<i>thee</i> ——— by <i>toi</i> ,			} preposition <i>de</i> , as	} He speaks of <i>thee</i> ; <i>Il parle de toi</i> .	
<i>us</i> ——— by <i>nous</i> ,					} He speaks of <i>us</i> ; <i>Il parle de nous</i> .
<i>you</i> ——— by <i>vous</i> ,					

However, as has been observed before, in answering or confirmative sentences, these original personal pronouns, having already been expressed, may, altogether with their preposition *de*, be supplied by *en*; as,

*Il parle de moi*; oui, *il en parle*, yes he does.  
*Il parle de toi*; oui, *il en parle*, - - - - -  
*Il parle de nous*; oui, *il en parle*, - - - - -  
*Il parle de vous*; oui, *il en parle*, - - - - -

The pronominal particles *me*, *te*, *nous*, *vous* (to which add *se* for the third person of both genders and numbers), serve also to supply the reflected pronouns, governed by a verb active, as either its object or end. In that case,

*Declarative Affirmative.*

<i>me</i> stands for	{ <i>moi-même</i> , myself; as, <i>je me blesse</i> , I hurt myself. à <i>moi-même</i> , to myself; <i>je me propose</i> , I propose to myself.
<i>te</i> stands for	{ <i>toi-même</i> , thyself; as, <i>tu te blesses</i> , thou hurtest thyself. à <i>toi-même</i> , to thyself; <i>tu te proposes</i> , thou proposest to thyself.
<i>se</i> stands for	{ <i>lui-même</i> , himself; as, <i>il se blesse</i> , he hurts himself. à <i>lui-même</i> , to himself; <i>il se propose</i> , he proposes to himself.
<i>se</i> stands for	{ <i>elle-même</i> , herself; as, <i>elle se blesse</i> , she hurts herself. à <i>elle-même</i> , to herself; <i>elle se propose</i> , she proposes to herself.
<i>se</i> stands for	{ <i>soi-même</i> , oneself; as, <i>on se blesse</i> , one hurts oneself. à <i>soi-même</i> , to oneself; <i>on se propose</i> , one proposes to oneself.
<i>nous</i> stands for	{ <i>nous-mêmes</i> , ourselves; as, <i>nous nous blessons</i> , we hurt ourselves. à <i>nous-mêmes</i> , to ourselves; <i>nous nous proposons</i> , we propose to ourselves.
<i>vous</i> stands for	{ <i>vous-mêmes</i> , yourselves; as, <i>vous vous blesses</i> , ye hurt yourselves. à <i>vous-mêmes</i> , to yourselves; <i>vous vous proposez</i> , ye propose to yourselves.
<i>se</i> stands for	{ <i>eux-mêmes</i> , themselves; as, <i>ils se blessent</i> , they hurt themselves. à <i>eux-mêmes</i> , to themselves; <i>ils se proposent</i> , they propose to themselves.
<i>se</i> stands for	{ <i>elles-mêmes</i> , themselves; as, <i>elles se blessent</i> , they hurt themselves. à <i>elles-mêmes</i> , to themselves; <i>elles se proposent</i> , they propose to them-

[selves.

*Declarative Negative.*

*Je ne me blesse pas*, I do not hurt myself. *Nous ne nous blessons pas*, we do not hurt ---  
*Je ne me propose pas*, I do not propose -- *Nous ne nous proposons pas*, ----- propose --  
*Tu ne te blesses pas*, thou dost not hurt -- *Vous ne vous blesses pas*, ye do not hurt ---  
*Tu ne te proposes pas*, ----- propose -- *Vous ne vous proposez pas*, ----- propose --  
*Il ne se blesse pas*, he does not hurt ---- *Ils ne se blessent pas*, they do not hurt ----  
*Il ne se propose pas*, ----- propose -- *Ils ne se proposent pas*, ----- propose --



*Interrog. Affirm.*

*Me blessé-je ? Do I hurt myself ?*  
*Me proposé-je ? Do I propose to myself ?*

*Se blesse-t-il ? Does he hurt himself ?*  
*Se propose-t-il ? Does he propose to b. ?*  
*Vous blessen-vous ? Do ye hurt yourselves ?*  
*Vous proposez-vous ? Do you propose to y. ?*

*Imperat. Affirm.*

*Repose-toi, Rest thyself.*  
*Propose-toi, Propose to thyself.*  
*Reposons-nous, Let us rest ourselves.*  
*Proposons nous, Let us propose to ourselves.*

*Reposez-vous, Rest yourselves.*  
*Proposez-vous, Propose to yourselves.*

*Interrog. Negat.*

*Ne me blessé-je pas ? Do I not hurt myself ?*  
*Ne me proposé-je pas ? Do I not propose*  
[to m. ?

*Ne se blesse-t-il pas ? Does he not hurt b. ?*  
*Ne se propose-t-il pas ? -- -- propose to b. ?*  
*Ne vous blessen-vous pas ? Do you not b. ?*  
*Ne vous proposez-vous pas ? -- -- propose -- ?*

*Imperat. Negat.*

*Ne te blesse pas, Do not hurt thyself.*  
*Ne te propose pas, Do not propose to thyself.*  
*Ne nous blessons pas, Let us not hurt our. .*  
*Ne nous proposons pas, Let us not propose*  
[to ourselves.

*Ne vous blessez pas, Do not hurt yourselves.*  
*Ne vous proposez pas, Do not propose to y. .*

Now the greatest difficulty consists in the proper use, and the right placing of all these supplying particles, when many of them meet together in the same sentence.

1. *Supplying Personal Pronouns used as objects of actions.*

The pronominal particles, reflected, *me, te, se, nous, vous, se*, when used as objects of actions, do not admit of any other supplying particles, but *y* and *en*, sometimes either of them, sometimes both, as follows :

N. B. *Le, la, les*, cannot be used, because two regimens of the same kind cannot take place in the same sentence, unless they be joined by a copulative conjunction ; which cannot be the case with supplying pronouns preceding their verbs.

**Decl. Affirm.** *Il s'y connoît (y pron.) ; He has skill in it.*  
*Elle s'y applique ; She applies herself to it.*  
*Je m'y plais (y adv.) ; I am pleased there.*  
*Tu t'y trouveras ; You will be there.*  
*Vous vous y rendrez ; You will repair there.*  
*Nous nous y sommes vus ; We have seen one another there.*  
*Je m'en occupe (en pron.) ; I am busy about it.*  
*On s'en prive ; We deprive ourselves of it.*  
*Nous nous en chargeons ; We take the charge of it.*  
*Vous vous en souviendrez ; you will remember it.*  
*On s'en trouveroit mieux ; We might be better for it.*  
*Il s'en retournera (en adv.) ; He will go back again.*

**--- Negat.** *Je ne m'y adonne pas (y pron.) ; I do not addict myself to it.*  
*Je ne m'y plais pas (y adv.) ; I am not pleased there.*  
*Je ne m'en soucie pas ; I do not care for it.*  
*Elle ne s'en est pas dé faite ; She did not get rid of it.*

**Interrog. Affirm.** *S'y applique-t-elle ? (y pron.) ; Does she apply herself to it ?*  
*S'y plaît il ? (y adv.) ; Is he pleased there ?*  
*Vous en occupez-vous ? Do you employ yourself about it ?*  
*Vous en souviendrez-vous ? Will you remember it ?*

**Interrog. Negat.** *Ne vous y accoutumez-vous pas? (y pron.)* Do not you get accustomed to it?

*Ne vous y trouverez-vous pas? (y adv.);* Will you not be there?

*Ne s'en prive-t-il pas?* Does he not deprive himself of it?

*Ne s'en est-elle pas défaitte?* Did she not get rid of it?

**Imperat. Affirm.** *Appliquons-nous-y (y pron.);* Let us apply ourselves to it.

*Trouvons-vous-y (y adv.);* Be there.

*Défaites-vous-en;* Get rid of it.

*Souvenons-nous-en;* Let us remember it.

**Imperat. Negat.** *Ne nous y adonnons pas (y pron.);* Let us not addict ourselves to it.

*Ne vous y rendez pas (y adv.);* Do not be there.

*Ne vous en fâchez pas;* Do not be angry at it.

*Ne nous en défaisons pas;* Let us not part with it.

N. B. *y* and *en* come close to the verb, in preference to the other supplying pronouns; but when both meet together, *en* always follows *y*; as will be seen hereafter, pag. 21, 25, 26.

The same must be said of the pronominal particles, not reflected, *me, te, vous, nous*, when used as objective regimen; and likewise of these supplying particles, *le, la, les*, which are never used but as objects of actions; they admit of either *y* or *en*, but seldom of both together.

**Declar. Affirm.** *Je t'y trouverai (y adv.);* I shall meet you there.

*Tu m'y meneras;* You will carry me there.

*On l'y conduira;* He will be conducted there.

*Nous vous y attendrons;* We shall wait for you there.

*Vous nous y verrez;* You will see us there.

*On les y accoutumera (y pron.);* They will be accustomed to it.

*Ils les y ajouteront;* They will add them to it.

*On l'en ramènera (en adv.);* They will bring him back from thence.

*Je t'en remercierai (en pron.);* I shall thank you for it.

*Tu m'en chargeras;* You will charge me with it.

*Nous vous en informerons;* We shall inform you of it.

*Vous nous en dégouterez;* You will disgust us at it.

*Ils les en sépareront;* They will separate them from it.

*On les en garnira;* They will be garnished with it.

**Declar. Negat.** *Vous ne les y verrez pas;* You will not see them there.

*Je ne vous y accoutumerai pas;* I will not accustom you to it.

*Ils ne les en ramèneront pas;* They will not bring them back from thence.

*On ne l'en chargera pas;* He will not be charged with it.

**Interrog. Affirm.** *Vous y trouverai-je?* Shall I meet you there?

*Nous y accoutumeriez-vous?* Will you accustom us to it?

*L'en chargerions-nous?* Shall we charge him with it?

*Les en ramènera-t-on?* Will they be brought back from thence?

**Interrog. Negat.** *Ne vous y verrai-je pas?* Shall I not see you there?

*Ne l'en blâmera-t-on pas?* Will he not be blamed for it?

*Ne les en informerions-nous pas?* Shall we not inform them of it?

*Ne nous en chargeraient-ils point?* Will they not charge us with it?

- Imper. Affirm.** *Menez-y-moi*; Take me there.  
*Attendons-l'y* (or better *attendons-le-là*); Let us wait for him there.  
*Attendez-nous-y*; Wait for us there.  
*Ajoutons-les-y*; Let us add them to it.  
*Chargez-m'en*; Charge me with it.  
*Remerciez-nous-en*; Thank us for it.  
*Avertissons-l'en*; Let us warn him of it.  
*Séparons-les-en*; Let us separate them from it.
- Imper. Negat.** *Ne m'y menez pas*; Do not carry me there.  
*Ne les y ajoutons pas*; Let us not add them to it.  
*Ne les en chargez pas*; Do not charge them with it.  
*Ne l'en blâmons pas*; Let us not blame him for it.

But with the aforesaid pronominal particles objective, *me, te, nous, vous*, either reflected or not reflected, as also with *se*, which is always reflected, no supplying pronouns can be used for persons; and we must make use of the original pronouns personal, as follows:

- Je m'abandonne à vous* (not *Je me vous abandonne*); I abandon myself to you.  
*Vous vous donnez à moi* (not *Vous vous me donnez*); You give yourself up to me.  
*Il s'attache à elle* (not *Il se lui, &c.*) He attaches himself to her.  
*Elle s'attache à lui* (not *Elle se lui, &c.*); She attaches herself to him.  
*Nous nous livrons à eux* (not *Nous nous leur, &c.*) We deliver ourselves up to them.  
*Ils s'opposent à nous* (not *Ils se nous, &c.*); They oppose themselves to us.  
*Je vous abandonne à lui* (not *Je vous lui, &c.*); I abandon you to him.  
*Nous vous attacherons à nous* (not *Nous vous nous, &c.*); We shall attach you to us.  
*Nous nous opposerons à eux* (not *Nous nous leur, &c.*); We shall oppose ourselves [to them].

Whereas we may say, with *le, la, les*.

- Je le leur donne*; I give him to them.  
*Tu la lui destines*; You design her for him.  
*Il les lui abandonne*; He abandons them to him.

though sometimes, to render the sentence more energetic, to express contrast, opposition, &c. we say,

*Je le donne à lui, & non à elle*; I give it to him, not to her. Just as we say, sometimes; *Je parle à vous, & non à lui*; or we take another turn, and employ the Gallicism *c'est . . . que* [See Gram. pag. 259, B. and 331] as, *C'est à lui que je le donne, & non à elle*; It is to him I give it, not to her.

## 2. Supplying personal Pronouns, used as terms of actions.

The pronominal particles, reflected, *me, te, se, nous, vous, se*, when used as terms of action, admit,

1st, Of the supplying particles objective, *le, la, les*.

2dly, Of the supplying particle *en*, either as objective regimen, implying the partitive sense; or as explicative regimen of a noun which then follows the verb as its object.

3dly, Of the supplying particle *y*, but only in the sense of an adverb, for the reason already stated, viz. that two regimens of the same kind cannot take place together in the same sentence. (*vide pag. 17.*)

1st, *Le, la, les*, relating to persons.

Decl. Affirm. *Tout le monde estime votre frère; vous devriez vous le proposer pour modèle.* Every body esteems your brother; you ought to take him for your model.

*J'ai vu votre mère; j'espère me la rendre favorable.* I have seen your mother; I hope to get her to my side.

*Turenne aimoit ses soldats comme ses enfans; il se les attaboit par son amour pour la vertu & la justice.* Turenne loved his soldiers like his children; he attached them to himself by his love for virtue and justice.

*le, la, les*, with tenses compound.

(See Gr. p. 322, C.)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je me le suis attaché; I have attached him to myself.} \\ \text{Je me la suis attachée; - - - - - her to myself.} \\ \text{Je me les suis attachés (speaking of men);} \\ \text{Je me les suis attachées (speaking of women);} \end{array} \right\} \text{--- them to myself.}$

*le, la, les*, relating to things.

*Le danger est grand; mais vous vous le représentez encore plus grand qu'il n'est.* The danger is great; but you represent it to yourself still greater than it is.

*C'est une terrible faute; je me la reprocherai éternellement.* That is a great fault; I shall always reproach myself for it.

*Ne lui parlez pas de plaisirs; elle se les refuse tous.* Do not talk to her of amusements; she denies them all to herself.

*le* (masculine) relating to a sentence.

Decl. Affirm. *Je me le suis dit mille fois; I said so to myself a thousand times.*  
*Vous vous le dissimulez; You conceal it from yourself.*

---- Neg. *Vous ne vous la rendez pas favorable; You will not get her to your side.*

*Ils ne se les attacheront jamais; They will never attach them to themselves.*

Interr. Affirm. *Vous le réservez-vous? Do you reserve it for yourself?*

*Se le permettront-ils? Will they indulge themselves with it?*

---- Neg. *Ne vous le représentez-vous pas plus grand qu'il n'est? Do you not represent it to yourselves greater than it is?*

*Ne se le renvoient-ils pas? Do they not bandy him from one to the other?*

Imper. Affirm. *Proposez vous-la pour modèle; Take her for a model.*

*Attachez-vous-les; attach them to you self.*

---- Neg. *Ne vous le mettez pas à dos; Do not draw him upon your back.*

*Ne nous les reprochons pas; Let us not reproach ourselves with them.*

2dly, *En* used as objective regimen.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je m'en procurerai*; I shall procure *myself* some of it.  
*Il s'en est donné*; He has purchased some of them.
- Negat. *Il ne s'en donne pas*; He does not purchase any.
- Interr. Affirm. *S'en est-il procuré?* Did he procure *himself* any of them?
- Neg. *Ne vous en êtes-vous pas réservé?* Have you not reserved any of them for yourself?

*En* used as explicative regimen.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je veux m'en épargner l'embarras*; I wish to spare *myself* the trouble of it.  
*Vous vous en procurerez le débit*; You will have a good market for it.
- Negat. *Je ne m'en suis pas fait une loi*; I have not made it a law to *myself*.
- Interr. Affirm. *S'en est-il réservé l'usufruit?* Has he reserved the usufruct of it for *himself*?
- Negat. *Ne vous en donnez-vous pas le plaisir?* Will you not give *yourself* the pleasure of it?
- Imper. Affirm. *Épargnez-vous-en la peine*; Spare *yourself* that trouble.
- Negat. *Ne nous en faisons pas une habitude*; Let us not make a custom of it.

3dly. *Y* used as adverb.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je m'y promets bien du plaisir*; I promise *myself* much pleasure there.
- Negat. *Vous ne vous y promettez pas beaucoup de plaisir*; You do not promise *yourself* much pleasure there.
- Affirm. *Je m'y en promettois (en is objective)*; I promised *myself* some there.  
*Je m'y en promettois beaucoup (en is explicative)*; I promised *myself* much there.
- Il se les y fit amener*; He ordered *them* (persons) to be brought to him there.  
*Vous vous les y êtes fait apporter*; You have ordered *them* (things) to be brought to you there.  
*Il se les y est procuré*; He got *them* there.
- Negat. *Je ne me les y procurerai pas*; I shall not find *them* there.
- Interr. Affirm. *Vous les y êtes-vous fait apporter?* Have you ordered *them* to be brought to you there?
- Negat. *Ne se les y est-il pas procuré?* Did he not get *them* there?
- Imper. Affirm. *Faites-vous les y apporter*; Have *them* brought to you there.
- Negat. *Ne vous les y faites pas amener*; Do not have *them* brought to you there.

It is the same with the pronominal particles, not reflected, *me, te, nous, vous*, when used as terms of actions; and likewise with these supplying particles, *lui* and *leur*, which are never used but as terms of actions.

All these particles: 1st. Admit of the supplying particles objective; *le, la, les*; but with this difference, viz. that *me, te, nous, vous*, always precede, whereas *lui* and *leur* always follow them.

2. They are also construed with the supplying particle *en*, used as objective regimen, or as explicative of either the verb or its objects.

3. They sometimes allow *y* to be in their train, but only as an adverb, for the reason already stated, pag. 17.

1°. *Le, la, les*, relating to persons or things.

Decl. Affirm. *Tu me le confies*; Thou entrustest *me* with *him*, } or with *it*.  
*Je te la confie*; I entrust *thee* with *her*, }

*Il nous les confie*; He entrusts *us* with *them*.

*Nous vous le confions*; We entrust *you* with *him*.

*Vous la lui confiez*; You entrust *him* with *her*.

*Ils le leur confient*; They entrust *them* with *him*.

---- Negat. *Tu ne me la donneras pas*; Thou wilt not give *it* *me*.

*Je ne te la donnerai pas*; I will not give *it* *thee*.

*Il ne nous les donnera pas*; He will not give *them* to *us*.

*Nous ne vous le donnerons pas*; We will not give *it* to *you*.

*Vous ne les lui donnerez pas*; You will not give *them* to *him*.

*Ils ne la leur donneront pas*; They will not give *it* to *them*.

Interrog. Affirm. *Me le confiez-vous*? Do you trust *me* with *it*?

*Le lui confiez-vous*? Do you trust *her* with *it*?

*Nous les donneriez-vous*? Will you give *them* to *us*?

*Les leur donneriez-vous*? Will you give *them* to *them*?

---- Negat. *Ne te le confie-je pas*? Do I not trust *thee* with *it*?

*Ne la lui confie-je pas*? Do I not trust *her* with *it*?

*Ne vous les donnerai-je pas*? Shall I not give *them* to *you*?

*Ne les leur donnerons-nous pas*? Shall we not give *them* to *them*?

Imper. Affirm. *Confiez-le moi*; Trust *me* with *it*.

*Donnez-le-nous*; Give *it* to *us*.

*Confiez-le-lui*; Trust *him* with *it*.

*Donnez-le-leur*; Give *it* to *them*.

---- Negat. *Ne me le confiez-pas*; Do not trust *me* with *it*.

*Ne le lui confions-pas*; Let us not trust *him* with *it*.

*Ne nous le donnez-pas*; Do not give *it* to *us*.

*Ne le leur donnons-pas*; Let us not give *it* to *them*.

[N. B. *Le, la, les*, meeting with *lui* or *leur*, come first; and meeting with *me, te, nous, vous, or se*, come last.]

This apparent oddity may, in my humble opinion, be reconciled to good sense, and accounted for, by tracing it back to the genius of the language, which requires the prosodical accent to be laid upon the last syllable of words, in order to make them more striking; and, of course in wording sentences, will have the word to be placed the last, upon which the speaker wants to fix the hearer's attention; the other words coming before in their successive order, and the nearer the beginning of the sentence, as they are the better known.

According to this principle, the relative, supplying or conjunctive pronouns, (objects or terms) always come before the verb which governs them, because they stand for persons or things known previously to the verb. In imperative sentences affirmative, however, they come after the verb, because in such sentences the pronouns objects or terms are the most striking words; as in declarative sentences, the verb; in interrogative, the subject; in negative, the negation.

The first and second persons being essentially present in speech, are always better known than the third, which is introduced only accidentally: the pronouns of the first and second persons must, therefore, precede *le, la, les*, which belong to the third persons.

When *le, la, les*, meet with the pronouns *lui* or *leur*, which belong likewise to the third person, they must come first: because they always stand for the object, whereas *lui* and *leur* always stand for the term of the action: and the natural order is to place the object before the term.

But when *le, la, les*, meet with *se*, they must come last: because *se*, though of the third person, relates to the very subject of the sentence.

## EXAMPLES:

With the 1st person ----- me: *Il me le donne; He gives it to me.*  
 ---- the 2d person ----- te: *Il te le donne; He gives it to you.*  
 ---- the 3d person ----- lui: *Il le lui donne; He gives it to him or to her.*  
 ---- the 3d person reflected se: *Il se le donne; He gives it to himself.*

What is said of the singular must be understood of the plural number.

With the 1st person ----- nous: *Il nous le donne; He gives it to us.*  
 ---- the 2d person ----- vous: *Il vous le donne; He gives it to you.*  
 ---- the 3d person ----- leur: *Il le leur donne; He gives it to them.*  
 ---- the 3d person reflected se: *Ils se le donnent; They give it to themselves.*

*Imperative Sentences Affirmative.*

With the 1st person. *Donnez-le-moi; Give it to me.*  
*Donnez-le-nous; Give it to us.*  
 ---- the 2d person. *Donne-le-toi; Give it to yourself.*  
*Donnez-le-vous; Give it to yourselves.*  
 ---- the 3d person. *Donnez-le-lui; Give it to him.*  
*Donnez-le-leur; Give it to them. (But this last, though grammatically right, is very seldom used.)*

The above remark will, undoubtedly, appear too deep for young beginners; they may pass it over, and keep to the mechanical part, viz. the examples: but as it is not uncommon to meet with learners, who, not totally averse to abstract observations, are anxious to pry into grammatical difficulties, in order to get some information, for them this has been intended.

Many other idiomatical sentences; as *J'ai mal à la tête; il a mal à tête; je me suis cassé le bras; il s'est cassé le bras; il lui a cassé le bras*; have a great analogy to the above example, and may be resolved after the same principle, for which, far from destroying it, they rather militate.

Should, however, the solution appear unsatisfactory, it must be left to a more sagacious explorer, though it may not, perhaps, be altogether unworthy of regard, since attempts at investigation can never be liable to blame.

2°. *En* used as objective regimen.

- Decl. Affirm.** *Je lui en donne ; I give him some.*  
*Vous m'en donnez ; You give me some.*  
*Nous leur en donnons ; We give them some.*  
*Ils nous en donnent ; They give us some.*
- **Negat.** *Je ne lui en donnerai pas ; I will not give him any.*  
*Il ne m'en donnera pas ; He will not give me any.*  
*Nous ne vous en donnerons pas ; We shall not give you any.*  
*Vous ne leur en donnerez pas ; You will not give them any.*
- Interr. Affirm.** *M'en donneriez-vous ? Will you give me some ?*  
*Lui en donnerions-nous ? Shall we give him any ?*  
*Vous en donnerai-je ? Shall I give you some ?*  
*Leur en donnera-t-il ? Will he give them any ?*
- **Negat.** *Ne vous en donnerai-je pas ? Shall I not give you some ?*  
*Ne lui en donneriez-vous pas ? Will you not give him any ?*  
*Ne m'en donneront-ils pas ? Will they not give me some ?*  
*Ne leur en donnerions-nous pas ; Shall we not give them any ?*
- Imper. Affirm.** *Donnez-m'en ; Give me some.*  
*Donnez-lui en ; Give him some.*
- **Negat.** *Ne m'en donnez pas ; Do not give me any.*  
*Ne leur en donnez pas ; Do not give them any.*

*En* explicative of the verb or action.

- Decl. Affirm.** *Je vous en parle ; I speak of it to you.*  
*Il m'en parle ; He speaks of it to me.*  
*Nous lui en parlons ; We speak of it to him.*  
*Vous leur en parlez ; You speak of it to them.*
- **Negat.** *Je ne lui en parle pas ; I do not speak of it to him.*  
*Nous ne vous en parlons pas ; We do not speak of it to you.*
- Interr. Affirm.** *Lui en parlerai-je ? Shall I speak of it to her ?*
- **Negat.** *Ne lui en parlez-vous pas ? Will you not speak of it to him ?*
- Imper. Affirm.** *Parlez-lui-en ; Speak of it to him.*  
*Parlez-nous-en ; Speak of it to us.*
- **Negat.** *Ne m'en parlez pas ; Do not speak of it to me.*  
*Ne leur en parlons pas ; Let us not speak of it to them.*

*En* explicative of the object.

- Decl. Affirm.** *Je vous en propose les moyens ; I propose the means of it to you.*
- **Negat.** *Vous ne lui en direz pas la cause ; You will not tell him the cause of it ?*
- Interr. Affirm.** *Leur en avez-vous fait voir les inconveniens ? Have you shown them the inconveniences of it ?*
- **Negat.** *Ne vous en ai-je pas donné le détail ? Have I not given you the detail of it ?*
- Imper. Affirm.** *Dites-nous-en le résultat ; Tell us the result of it.*
- **Negat.** *Ne nous en cachez aucune circonstance ; Do not conceal any circumstance of it from us.*



## 3°. Y, used as an adverb.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je vous y écrirai; I will write to you there.*  
 ---- Negat. *Vous ne leur y avez pas envoyé de secours; You have not sent them any assistance there.*  
 Interr. Affirm. *Nous y enverrez-vous nos livres? Will you send us our books there.*  
 ---- Negat. *Ne m'y avez-vous pas adressé votre lettre? Have you not directed your letter to me there?*  
 Imper. Affirm. *Adressez-nous-y nos paquets; Direct our parcels to us there.*  
 ---- Negat. *Ne nous y écrivez plus; Do not write to us there any more.*

N. B. It sometimes appears, that two regimens of the same kind meet together in sentences like these.

*Je vous y trouverai un remède; I shall find a remedy for it.*  
*Non, vous ne m'y en trouverez point; No, you will not find any.*

But the truth is, that here *vous* and *me* are expletives, that is, particles unnecessary to the true meaning of the sentences; unless it be said that *vous* implies another sentence; this, for instance: *un remède dont vous pourrez faire usage.*

In these sentences likewise :

*Prenez-moi un flambeau; Take a light.*  
*Il vous les a battus comme il faut; He beat them soundly.*

*Moi* and *vous* are mere expletives. By this *vous*, for instance, the speaker intimates that he feels a great concern, and wishes you to join with him. *Nous* might be employed in the same manner; but the pronouns of the third person are seldom, if ever, used as expletives.

Such sentences, divested of their expletives, properly belong to the class mentioned pag. II.

Examples of three supplying particles meeting together in the same sentence.

## 1. With Verbs reflected.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je m'y en informerai; I shall inform myself of it there.*  
 ---- Negat. *Je ne m'y en suis pas informé; I have not informed myself of it there.*  
 Interr. Affirm. *Vous y en êtes-vous informé? Did you inform yourself of it there?*  
 ---- Negat. *Ne vous y en êtes-vous pas informé? Have you not informed yourself of it there?*  
 Imper. Affirm. *Informez-vous-y-en; Inform yourself of it there.*  
 ---- Negat. *Ne vous y en informez pas; Do not inform yourself of it there.*

## 2. With Verbs not reflected.

- Decl. Affirm. *Je vous les y apporterai; I shall bring them to you there.*  
*Je les leur y apporterai; I shall bring them to them there.*

*Vous me les y amenez ;* You will bring them to me there.

*Vous les leur y amenez ;* You will bring them to them there.

*Vous m'y en enverrez ;* You will send some to me there.

*Vous lui y en enverrez ;* You shall send some to him (or to her) there.

*Vous nous y en enverrez ;* You shall send some to us there.

*Vous leur y en enverrez ;* You will send some to them there.

*Vous leur y en parlerez ;* You will speak of it to them there.

*Vous nous y en parlerez ;* You shall speak of it to us there.

*Je leur y en témoignai ma reconnaissance ;* I shall show them my gratitude for it there.

---- Negat.

*Je ne le leur y porterai pas ;* I will not carry it to them there.

*Je ne vous l'y porterai pas ;* I will not carry it to you there.

*Vous ne me les y amenez pas ;* You will not bring them to me there.

*Nous ne vous l'y amènerons pas ;* We shall not bring him (or her) to you there.

*Vous ne le leur y enverrez pas ;* You will not send it to them there.

*Je ne vous y en enverrai pas ;* I shall not send you any there.

*Vous ne leur y en enverrez pas ;* You will not send them any there.

*Nous ne vous y en parlerons pas ;* We shall not speak of it to you there.

Interr. Affirm.

*Vous l'y apporterai-je ?* Shall I bring it to you there ?

*Le leur y apporterez-vous ?* Will you bring it to them there ?

*Leur y en enverrons-nous ?* Shall we send them any there ?

*Vous y en enverrai-je ?* Shall I send you any there ?

*M'y en enverrez-vous ?* Will you send me some there ?

*Leur y en parlerez-vous ?* Will you speak of it to them there ?

---- Negat.

*Né le leur y enverrons-nous pas ?* Shall we not send it to them there ?

*Né nous l'y apporterons-nous pas ?* Will you not bring it to us there ?

*Né me les y amènerons-nous pas ?* Will you not bring them to me there ?

*Né lui y en enverrez-vous pas ?* Will you not send him some there ?

*Né vous y en porterai-je pas ?* Shall I not carry some to you there ?

*Né m'y en enverrez-vous pas ?* Will you not send some to me there ?

*Né leur y en parlerons-nous pas ?* Shall we not speak of it to them there ?

Imper. Affirm.

*Amenez-les-y-moi ;* Bring them to me there.

*\*Amenez-les-y-nous ;* Bring them to us there.

*\*Amenez-les-y-leur ;* Bring them to them there.

*Envoyez-nous-y-en ;* Send some to us there.

*Apportez-leur-y-en ;* Bring some to them there.

*Parlons-leur-y-en ;* Let us speak of it to them there.

---- Negat.

*Né me les y amenez pas ;* Do not bring them to me there.

*Né les leur y portez pas ;* Do not carry them to them there.

*Né m'y en apportez pas ;* Do not bring me any there.

*Né nous y en envoyez pas ;* Do not send us any there.

*Né leur y en portez pas ;* Let us not carry them any there.

*Né leur y en parlez pas ;* Do not speak of it to them there.

\* When sentences like these, though grammatically right, present something harsh ; the best is to give up the particle *y*, and use the adverb it supplies ; for instance? *Amenez-les-nous dans cet endroit-là.*

## Upon the FIRST CONJUGATION, or Verbs in er.

(Gram. pag. 141.)

(See Exerc. p. 10 &amp; 11.)

## Indicative Mood.

## Simple Tenses.

## Present Tense.

I GIVE a book to your brother.  
*donner livre, m. frère, m.*  
 Thou proposest the best advice.  
*proposer (Gr. p. 118.) avis, m.*  
 He sings very well.  
*chanter*  
 She plays on the harpsichord.  
*jouer de (Gr. p. 112.) clavecin, m.*  
 We seek our happiness.  
*chercher bonheur, m.*  
 Ye limit his power.  
*limiter (Gr. p. 254, A.) pouvoir, m.*  
 They improve | very much.  
*profiter beaucoup.*

## Imperfect.

I did love his sister.  
*aimer (p. 254, A.) sœur, f.*  
 Thou didst think wisely.  
*penser sagement.*  
 He did comfort his mother.  
*consoler mère, f.*  
 We did protect the oppressed.  
*protéger opprimé, pl.*  
 Ye did accuse him of rashness.  
*accuser le témérité.*  
 They did swear to be faithful.  
*jurar de fidelle.*

## Preterite.

I shewed much zeal.  
*montrer beaucoup de zèle (Gr. p. 217, A.)*

Thou certifiedst the fact.  
*certifier fait, m.*  
 He forgave him that offence.  
*pardonner lui (Gr. p. 122.) offense, f.*  
 We began our exercise.  
*commencer thème, m.*  
 Ye struck a blow.  
*frapper coup, m.*  
 They insisted upon this condition.  
*insister sur (Gr. p. 122.) condition, f.*

## Future.

I shall assist your cousin.  
*aider*  
 Thou wilt yield to their entreaties.  
*céder instance, f.*  
 He will order the banquet.  
*ordonner festin, m.*  
 We shall publish this event.  
*publier événement, m.*  
 You will draw back the table.  
*reculer table, f.*  
 They will ask your pardon.  
*demander vous (Gr. p. 254, C.)*

## Conditional.

I should forget this insult.  
*oublier insulte, f.*  
 Thou wouldst kill thy adversary.  
*tuer adversaire, m.*  
 He could lend him money. (Gr. p. 113.)  
*prêter lui argent, m.*  
 We should change our house.  
*changer de maison.*  
 Ye could prepare our supper.  
*préparer le souper, m.*  
 They would call me too late.  
*appeler*

## Tenses Compound.

## Of the Present.

- I have abandoned my friend.  
*abandonner ami, m.*
- Thou hast blamed his conduct.  
*blâmer conduite, f.*
- He has walked the whole day.  
*marcher tout le jour.*
- We have equalled our neighbours.  
*égaler voisin, m.*
- Ye have buried your money.  
*enterrer argent, m.*
- They have explained their thoughts.  
*expliquer pensée, f.*

## Of the Imperfect.

- I had sent my servant.  
*envoyer domestique, m.*
- Thou hadst consulted an attorney.  
*consulter procureur, m.*
- He had shut the shutters.  
*fermer volet, m.*
- We had spelt that word.  
*épeler mot, m.*
- Ye had forged the letter.  
*forger lettre, f.*
- They had avoided the danger.  
*éviter danger, m.*

## Of the Preterite.

- When I had exhausted my resources.  
*quand épuiser ressource, f.*
- thou hadst burnt the paper.  
*brûler papier, m.*
- he had finished his discourse.  
*achever discours, m.*
- we had daubed the wall.  
*barbouiller muraille, f.*
- ye had driven the enemies.  
*chasser ennemi, m.*
- they had condemned him.  
*condamner le*

## Of the Future.

- When I shall have armed a ship.  
*quand armer vaisseau, m.*
- thou wilt have kissed her hand.  
(Gr. p. 254. C.) *baiser lui la main.*
- he will have danced a minuet.  
*danser menuet, m.*
- we shall have | listened to | him.  
*écouter le*
- ye will have scalded the pot.  
*échauder pot, m.*
- they will have carried it away. (*le.*)  
*emporter.*

## Of the Conditional.

- I should have breakfasted sooner.  
*déjeuner de meilleure heure.*
- Thou wouldst have nailed up the gun.  
*enclouer canon, m.*
- He would have paid his debts.  
*payer dettes, f.*
- We would have forced them.  
*forcer les.*
- Ye would have praised his courage.  
*louer courage, m.*
- They would have strengthened his authority.  
*fortifier [rity.]*

## Subjunctive Moods.

## Simple Tenses.

## Present.

- That I may congratulate you.  
*pour que féliciter*
- thou mayest think so.  
*penser ainsi*
- he may curl his hair.  
*friser cheveux, pl.*
- we may lift up this burthen.  
*lever fardeau, m.*
- ye may prattle with them.  
*jauler*
- they may inform the judge.  
*informer juge, m.*

Preterite.

That I might throw the ball.  
*jetter balle, f.*  
 ---- thou might'st imitate thy cousin.  
*imiter cousins, f.*  
 ---- he might leave his father.  
*laisser père.*  
 ---- we might swim more safely.  
*nager sûrement*  
 ---- ye might dare to speak.  
*oser parler*  
 ---- they might fish at leisure.  
*pêcher à loisir.*

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

Whether I may have pushed him.  
*soit que pousser le.*  
 ----- thou mayest have drawn it.  
*tirer le*  
 ----- he may have redeemed us.  
*racheter*  
 ----- we may have rewarded them.  
*récompenser les.*  
 ---- ye may have looked on all sides.  
*regarder de tous côtés.*  
 ---- they may have jumped into the sea.  
*sauter mer, f.*

Of the Preterite.

Though I might have thanked you.  
*quoique remercier*  
 ---- thou might'st have repaired the  
*réparer*  
 house. *maison, f.*  
 ---- he might have shaken the tree.  
*secouer arbre, m.*  
 ---- we might have dined early.  
*dîner de bonne heure.*  
 ---- ye might have supped late.  
*souper tard*  
 ---- they might have emptied the bottle.  
*vider bouteille, f.*

Imperative Mood.

Fly thou to his assistance.  
*voler secourir, m.*  
 Let him aim at the mark.  
*viser but, m.*  
 Let us play together.  
*jouer ensemble.*  
 Dance with her.  
*danser*  
 Let them speak | in earnest.  
*parler sérieusement.*

Upon the SECOND CONJUGATION, or Verbs in ir, ending their Gerund in issant. (Gr. pag. 149.)

Indicative Mood.

Simple Tenses.

Present.

I choose the stockings.  
*choisir bas, m.*  
 Thou obey'st thy master.  
*obéir à maître, m.*  
 He fills his pockets.  
*emplir poche, f.*  
 We applaud his play.  
*applaudir à jeu, m.*

Ye banished the knaves.  
*bannir coquin, m.*  
 They enslave the hearts.  
*aller asservir cœur, m.*

Imperfect.

I did warn your friends.  
*avertir ami, m.*  
 Thou didst define the place.  
*définir lieu, m.*  
 He did commiserate the unfortunate.  
*compassionner à malheureux.*

We did divert the children.  
*divertir enfans.*  
 Ye did disunite the princes.  
*désunir prince.*  
 They did demolish the castle.  
*démolir château, m.*

*Preterite.*

I softened the wax.  
*amollir cire, f.*  
 Thou invadest his estate.  
*envahir terre, f.*  
 He ended the debate.  
*finir débat, m.*  
 We thickened the ink.  
*épaissir encre, m.*  
 Ye groaned bitterly.  
*gémir amèrement*  
 They swallowed up the | little ones.  
*engloutir petits*

*Future.*

I shall cure his disorder.  
*guérir maladie, f.*  
 Thou wilt betray my interest.  
*trahir intérêt, m. pl.*  
 She will roast the | leg of mutton.  
*rôtir gigot, m.*  
 We shall grow old | in time.  
*vieillir avec le temps.*  
 Ye will stun the neighbourhood.  
*étourdir voisinage, m.*  
 They will tarnish the looking glass.  
*ternir miroir, m.*

*Conditional.*

I should stuff the turkey.  
*farcir dindon, m.*  
 Thou would'st succeed without me.  
*réussir*  
 He would dirt the parlour.  
*salir salle, f.*  
 We would fulfil our promise.  
*remplir promesse, f.*  
 Ye would perish with hunger.  
*périr de faim.*  
 They would free the negroes.  
*affranchir nègre, m.*

## Tenses Compound.

*Pr.* I have shortened the string.  
*accourcir cordon, m.*  
*Imp.* Thou hadst disobeyed his orders.  
*désobéir à ordre, m.*  
*Pr.* When he had furnished the house.  
*garnir maison, m.*  
*F.* ----- we shall have built a pavillion.  
*bâti pavillon, m.*  
*C.* Ye would have converted the pagans.  
*convertir païen, m.*  
*S. Pr.* They may have weakened the  
*affaiblir*  
 league. *ligue, f.*

## Subjunctive Mood.

*Present.*

I may enlarge my garden.  
*agrandir jardin, m.*  
 Thou may'st dazzle the eyes, (G. p. 102.)  
*éblouir œil, m.*  
 He may embellish the story.  
*embellir conte, m.*  
 We may establish our fortune.  
*établir fortune, f.*  
 Ye may soften his wrath.  
*fléchir courroux, m.*  
 They may supply our wants.  
*fournir à besoin, m.*

*Preterite.*

I might feed the chickens.  
*nourrir poulet, m.*  
 Thou might'st enjoy good health.  
*jouir d'une santé, f.*  
 He might blacken my shoes.  
*noircir soulier, m.*  
 We might punish the guilty.  
*punir coupable, pl.*  
 Ye might refresh the troops.  
*rafraîchir troupe, f.*  
 They might drain the exchequer.  
*tarir finances, f. pl.*

Imperative.

Blush thou with shame.

*rougir de bonte*  
Let him | bear hardships | with us.  
*pâtir*

Let us reunite for ever.  
*réunir à jamais.*

Divide the prizes.

*répartir prises, f.*

Let them fill up the glasses.

*remplir verre, m.*

Upon the THIRD CONJUGATION, or Verbs in *ir*, ending their Gerund in *ant*. (Gr. p. 151.)

Indicative Mood.

Simple Tenses.

Present.

I | set out | for Holland, (G. p. 209, B.)  
*partir Hollande, f.*

Thou | goest out | of the room.  
*sortir chambre, f.*

He lies impudently.

*mentir effrontément.*

We consent to the treaty.

*consentir traité, m.*

Ye | have a foresight of | your disgrace.

*pressentir*

They resent the affront.

*ressentir*

Imperfect.

I did repent my fault.

*se repentir de faute, f.*

Thou didst | go out | of the town.

*sortir ville, f.*

He did go out again | a moment after.

*ressortir moment, m. après*

We did serve our friends.

*servir ami, m.*

Ye did | make use | of his name.

*se servir nom, m.*

They did disserve their neighbours.

*desservir voisin, m.*

Preterite.

I felt my misfortune.

*sentir malheur, m.*

Thou smellst the dinner.

*sentir dîner, m.*

He consented to the marriage.

*consentir mariage, m.*

We foresaw the event.

*pressentir événement, m.*

Ye resented a violent pain.

*ressentir furieux douleur, f.*

They felt much pleasure.

*ressentir beaucoup* (Gr. p. 217, A.)

Future.

I sha'l sleep two hours.

*dormir deux heures.*

Thou wilt sleep again more | quietly.

*redormir tranquillement.*

He will | lull asleep his | auditors.

*endormir auditeurs, m.*

We shall | fall asleep | peaceably.

*s'endormir paisiblement.*

Ye will | fall asleep again | very soon.

*se redormir bientôt.*

They will sleep more at their ease.

*dormir aise.*

Conditional.

I should lie, if I spoke so (Gr. p. 228, D.)

*mentir parler ainsi.*

Thou would'st forfeit thy character.

*démentir caractère, m.*

He would | set out | if it were not so late.

*partir si tard.*

We should | set out again | by night.

*repartir de nuit.*

Ye would | go out | immediately.

*sortir aussitôt.*

They would | go out again | together.

*ressortir ensemble.*

## Subjunctive Mood.

## Present.

Though I may repent that measure.

*quoique se repentir de démarche, f.*

---- thou may'st serve thy master.

*servir maître, m.*

---- he may | make use | of his credit.

*se servir crédit, m.*

---- we may | set out | early.

*partir de bon matin.*

---- ye may | go out | before him.

*sortir avant lui.*

---- they may | take away | the meat.

*desservir viande, f.*

## Preterite.

Though I might feel the blow.

*sentir coup, m.*

---- thou might'st consent to come.

*consentir à venir.*

---- he might foresee the trick.

*pressentir tour, m.*

---- we might resent the injury.

*ressentir injure, f.*

---- ye might sleep soundly.

*dormir profondément.*

---- they might | fall asleep | too late.

*s'endormir trop tard.*

## Imperative Mood.

Set out | speedily.

*partir en diligence.*

Let him | set out again | immediately.

*repartir sur le champ.*

Let us | go out | of the garden.

*sortir jardin, m.*

Smell this nosegay.

*sentir bouquet, m.*

Let them consent to the bargain.

*consentir marché, m.*

## Tenses Compound.

*Pr.* I have served my country.

*servir patrie, f.*

*Imp.* Thou hadst felt his strength.

*sentir force, f.*

*Pr.* He had | told a lie.

*mentir.*

*F.* When he will have | cleared the table.

*desservir.*

*G.* We should have forfeited our reputa-

*démentir* [tion.]

You would have consented | to it.

*consentir y*

They would have slept till noon.

*dormir midi.*

## Upon the FOURTH CONJUGATION, or Verbs in enir.

(Gr. p. 153.)

## Indicative Mood.

## Simple Tenses.

## Present.

I abstain from all sorts of pleasures.

*s'abstenir sortes, f.*

Thou holdest thy book too low.

*tenir livre, m. bas.*

This house belongs to the prince.

*maison, f. appartenir prince, m.*

The hoghead contains 63 gallons.

*muid contenir gallon, m.*

We detain the prisoner.

*détenir prisonnier, m.*

Ye obtain his favour.

*obtenir faveur, f.*

They retain the courier.

*retenir courier, m.*

## Imperfect.

I did maintain your opinion.

*soutenir opinion, f.*



Thou didst | keep up | thy family.  
*entretenir famille, f.*  
 He did maintain discipline.  
*maintenir discipline, f.*  
 We did come from the country.  
*venir campagne, f.*  
 Ye did intervene in that affair.  
*intervenir affaire, f.*  
 They did become proud.  
*devenir orgueilleux.*

*Preterite.*

I agreed to the price. —  
*convenir de prix, m.*  
 Thou | disownedst | the fact.  
*disconvenir de fait, m.*  
 He contravened to the law.  
*contrevenir loi, f.*  
 We | remembered | our infancy.  
*se souvenir de enfance, f.*  
 Ye | recollected | the appointment.  
*se ressouvenir de rendez-vous, m.*  
 They proceeded from that marriage.  
*provenir mariage, m.*

*Future.*

I shall attain to this end.  
*parvenir but, m.*  
 Thou wilt | come again | quickly.  
*revenir promptement.*  
 He will prevent that error.  
*prévenir erreur, f.*  
 We shall | relieve | your wants.  
*subvenir à besoin, m.*  
 Ye will become learned.  
*devenir savant.*  
 They will come within three days.  
*venir sous jour, m.*

*Conditional.*

I should keep my word.  
*tenir parole, f.*  
 Thou wouldst abstain from gaming.  
*s'abstenir jeu, m.*  
 He would appertain to the king.  
*appartenir roi, m.*  
 We should contain the mob.  
*contenir populace, f.*  
 Ye would detain the ships.  
*détenir vaisseau, m.*  
 They would obtain his pardon.  
*obtenir grâce, f.*

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

*Present.*

That I may sustain my mother.  
*afin que soutienne mère, f.*  
 — thou may'st | keep up | enthusiasm.  
*entretenir*  
 — he may maintain his right.  
*maintenir droit, m.*  
 — we may come to her assistance.  
*venir secours, m.*  
 — ye may become happier.  
*devenir heureux.*  
 — they may | agree | to the conditions.  
*convenir de condition, f.*

*Preterite.*

Till I might contravene—your orders.  
*jusqu' à ce que contrevenir à ordre, m.*  
 — thou might'st | disown | the theft.  
*disconvenir de vol, m.*  
 — he might | remember | me.  
*se souvenir de*  
 — we might | recollect | the fact.  
*se ressouvenir de*  
 — you might | come back | satisfied.  
*revenir satisfait.*  
 — they might befall.  
*survenir.*

*Imperative.*

Hold the end of the cloth.  
*tenir bout, m. toile, f.*  
 Let him support his rank.  
*soutenir rang, m.*  
 Let us prevent this misfortune.  
*prévenir malheur, m.*  
 Remember | to go there.  
*se souvenir de aller y (Exerc. p. 12.)*  
 Let them | come back | to-morrow.  
*revenir demain.*

*Compound Tenses.*

*Pr.* I have held him in suspense.  
*tenir le en suspens.*  
*Imp.* Thou hadst detained his goods.  
*détenir effet, m.*  
*Pr.* He had obtained a good post.  
*obtenir poste, m.*  
*Fut.* We should have retained a servant.  
*retenir domestique, m.*  
*C.* Ye would have sustained your disgrace.  
*soutenir*  
 They would have maintained their authority.  
*maintenir [thority.]*

Upon the FIFTH CONJUGATION, or Verbs in *avoir*.

(Gr. p. 156.)

## Indicative. Simple Tenses.

## Present.

I receive that favour.

*recevoir* *faveur*, f.

Thou perceivest the enemy.

*apercevoir* *ennemi*, m.

He | perceives | the snare.

*s'apercevoir de* *piège*, m.

We conceive a new project.

*concevoir* *nouveau projet*, m.

Ye owe much money.

*argent*, (Gr. p. 217, A.)

They | owe again | twenty guineas.

*redoubler* *guinée*, f.

## Imperfect.

I did receive your advices.

*recevoir* *avis*, m.

Thou didst perceive the thief.

*apercevoir* *voleur*, m.

He did | perceive | the trick.

*s'apercevoir de* *tour*, m.

We did conceive a good idea.

*concevoir* *idée*, f.

You ought to do your exercise.

*devoir* *faire* *exercice*, m.

They did perceive the taxes.

*percevoir* *impôt*, m.

## Preterite.

I received his letter.

*recevoir* *lettre*, f.

Thou perceivest him afar.

*apercevoir* *de loin*.

He | perceived | our design.

*s'apercevoir de* *dessin*, m.

We conceived great hopes.

*concevoir* *espérance*, f.

Ye ought to prevent him.

*devoir* *prévenir*

They perceived their rents.

*percevoir* *rente*, f.

## Future.

I shall receive your book.

*recevoir* *livre*.

Thou wilt descry the man.

*apercevoir* *homme*, m.

He will | perceive | his fault.

*s'apercevoir de* *faute*, f.

We shall conceive much aversion.

*concevoir* *aversion*.

Ye will owe me ten shillings.

*devoir* *shilling*, m.

They will | owe again | a thousand crowns.

*redoubler* (Gr. p. 126.) *écu*, m.

## Conditional.

I will receive your present.

*recevoir* *présent*, m.

Thou would'st perceive thy friend.

*apercevoir* *ami*, m.

He would | perceive | the alterations.

*s'apercevoir de* *changements*, m.

We ought to inform him.

*devoir* *avertir* *le*

You would conceive more love.

*concevoir* *plus de amour*.

They would | owe again | 100 guineas.

*redoubler*

## Subjunctive. Present.

That I may receive your friend.

*pour que* *recevoir* *ami*.

--- thou may'st perceive him.

*apercevoir* *le*

--- he may | perceive | the error.

*s'apercevoir de* *erreur*, f.

--- we may conceive | such a | design.

*concevoir* *un tel*

--- you may receive your money.

*recevoir* *argent*.

--- they may owe you their tranquillity.

*devoir*

## Preterite.

That I might receive | my due.

*pour que* *recevoir* *ce qui m'est dû*.

--- thou mightest perceive something.

*apercevoir* *quelque-chose*.

--- he might | perceive | the danger.

*s'apercevoir de* *danger*, m.

--- we might conceive hatred for them.

*concevoir* *haine*, f.

--- you might receive of them ten gui-

*recevoir* [neus.]

--- they should | owe them | to you.

*il faudroit que* *devoir* *les* *vous*.

(Gr. p. 339. A.)

Imperative.

Receive our homage.  
*recevoir hommage, m.*  
 Let him | perceive | the peril.  
*s'apercevoir de péril, m.*  
 Let us receive him | with open arms.  
*recevoir le à bras ouverts.*  
 Conceive better hopes.  
*concevoir espérances, f.*  
 Let them owe you their happiness.  
*devoir bonheur, m.*

Tenses Compound.

*Pr.* I have received a letter.  
*recevoir lettre, f.*  
*Imp.* Thou hast conceived a favourable  
*concevoir [idea.]*  
*Pr.* He had perceived a spy.  
*apercevoir espion, m.*  
*Fut.* We shall have perceived the impost.  
*percevoir*  
*Cond.* They | ought to have | said | it.  
*auraient du dire le.*

Upon the SIXTH CONJUGATION, or Verbs in *aire*.

(Gram. pag. 158.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I do my duty.  
*faire devoir, m.*  
 Thou counterfeitest a madman.  
*contrefaire le insensé, m.*  
 He undoes his work.  
*défaire ouvrage, m.*  
 We | do again | this wall.  
*refaire muraille, m.*  
 Ye | undo again | your cloke.  
*redéfaire manteau, m.*  
 They exact unmercifully.  
*surfaire impitoyablement.*

Imperfect.

I did make all my efforts.  
*faire efforts, m.*  
 Thou didst counterfeit his voice.  
*contrefaire voix, f.*  
 She undid her gown.  
*défaire robe, f.*  
 We | did again | this page.  
*refaire page, f.*  
 Ye did satisfy your uncle.  
*satisfaire oncle, m.*  
 They did exact | too much.  
*surfaire trop.*

Preterite.

I did a good action.  
*faire action, f.*  
 Thou counterfeitedst my writing.  
*contrefaire écriture, f.*

He defeated his enemies.

*défaire ennemi.*

We | wrote again | our letter.

*refaire lettre, f.*

Ye | undid again | your bargain.

*redéfaire marché, m.*

They satisfied their master.

*satisfaire maître, m.*

Future.

I shall do twenty lines.

*faire lignes, f.*

Thou wilt counterfeit his book.

*contrefaire livre, m.*

He will rout their armies.

*défaire armée, m.*

We shall | mend our affairs.

*se refaire*

Ye will do all your endeavours.

*faire effort, m.*

They will satisfy their ambition.

*satisfaire ambition, f.*

Conditional.

I should do a great injustice.

*faire injustice, f.*

Thou would'st counterfeit the cat.

*contrefaire chat, m.*

He would undo their schemes.

*défaire projet, m.*

He would | make a new | treaty.

*refaire traité, m.*

Ye would exact by half.

*surfaire de moitié.*

They would satisfy the people.

*satisfaire peuple, m.*

## Subjunctive. Present.

That I may do my task.  
*afin que faire tâche, f.*  
 --- thou may'st counterfeit his tricks.  
*contrefaire sur, m.*  
 --- she may undo this knot.  
*défaire nœud, m.*  
 --- we may do this wall again.  
*refaire muraille, f.*  
 --- ye may do me that favour.  
*faire grâce, f.*  
 --- they may satisfy their father.  
*satisfaire père.*

## Preterite.

That I might make my fortune.  
*pour que faire fortune, f.*  
 --- thou might'st | mimic | a peasant.  
*contrefaire le paysan.*  
 --- he might defeat their designs.  
*défaire plan, m.*  
 --- we might do this machine again.  
*refaire machine, f.*  
 --- ye might do them that pleasure.  
*faire leur plaisir, m.*  
 --- they might pay their creditors in full.  
*satisfaire créancier, m.*

## Imperative.

Make thy fortune.  
*faire fortune, f.*  
 Let him counterfeit the good man.  
*contrefaire homme de bien, m.*  
 Let us satisfy every body.  
*satisfaire tout le monde.*  
 Undo these ruffles. Undo them again.  
*défaire manchettes, f. refaire*  
 Let them do their exercise again.  
*refaire thème, m.*

## Tenses Compound.

*Pr.* I have done | my best.  
*faire de mon mieux.*  
*Imp.* Thou hadst counterfeited him.  
*contrefaire le.*  
*Pr.* He had defeated my projects.  
*défaire projets, m.*  
*Fut.* Ye will have refreshed your troops.  
*refaire troupes, m.*  
*C.* They would have made too much noise.  
*faire trop de bruit.*

Upon the SEVENTH CONJUGATION, or Verbs in *indre*.

(Gram. pag. 160.)

## Indicative. Simple Tenses.

## Present.

I fear to | disturb | you.  
*craindre de déranger.*  
 Thou obligeest thy servants | to it.  
*astreindre domestiques y*  
 He | reaches | the ceiling.  
*atteindre à plafond, m.*  
 We | fetch out | our coats.  
*aveindre habits.*  
 We constrain him to depart.  
*contraindre le de partir.*  
 They extinguish their rage.  
*éteindre rage, f.*

## Imperfect.

I did enjoin them to follow me.  
*enjoindre leur de suivre me.*  
 Thou didst feign a sickness.  
*feindre maladie, f.*  
 He did join | his | hands.  
*joindre les mains.*  
 We did pity his fate.  
*plaindre sort, m.*  
 You did paint your condition.  
*peindre situation, f.*  
 They did dye their cloth in red.  
*teindre draps en*

Preterite.

I feared his anger.  
*craindre colère, f.*  
 Thou | reachedst | thy aim.  
*atteindre à but, m.*  
 He obliged me to do it.  
*astreindre me à faire le*  
 We compelled them to | surrender.  
*contraindre les à se rendre.*  
 You enjoined him to | march off.  
*enjoindre lui de s'en aller.*  
 They extinguished the candle.  
*éteindre chandelle, f.*

Future.

I shall | fetch out | my new hat.  
*avoirinde chapeau neuf.*  
 Thou wilt feign some business.  
*feindre affaires.*  
 He will dye your gown.  
*teindre robe, f.*  
 We shall join them | both.  
*joindre les tous deux.*  
 You will pity my misfortune.  
*plaindre malheur, m.*  
 They will depict their situation.  
*peindre état, m.*

Conditional.

I should feign to have seen her.  
*feindre de avoir vue la*  
 Thou would'st fear thy father.  
*craindre père, m.*  
 He would fear to displease him.  
*craindre de déplaire lui.*  
 We should reach | such a | height.  
*atteindre à tel hauteur, f.*  
 Ye would compel them to fight.  
*contraindre les à combattre.*  
 They would extinguish the fire.  
*éteindre feu, m.*

Subjunctive. Present.

I must paint their manners.  
*il faut que peindre mœurs, f.*  
 Thou must | fetch out | thy stockings.  
*avoirinde bas, m.*  
 He must feign to believe them.  
*feindre de croire les*

We must pity their blindness,  
*plaindre aveuglement, m.*  
 You must join your | school-fellows.  
*joindre camarades, m.*  
 They must limit his power.  
*restreindre son puissance, f.*

Preterite.

Though I feared the danger.  
*quoique craindre danger, m.*  
 --- thou compelled'st him to walk.  
*contraindre le à marcher.*  
 --- he cooled his love.  
*éteindre amour, m.*  
 --- we reached | fifty years.  
*atteindre la cinquantaine.*  
 --- you enjoined them to come.  
*enjoindre leur de venir.*  
 --- they feigned to approve it.  
*feindre de approuver le.*

Imperative.

Dye my coat in blue.  
*teindre habit, m. en bleu.*  
 Let him paint these disorders.  
*peindre ce désordre, m.*  
 Let us pity | his | rashness.  
*plaindre son témérité, f.*  
 Fetch out | a towel.  
*avoirinde essuie-main, m.*  
 Let them join their accomplices.  
*joindre complice, m.*

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have put out the candle.  
*éteindre chandelle.*  
 Imp. Thou hadst joined thy friend.  
*joindre ami, m.*  
 Pr. When he had depicted that wreck.  
*peindre naufrage, m.*  
 Fut. When we shall have reached our tra-  
*atteindre*  
 vellers. *voyageur, m.*  
 Cond. You should have pitied his family.  
*plaindre son famille, f.*  
 --- They would h. feigned to decamp.  
*feindre de décamper.*

Upon the EIGHTH CONJUGATION, or Verbs in oître.  
(Gram. pag. 164.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I know his temper.  
*connoître humeur, f.*  
Thou forgettest thy relations.  
*méconnoître parent, m.*  
He finds out his horse.  
*reconnoître cheval, m.*  
We appear in the world.  
*paroître dans le monde, m.*  
You disappear immediately.  
*disparoître aussitôt.*  
They grow visibly.  
*croître à vue d'ail.*

Imperfect.

I did know him by name.  
*connoître le de nom.*  
Thou didst know her by sight.  
*connoître la de vue.*  
He did acknowledge your innocence.  
*reconnoître*  
We did appear discontented.  
*paroître mécontent.*  
You did increase your income.  
*accroître revenu, m.*  
They did disappear | by degrees.  
*disparoître peu à peu.*

Preterits.

I knew him by his voice.  
*connoître le de voix, f.*  
Thou knowest thy books.  
*reconnoître livre, m.*  
He reconnoitered the country.  
*reconnoître pays, m.*  
We knew their forces.  
*connoître forces.*  
You appeared in public.  
*paroître en public.*  
They increased his power.  
*accroître puissance, f.*

Future.

I shall know his weak side.  
*connoître foible, m.*  
Thou wilt discover his perfidy.  
*reconnoître perfidie, f.*  
He will appear greater. (Gr. p. 117.)  
*paroître grand.*  
We shall disappear in a moment.  
*disparoître en moment, m.*  
You will increase in beauty.  
*croître en beauté.*  
They will increase their glory.  
*accroître gloire.*

Conditional.

I should know the world.  
*connoître monde, m.*  
Thou would'st acknowledge his favours.  
*reconnoître bienfait.*  
He would appear learned.  
*paroître savant.*  
We should increase our garden.  
*accroître jardin, m.*  
You would decrease insensibly.  
*décroître insensiblement.*  
They would grow | every day.  
*croître tous les jours.*

Subjunctive. Present.

That I may know the court.  
*pour que connoître cour, f.*  
---- thou may'st know Paris.  
*connoître Paris.*  
---- he may reconnoitre the defiles.  
*reconnoître défilés.*  
---- we may increase in wisdom.  
*croître en sagesse.*  
---- you may increase your reputation.  
*accroître*  
---- they may grow faster. (Gr. p. 118.)  
*croître vite.*

*Præterite.*

That I might know the sea.  
*pour que connoître mer, f.*  
 ---- thou might'st know his writing.  
*reconnoître écriture, f.*  
 He might acknowledge his fault.  
*reconnoître faute, f.*  
 ---- we might appear stronger.  
*paroître fort*  
 ---- you might increase in virtue.  
*croître en vertu.*  
 ---- They might disappear quickly.  
*disparoître promptement.*

*Imperative.*

Know thy duty.  
*connoître devoir, m.*  
 Let him acknowledge his debt.  
*reconnoître la dette.*  
 Let us reconnoitre the place.  
*reconnoître place, f.*

Appear what you are.

*paroître ce que*  
 Let them disappear on her arrival.  
*disparoître à arrivée, f.*

*Tenses Compound.*

*Pr.* I have known that gentleman.  
*connoître monsieur-là, m.*  
*Imp.* Thou hadst appeared surpris'd.  
*paroître surpris.*  
*Pret.* He had acknowledged your merit.  
*reconnoître*  
*Fut.* When we shall have disappeared.  
*disparoître.*  
*Cond.* You would have grown amazingly.  
*croître étonnamment*  
 ---- They would have increased their  
*accroître*  
 commerce.  
*commerce.*

Upon the NINTH CONJUGATION, or Verbs in uire.

(Gram. p. 166.)

*Indicative. Simple Tenses.*

*Present.*

I instruct his children.  
*instruire enfans, m.*  
 Thou conductest the works. (Gr. p. 101.)  
*conduire travail, m.*  
 God governs the universe.  
*conduire univers, m.*  
 We reduce him to recant.  
*réduire le à se dédire.*  
 You seduce him by your discourses.  
*séduire le par discours, m.*  
 They induce us in error.  
*induire nous en erreur.*

*Imperfect.*

I did plaister the wall.  
*enduire muraille, f.*  
 Thou didst introduce him to court.  
*introduire le à cour, f.*

It did produce fine fruit.  
*produire beau fruit, m.*  
 We did reduce his pretensions.  
*réduire prétentions, f.*  
 You did destroy his palace.  
*détruire palais, m.*  
 They did seduce the people.  
*séduire peuple, m.*

*Præterite.*

I deducted the costs.  
*déduire frais, m. pl.*  
 Thou constructed'st a house.  
*construire maison, f.*  
 He conveyed water | to it.  
*conduire eau, f. y.*  
 We introduced this custom.  
*introduire coutume, f.*  
 You reduced him to silence.  
*réduire le silence, m.*  
 They reconducted their sister.  
*reconduire sœur, f.*

## Future.

shall | train him up | to business.  
*instruire le affaires, f. pl.*  
 Thou wilt boil cabbages.  
*cuire chou, m.*  
 It will produce a great effect.  
*produire effet, m.*  
 We shall construct a ship.  
*construire vaisseau, m.*  
 You will do her over | with tar.  
*enduire le de goudron.*  
 They will | hurt | your interests.  
*nuire à*

## Conditional.

I should conduct the enterprize.  
*conduire entreprise, f.*  
 Thou would'st reduce them to obedience.  
*réduire obéissance, f.*  
 He would translate your work.  
*traduire ouvrage, m.*  
 We should destroy the fortress.  
*détruire forteresse, f.*  
 You would deduce your motives.  
*déduire motif, m.*  
 They would produce their titles.  
*produire titres.*

## Subjunctive. Present.

That I may do the meat.  
*pour que cuire viande, f.*  
 ---- thou may'st introduce an usage.  
*introduire usage, m.*  
 ---- he may prepare the trial.  
*instruire procès, m.*  
 ---- we may conduct our trade.  
*conduire commerce, m.*  
 ---- You may construct a poem.  
*construire poëme, m.*  
 ---- they may seduce the witnesses.  
*séduire témoin, m.*

## Preterite.

That I might induce him to do wrong.  
*pour que induire le à mal faire.*  
 ---- thou mightest reduce thy expenses.  
*réduire dépense, f. sing.*  
 ---- he might produce great evils.  
*produire grand mal, m.*  
 ---- we might destroy that faction.  
*détruire faction, f.*  
 ---- You might instruct your son.  
*instruire fils, m.*  
 ---- they might seduce | young people.  
*séduire jeunesse, f.*

## Imperative.

Reduce that metal to a calx.  
*réduire métal, m. en chaux.*  
 Let him translate | verbatim.  
*traduire mot à mot.*  
 Let us deduct the expense.  
*déduire dépense, f.*  
 Steer your course well. (Gr. p. 350.)  
*conduire barque, f. bien.*  
 Let them destroy one another.  
*se détruire les uns les autres.*

## Tenses Compound.

*Pr.* I have translated a page.  
*traduire page, f.*  
*Imp.* Thou hadst introduced a good custom  
*introduire coutume, f.*  
*Prët.* When he had reconducted your  
*reconduire*  
 friend. [reasons.  
*Fut.* ---- we shall have deduced our  
*déduire raison, f.*  
*Cond.* You would have led him into error.  
*induire en*  
 ---- They would have destroyed our hopes.  
*détruire espérances*

Upon the TENTH CONJUGATION, or Verbs in *endre* and *ondre*.  
 (Gram. p. 168.)

## Indicative. Simple Tenses.

## Present.

I | wait for | his return.  
*attendre retour, m.*  
 Thou | goest down | too fast.  
*descendre trop vite.*

He sells his house.  
*vendre maison, f.*  
 We spread the linen.  
*étendre linge, m.*  
 You hear his voice.  
*entendre voix, f.*  
 They | pour down | favours.  
*répandre grâce, f.*



**Imperfect.**

I did condescend to her desires.  
*condescendre desir, m.*  
 Thou didst | lay a snare | for me.  
*tendre piège, m. me.*  
 She did lay fine eggs.  
*pondre beau œuf, m.*  
 We did render him our devoirs.  
*rendre lui devoir, m.*  
 You did melt in tears.  
*fondre larme.*  
 They did | answer | our expectation.  
*répondra à attente, f.*

**Present.**

I confounded his pride.  
*confondre orgueil, m.*  
 Thou sheared thy flock.  
*tondre troupeau.*  
 He new moulded his work.  
*refondre ouvrage.*  
 We corresponded to your affection.  
*correspondre affection, f.*  
 You lost your time.  
*perdre temps, f.*  
 They | bit | at the hook.  
*mordre hameçon, m.*

**Future.**

I shall sell my horse.  
*vendre cheval, m.*  
 Thou wilt | wait for | the fine season.  
*attendre saison, f.*  
 He will hear the witnesses.  
*entendre témoin, m.*  
 We shall condescend to his weaknesses.  
*condescendre faiblesse, f.*  
 You will stretch your arm.  
*tendre le bras, m.*  
 They shall pretend to the half | of it.  
*prétendre avoir moitié, f. en.*

**Conditional.**

I would spill my blood.  
*répandre sang, m.*  
 Thou would'st answer for them.  
*répondre eux.*  
 He would | split a hair.  
*fendre un cheveu en quatre.*  
 We would melt all their gold.  
*fondre or, m.*

You would lose your credit.  
*perdre crédit, m.*  
 They would hang all those knaves.  
*pendre coquin, m.*

**Subjunctive. Present.**

Though I may do him a good office.  
*quoiqu' rendre lui office, m.*  
 ----- thou may'st pretend to jest.  
*prétendre badiner.*  
 ----- he may sell his books.  
*vendre livre, m.*  
 ----- we may lose a battle.  
*perdre bataille, f.*  
 ----- you descend from the Germans.  
*descendre Germains.*  
 ----- they may scatter money.  
*répandre argent, m.*

**Præterite.**

Before I | answered | his letter.  
*avant que répondre à lettre, f.*  
 ---- thou | came to the push.  
*fendra la cloche.*  
 ---- he spreads his nets.  
*tendre filet, m.*  
 ---- we might lose our property.  
*perdre bien, m.*  
 ---- you spread those maxima.  
*répandre maxime, f.*  
 ---- they rendered their accounts.  
*rendre compte, m.*

**Imperative.**

Take down | that picture.  
*descendre tableau, m.*  
 Let him | hook up | that meat.  
*pendre au croc viande, f.*  
 Let us | squeeze through | the crowd.  
*fendre presse, f.*  
 Answer | his request.  
*répondre à requête, f.*  
 Let them | wait for | better times.  
*attendre temps, m.*

## Tenses Compound.

*Pr.* I have spilt some sauce.

*répandre* sauce, f.

*Imp.* Thou had | lost | thy book.

*perdre* livre, m.

*Pret.* When he had | sold | his estate.

*vendre* terre, f.

*Fut.* When we shall have | shorn | the

*tondre*

hedge. *baie*, f.

*Cond.* They would have | bit the hook.

*mordre à la grappe.*

## Upon Reflected Verbs. (Gram. p. 144.)

## Indicative. Simple Tenses.

## Present.

I | walk | every day.

*se promener tous les jours.*

Thou | growest rich | at our expense.

*s'enrichir à nos dépens.*

He | repents | his action.

*se repentir de action*, f.

We abstain from strong liquors.

*s'abstenir des liqueurs fortes.*

You | perceive | the bait.

*s'apercevoir de* appât, m.

They | satisfy themselves | in that.

*se satisfaire en cela.*

## Imperfect.

I did | make use of | his book.

*se servir* livre, m.

Thou did'st | fall asleep | in the grove.

*s'endormir dans bosquet*, m.

He did | fall asleep again | immediately.

*se rendormir aussitôt.*

We did | remember | past times.

*se souvenir de temps passé*, sing.

You | did recollect | your former years.

*se ressouvenir de* premières années.

They | kept themselves up | in their

*se soutenir* dans

places. *emploi*, m.

## Preterite.

I | inured myself | to hardships.

*se faire* fatigue, f. sing.

Thou | refrained'st | before them.

*se contraindre devant elles.*

He | joined with | his friends.

*se joindre à* ami, m.

We | confined ourselves | to that.

*se restreindre à*

Ye | knew one another.

*se connoître l'un l'autre.*

They | forgot themselves | in prosperity.

*se méconnoître dans*

## Future.

I shall | inform myself | of this affair.

*s'instruire de* affaire, f.

Thou wilt | behave | more prudently.

*se conduire* prudemment.

He will | introduce himself | boldly.

*s'introduire* hardiment.

Ye will | reduce yourselves to slavery.

*se réduire vous-mêmes à l'esclavage.*

They will | destroy themselves one

*se détruire les uns les*

another. *autres.*

## Conditional.

I should | expect | like for like.

*s'attendre à la pareille.*

Thou would'st | have a fellow feeling

*s'entendre*

with him. *avec*

He would | hang himself | through

*se pendre* de

despair. *désespoir.*

We would | render ourselves | despi-

*se rendre*

nable. *méprisable.*

Ye would | sell yourselves | to the fac-

*se vendre à*

tious. *factieux.*

They would | launch forth | into abuse.

*se répandre en invectives.*

## Subjunctive.

## Present.

That I | dance attendance for him.

*se morfondre à l'attendre.*

--- thou | be ready to eat thy nails | for it.

*se mordre les doigts en*

--- he | has a rambling way of arguing.

*se perdre dans ses raisonnemens.*

--- we may | fancy to be very clever.

*se imaginer être bien habile.*

--- you may | wash your face.

*se débarbouiller.*

--- they may | rise | early.

*se lever de bonne heure.*

## Preterite.

That I might | shake off | this odious  
*s'affranchir de* *odieux*  
 yoke. *joug.*  
 ---you | fainted away | at this sight.  
*s'évanouir* *à* *vue, f.*  
 ---he might | get rid | of his preju-  
*se défaire de*  
 dices. *préjugé, m.*  
 ---we might | use ourselves | to work  
*s'accoutumer à travail, m.*  
 ---ye | subjected yourselves | to his  
*s'assujettir* *à*  
 caprices. *caprices, m.*  
 ---they | maintained themselves | in  
*se maintenir* *en*  
 good health. *santé, f.*

## Imperative.

Apply | to mathematics.  
*s'appliquer à mathématiques, f. pl.*  
 Let him | apply | to the minister.  
*s'adresser* *à* *ministre, m.*  
 Let us | get rid | of | him.  
*se débarrasser de*  
 Demean yourself | prudently.  
*se comporter* *prudemment.*  
 Let them | be ready | to set out.  
*se disposer* *à* *partir.*

## Imperative. Negatively.

Do not | fly into passion | with | him.  
*s'emporter* *contre*  
 Let him | not | be vexed | at what I say.  
*se fâcher de ce que*  
 Let us not | be familiar | with them.  
*se familiariser*  
 Do not | overheat yourself | with run-  
*s'échauffer* *à*  
 ning. *courir.*  
 Let them not | involve themselves | in  
*s'engager* [that affair.

## Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have | hurt myself.  
*se blesser.*  
 Imp. Thou hadst | been mistaking.  
*se tromper*  
 Pr. When he had | rested himself | on  
*se reposer* *sur*  
 the grass. *berbe, f.*  
 Fut. When we shall have | departed |  
*s'éloigner*  
 from him. *de*  
 Cond. You would have | used your in-  
*s'employer*  
 terest | for me.  
 --- they would have | seized upon  
*s'emparer de*  
 our goods. *effets.*

## Upon the Irregular Verbs. (Gram. pag. 173.)

## Indicative. Simple Tenses.

## Present.

I | go out of town.  
*aller à la campagne.*  
 Thou goest to meet him.  
*aller à sa rencontre.*  
 He | goes away | betimes.  
*s'en aller* *de* *bonne heure.*  
 We acquire experience with age.  
*acquérir expérience, f. avec âge, m.*  
 You | boil | eggs. (*œuf, m.*)  
*faire bouillir*  
 They run after him.  
*courir après*

## Imperfect.

I did run to see them.  
*accourir pour voir lei.*  
 Thou didst incur his indignation.  
*encourir* *indignation, f.*  
 Every thing conspired to my ruin.  
*concourir à* *ruine, f.*  
 We did discourse together.  
*discourir ensemble.*  
 You did | run over | the provinces.  
*parcourir* *provinces, f.*  
 They had recourse to the king.  
*recourir* *roi, m.*

*Preterite.*

I relieved him in his distress.  
*secourir dans misère, f.*  
 Thou gathered'st the finest flowers.  
*cueillir beau fleur, f.*  
 The prince received him | kindly.  
*prince, m. accueillir le avec bonté.*  
 We gathered all the fruits.  
*cueillir fruit, m.*  
 You collected the votes.  
*recueillir voix, f.*  
 They | ran away | in full speed.  
*s'enfuir à toutes jambes.*

*Future.*

I shall | be vexed to death.  
*mourir de chagrin.*  
 Thou wilt open thy heart | to him.  
*ouvrir cœur, m. lui.*  
 He will offer you a large sum.  
*offrir gros somme, f.*  
 We will suffer great pains.  
*souffrir douleur, f.*  
 You will cover the dish.  
*couvrir plat, m.*  
 They will load him with shame.  
*couvrir le de honte.*

*Conditional.*

I should uncover the pot.  
*découvrir marmite, f.*  
 Thou would'st | cover it again.  
*recouvrir la*  
 He would discover the plot.  
*découvrir complot, m.*  
 We should start for fear.  
*tressaillir de peur.*  
 You would clothe the poor.  
*revêtir pauvre, m. pl.*  
 They would | have a Turk's habit on.  
*se travestir en Turc.*

*Tenses Compound.**Of the Present.*

I have acquired a friend.  
*acquérir ami, m.*  
 Thou hadst acquired | a great reputation.  
*acquérir beaucoup de*  
 He has conquered several provinces.  
*conquérir plusieurs province.*

We have requested it | of him.  
*requérir en le*  
 You have run too fast.  
*courir trop vite.*  
 They have ranged the world.  
*courir monde, m.*

*Of the Imperfect.*

I had | been exposed to | many dangers.  
*courir bien des*  
 Thou hadst incurred his displeasure.  
*encourir disgrâce, f.*  
 He had | been our competitor.  
*concourir avec nous.*  
 We had discoursed upon that affair.  
*discourir sur affaire, f.*  
 You had run my book over.  
*parcourir livre, m.*  
 They had | had recourse | to the queen.  
*recourir reine, f.*

*Of the Preterite.*

When I had relieved your brother.  
*quand secourir frère, m.*  
 --- thou hadst gathered the grapes.  
*cueillir raisin, m. sing.*  
 --- he had welcomed his guests.  
*accueillir convive, m.*  
 --- we had inherited that succession.  
*recevoir succession, f.*  
 --- you had opened the room.  
*ouvrir chambre, f.*  
 --- they had opened the trenches.  
*ouvrir tranche, f. sing.*

*Of the Future.*

When I shall have suffered this affront.  
*quand souffrir affront, m.*  
 --- thou wilt have offered thy services  
*offrir service, m.*  
 to him. *lui.*  
 --- reading will have | given light  
*lecture, f. lui ouvrir*  
 to | his mind. *esprit, m.*  
 --- we shall have covered the field  
*couvert campagne*  
 with soldiers. *de gens de guerre.*  
 When you will have concealed your  
*concevoir*  
 designs. *dessin, m.*  
 --- they will have begun the cam-  
*ouvrir*  
 paign. *campagne, f.*

Of the Conditional.

I should have discovered the mystery.  
*découvrir* *mystère, m.*  
 Thou would'st have discovered thy  
*découvrir*  
 heart | to him. *cœur, m. lui*  
 He would have leaped for joy.  
*tressaillir de joie.*  
 We should have | dressed him in a pea-  
 sant's clothes. *travestir en paysan.*  
 You would have clothed him with your  
*revêtir le de*  
 gown. *robe, f.*  
 They would have invested him with  
*revêtir le d'un*  
 full powers. *plein pouvoir. (sing.)*

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

Though I | sit down in | your place.  
*quoique s'asseoir à place, f.*  
 ---- thou | be able | to resist him.  
*pouvoir lui résister*  
 ---- he know the news.  
*savoir nouvelle, f.*  
 ---- this diamond | be more valuable  
*diamant, m. valoir plus*  
 than that ruby. *rubis, m.*  
 ---- custom often prevail above reason.  
*coutume, f. prévaloir sur raison, f.*  
 ---- we see his insolence.  
*voir insolence, f.*  
 ---- you | have a glimpse of | the thing.  
*entrevoir chose, f.*  
 ---- they provide for your maintenance.  
*pouvoir à entretien, m.*

Preterite.

Though I foresaw the event.  
*quoique prévoir événement, m.*  
 ---- thou providest for our wants.  
*pouvoir à besoin, m.*  
 ---- he wished to come with us.  
*vouloir venir avec*  
 ---- we wished to accompany them.  
*vouloir accompagner les*

Though you | saw an opening | to  
*voir jour à*  
 succeed. *réussir.*  
 ---- they | were more valuable | than  
*valoir mieux*  
 their neighbours. *voisin.*

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

Before I could find him.  
*avant que avoir pu trouver le*  
 ---- thou could'st speak | to her.  
*parler lui*  
 ---- he knew your departure.  
*avoir su départ, m.*  
 ---- we have seen his garden.  
*voir jardin, m.*  
 ---- you | had a glimpse of | his design.  
*entrevoir dessein, m.*  
 ---- they have | looked for his safety.  
*pouvoir à sûreté, f.*

Of the Preterite.

Though I had foreseen that accident.  
*quoique prévoir*  
 ---- thou hadst wished to oblige him.  
*vouloir obliger le*  
 ---- this estate had | been worth | a  
*terre, f. valoir*  
 great deal more. *bien davantage.*  
 ---- his advice had | been prevalent.  
*prévaloir*  
 ---- we had wished him happy.  
*vouloir son bonheur.*  
 ---- you had seen it before.  
*voir le auparavant.*  
 ---- the ministers had | gratified | him  
*pouvoir le*  
 with that post: *de cette charge, f.*

Imperative.

Know thou | what | is said | of thee.  
*savoir ce que on dit*  
 Let him see if | every thing | is right.  
*voir si tout être bien.*  
 Let us provide for the expense.  
*pouvoir à dépense, f.*  
 Sit down | by | me.  
*s'asseoir à côté de (Exerc. p. 16.)*  
 Let them foresee what may happen.  
*prévoir ce qui peut arriver.*

## Indicative. Simple Tenses.

## Present.

- I | like | the country.  
*se plaire à campagne, f.*
- Thou | pleasest | all thy family.  
*plaire à tout famille, f.*
- He | takes delight in | himself.  
*se complaire en*
- We displease by our failings.  
*déplaire par défaut, m.*
- You | dislike company.  
*se déplaire en compagnie.*
- They choose | to stay.  
*il leur plait de rester.*

## Imperfect.

- I did conceal your secret.  
*taire secret, m.*
- Thou | wast silent | on his account.  
*se taire sur chapitre, m.*
- He did | drink | luxuriously.  
*boire à longs traits.*
- We did | think the affair at an end.  
*croire affaire, f. fini.*
- You did | believe in | their sincerity.  
*croire à sincérité, f.*
- They did | impose upon you.  
*vous en faire accroire.*
- They | were self-conceited.  
*s'en faire accroire.*

## Preterite.

- I told it him plainly.  
*dire le lui tout net.*
- Thou contradicted'st her sentiment.  
*contredire sa sentiment, m.*
- He | was born | in England.  
*naitre en Angleterre.*
- We | retracted | the bargain.  
*se dédire de marche, m.*
- You | forbade | him your house.  
*interdire lui maison, f.*
- They | cursed us | an hundred times.  
*maudira nous cent fois.*

## Future.

- I shall foretell you what will happen.  
*prédire vous ce qui arriver.*
- Thou shalt | say thy lesson again.  
*redira ton leçon, f.*

He will | slander | you.  
*médire de*

- We shall preserve apricots.  
*confire abricot, m.*
- You will pickle cucumbers.  
*confire cornichons, m.*
- They will pickle salmon.  
*mariner saumon, m.*

## Conditional.

- I should read Moliere's works, (Gr. p.  
*lire Molière œuvre, f. [205. D.]*
- Thou would'st | read Gil Blas again.  
*relire*
- It would | be sufficient | to learn French.  
*suffire pour apprendre*
- We should elect new members.  
*élire nouveau membre, m.*
- You would | laugh at | his menaces.  
*rire de menace, f.*
- Thou would smile | upon them.  
*sourire leur.*

## Tenses Compound.

## Of the Present.

- I have | liked | my situation.  
*se plaire dans état, m.*
- Thou hadst | disliked | his company.  
*se déplaire dans compagnie, f.*
- He has | pleased | his master.  
*plaire à maître, m.*
- We have | displeased | your friend.  
*déplaire à ami, m.*
- You have | been pleased to do it.  
*se plaire à faire*
- They have | been pleased | to slander  
her.  
*se plaire à calomnier*

## Of the Imperfect.

- I had | been silent | on purpose.  
*se taire exprès.*
- Thou hadst | concealed | my design.  
*taire dessein, m.*
- He had | been born in | the East In-  
dies.  
*naitre à Indes* (Gr. p. 209, A.)
- We had | thought it ~~was~~.  
*croire hors de propos*
- You had | believed in | astrologers.  
*croire à astrologues.*
- They had | imposed upon you.  
*en faire accroire à*

Of the Preterite.

- When I had drunk a bottle.  
*boire bouteille, f.*  
 ---- thou hadst told thy opinion.  
*dire sentiment, m.*  
 ---- he had said his lesson.  
*dire leçon, f.*  
 ---- we had contradicted him.  
*contredire. le*  
 ---- you had | retracted your word.  
*se dédire.*  
 ---- they had cursed their destiny.

Of the Future.

- When I shall have foretold this event.  
*prédire événement, m.*  
 ---- thou wilt have extracted the juice.  
*extraire jus, m.*  
 ---- he will have subtracted that sum.  
*soustraire somme, f.*  
 ---- we shall have | said our verbs  
*redire nos verbe*  
 again.  
 ---- you will have | slandered | your  
*médire de*  
 neighbour. *prochain, m. sing.*  
 ---- they will have pickled cabbages.  
*confire chou, m.*

Of the Conditional.

- I should have read his letter.  
*lire lettre, f.*  
 Thou | should'st have | read it again.  
*aurais du relire*  
 It would have | been sufficient | for me.  
*suffire me*  
 We should have ejected her uncle.  
*dire oncle, m.*  
 You would have laughed | heartily.  
*rire de bon cœur.*  
 They would have sneered | at every  
*sourire malicieusement à chaque*  
 word. *mot.*

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

- I must write a letter | to him.  
*il faut que je écrive lettre, f. lui.*  
 Thou must describe their situation.  
*décrire situation, f.*  
 He must inscribe his name.  
*inscrire nom, m.*

- We must prescribe him a remedy.  
*prescrire lui, remède, m.*  
 You must write | to him | again.  
*récrire lui*  
 They must proscribe the traitors.  
*proscrire traîtres, m.*

Preterite.

- That I might subscribe that contract.  
*souscrire contrat, m.*  
 ---- thou might'st subscribe to those  
*souscrire à*  
 terms. *condition, f.*  
 ---- he might transcribe this act.  
*transcrire acte, m.*  
 ---- we might describe that tempest.  
*décrire tempête, f.*  
 ---- you might circumscribe this figure  
*circonscrire figure, f.*  
 in that circle. *dans ce cercle, m.*  
 ---- they might write | in their best  
*écrire de leur mieux.*  
 manner.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

- Though I have written a book.  
*quoique écrire livre, m.*  
 ---- you have described Europe.  
*décrire Europe.*  
 ---- ye have inscribed your qualities.  
*inscrire qualité, f.*  
 ---- we have proscribed those bounds.  
*prescrire borne, f.*  
 ---- you have | written your exercise  
*récrire votre thème, m.*  
 again.  
 ---- they have proscribed their enemies.  
*proscrire ennemi, m.*

Of the Preterite.

- Though I had subscribed ten guineas.  
*quoique souscrire*  
 ---- thou hadst transcribed his letter.  
*transcrire lettre, f.*  
 ---- he had written his poem.  
*écrire poème, m.*  
 ---- we have proscribed that law.  
*prescrire loi, f.*  
 ---- you had proscribed the rebels.  
*proscrire rebelles.*  
 ---- they had circumscribed their ene-  
*circonscrire*  
 mies in just limits. *ennemi, m. limite.*

## Imperative.

Live thou happy and content.

*vivre heureux content.*

Let his memory | live for ever.

*mémoire, f. vivre à jamais.*

Let us pursue our journey.

*poursuivre chemin, m.*

Follow the steps of your ancestors.

*suivre traces, f. ancêtres, m.*

Let them revive in their offspring.

*revivre dans postérité.*

## Indicative. Simple Tenses.

## Present.

I | take example by | you.

*prendre sur*

Thou | learnest | fencing.

*apprendre à faire des armes.*

He unlearns | his own | language.

*désapprendre son langue, f.*

We understand what you say.

*comprendre ce que dire.*

You undertake a ruinous task.

*entreprendre ruineux tâche, f.*

They | are mistaken | to their advantage.

*se méprendre avantage, m.*

## Imperfect.

I did resume my discourse.

*repandre discours, m.*

Thou didst surprise the enemy.

*surprendre ennemi, m.*

He did not comprise the whole.

*comprendre tout, f.*

We did break his measures.

*rompre mesure, f.*

You did interrupt your work.

*interrrompre travail, m.*

They did corrupt our manners.

*corrompre mœurs, f.*

## Preterite.

I beat the wood.

*battre bois, m.*

You | pulled down | the wall.

*abattre muraille, f.*

He fought valiantly.

*combattre vaillamment.*

We | struggled | in vain.

*se débattre en vain.*

You abated his haughtiness.

*rabattre fierté, f.*

They | beat again | the mattress.

*rebattre matelas, m.*

## Future.

I shall put it upon the table.

*mettre la table, f.*

Thou wilt | admit of | my excuse.

*admettre excuse.*

He will commit a great fault.

*commettre faute, f.*

We shall | resign | our places.

*se démettre de charge, f.*

You will | put your wrist out of joint.

*se démettre le poignet.*

They will omit this circumstance.

*omettre circonstance, f.*

## Conditional.

I should | intermeddle in | that affair.

*s'entremettre de affaire, f.*

Thou would'st permit him to speak.

*permettre lui de*

He would promise them their liberty.

*promettre leur leur liberté.*

We should remit him some money.

*remettre lui argent.*

You would | submit | to his orders.

*se soumettre ordre, m.*

They would transmit it to posterity.

*transmettre le postérité, f.*

## Tenses Compound.

## Of the Present.

I have | taken | my own | measures.

*prendre mon mesure.*

Thou hast | learned two fables.

*apprendre : fable.*

He has | unlearned all that he knew.

*désapprendre ce que savoit.*

We have understood the affair.

*comprendre affaire, f.*

You have undertaken this building.

*entreprendre bâtiment, m.*

They have | been mistaken; let them

*se méprendre*

tell over again.

*recompter.*



Of the Imperfect.

I had comprehended this sum.  
*comprendre* *somme, f.*  
 Thou hadst recovered thy strength.  
*repandre* *forces, f. pl.*  
 He had surpris'd every body.  
*surprendre* *tout le monde.*  
 We had broken their battalions.  
*rompre* *bataillon, m.*  
 You had corrupted the witnesses.  
*corrompre* *témoins.*  
 They had interrupted the conversation.  
*interrompre* *conversation, f.*

Of the Preterite.

When I had beaten my coat.  
*quand* *battre* *habit, m.*  
 ---- thou hadst pulled down the tree.  
*abattre* *arbre, m.*  
 ---- he had fought all the day long.  
*combattre* *toute la journée.*  
 ---- we had struggled some while.  
*se débattre* *temps, m.*  
 ---- you had abated of your pretensions.  
*rabattre* *prétention, f.*  
 ---- they had beaten the same story  
*rébattre* *conte, m.*  
 again.

Future.

When I shall have | put an end | to it.  
*quand* *mettre fin* *y*  
 ... thou wilt have admitted my reasons.  
*admettre* *raison, f.*  
 ... he will have committed an incivility.  
*commettre*  
 ... we shall have removed him from his  
*démètre* *le* [place.  
 ... you will have resigned your office.  
*se démètre* *de emploi, m.*  
 ... they will have omitted this clause.  
*omettre* *clause, f.*

Of the Conditional.

I should have intermeddled in that  
*s'entremettre* *de*  
 business. *affaire, f.*  
 Thou wouldst have permitted this crime.  
*permettre* *crime, f.*  
 He would have promised to come.  
*promettre* *de*

We should have | put off | our journey.  
*remettre* *voyage.*  
 You would have submitted the rebels.  
*soumettre* *rebelle.*  
 They would have | submitted | to it.  
*se soumettre* *y*

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.  
 Present.

Though I conclude the bargain.  
*quoique* *conclure* *marché, m.*  
 ... thou exclude him from thy company.  
*exclure* *compagnie, f.*  
 ---- he convince us of his probity.  
*convaincre* *probité, f.*  
 ---- we convict him of perfidy.  
*convaincre* *perfidie.*  
 ---- you sew it | in haste.  
*coudre* *à la hâte.*  
 ---- they unsew the lining.  
*découdre* *doublure, f.*

Imperfect.

---- I sewed again | your apron.  
*recoudre* *tablier, m.*  
 ---- thou ground'st our corn.  
*moudre* *grain, m.*  
 ---- he | ground again | the knives.  
*remoudre* *couteau, m.*  
 Though we whet her scissars.  
*fémoudre* *ciseaux, m. pl.*  
 ---- you resolved the difficulty.  
*résoudre* *difficulté.*  
 ---- they resolved to go to war.  
*résoudre* *de faire guerre, f.*

Tenses Compound.  
 Of the Present.

Though I have concluded the treaty.  
*quoique* *conclure* *traité, m.*  
 ---- thou have excluded them.  
*exclure* *les*  
 ---- he have convinced his auditory.  
*convaincre* *auditoire, m.*  
 ---- we have convicted him of peculation.  
*convaincre*  
*tion. péculat.*  
 ---- you have sewed the piece.  
*coudre* *morceau, m.*  
 ---- they have unsewed the sleeves.  
*découdre* *manches, f.*

*Of the Preterite.*

Though I had   sewed again   the ruffles.	<i>recoudre manchette, f.</i>
---- thou hadst ground beans.	<i>moudre fève, f.</i>
---- he had   ground wheat again.	<i>remoudre du froment, m.</i>
---- we had whetted our pen-knives.	<i>émoudre canif, m.</i>
---- you had resolved his ruin.	<i>résoudre perte, f.</i>
---- you had absolved the guilty.	<i>absoudre coupables.</i>
---- they had dissolved the drugs.	<i>dissoudre drogue, f.</i>

*Imperative.*

Follow her example.	<i>suivre exemple, m.</i>
Let him take advantage   of it.	<i>prendre avantage en</i>
Let us break with them.	<i>rompre</i>
Put it into your pocket.	<i>mettre le dans poche, f.</i>
Let them resolve   to set out.	<i>se résoudre à partir.</i>

*Exercises upon the Tenses Compound of some Verbs Neuter, which take être for their auxiliary. (Gram. pag. 172.)*

Aborder, <i>to land.</i>	We have landed without the least danger.
Accourir, <i>to run to.</i>	He has run to my assistance.
Aller, <i>to go.</i>	I had gone to meet him.
S'en aller, <i>to go away.</i>	You have gone away too soon.
Arriver, <i>to arrive.</i>	As soon as we had arrived, he went away.
Choir (obsolete) <i>to fall.</i>	He has fallen into the river.
Déchoir, <i>to decay, to decline.</i>	They had declined very much from their former opulence.
Décéder, <i>to die.</i>	She has died after a short illness.
Demeurer, <i>to remain, to stop.</i>	You have stopped   in a   fair way.
Descendre, <i>to go down.</i>	We have gone down into the cellar.
Entrer, <i>to go in.</i>	He had gone into the parlour.
Monter, <i>to go up.</i>	She had gone up to the garret.

Mourir, to die.	When his wife had died, he   retired   into <i>femme</i> <i>se retirer à</i> the country. [ <i>campagne</i> , f.]
Naître, to be born.	He had been born for the happiness of his country. [ <i>patrie</i> , f.] <i>bonheur</i> , m.
Partir, to set out.	I would have set out sooner, if I had had <i>plutôt</i> money. [ <i>argent</i> , m.]
Retourner, to return.	They have returned to their country. <i>dans</i> <i>pays</i> , m.
Rester, to stay.	He had stayed behind. <i>derrière</i> .
Sortir, to go out.	She has gone out immediately. <i>aussitôt</i> .
Tomber, to fall.	I should have fallen into the snare. <i>piège</i> , m.
Venir, to come, and its derivatives.	They have come this morning to   see   you. <i>matin</i> , m. <i>pour</i> .
Convenir, to agree.	When they had agreed to the price. <i>de</i> <i>prix</i> , m.
Disconvenir, to disagree. to disown.	You have not disowned the fact. <i>de</i> <i>fait</i> , m.
Devenir, to become.	He would have become learned. <i>savant</i> .
Intervenir, to intervene.	If you had intervened   in time. <i>fussiez</i> <i>à temps</i> .
Parvenir, to attain.	When I shall have attained that degree. <i>à</i> <i>degré-là</i> , m.
Provenir, to come from. to proceed.	Hence have so many abuses proceeded. <i>de là</i> <i>tant de</i> <i>abus</i> (See Gram. p. 287, D.)
Revenir, to come back.	I shall come back before him. <i>avant</i> .
Survenir, to befall.	That storm has befallen   very unseasonably. <i>orage</i> , m. <i>bien mal à propos</i> .

Some of the above Verbs, when used actively, take avoir for their auxiliary, as,

Aborder, to accost. to come near.	He has accosted me civilly. <i>civilement</i> .
Descendre, to take..	I had taken this picture down. <i>tableau</i> , m.
Monter, to carry up.	He would have carried your trunk   up stairs. <i>malle</i> , f. <i>là haut</i> .
. . . . . to wind up.	I have wound up my watch. [ <i>montre</i> , f.]

Retourner, to turn up.	You have turned up a card.
Sortir, to extricate, to get out.	We have extricated him from a sad affair. Did you get my horse out of that stable?
	<i>avez-vous</i> <i>cheval, m.</i> <i>écurie, f.</i>

And the following likewise, in some circumstances, though used neutrally.

Accourir, to run to.	They have all flocked together.
Convenir, to suit.	I have suited him.
Demeurer, to live.	He has lived in Paris,
Rester, to stay.	and has stayed there three years.
Sortir, to go out.	I went out this morning.

[N. B. When the learner has gone through all these sentences, there can be no harm in desiring him to do them over again, both Negatively and Interrogatively; he will be the better prepared for the following Exercises.]

#### A TABLE of the Moods and Tenses of the French Verbs.

a. Present Tense.	} ----- INFINITIVE MOOD.
c. Gerund.	
i. Participle.	
o. Perfect Tense.	
u. Gerund Past.	
b. Present Tense.	} INDICATIVE MOOD.
c. Imperfect.	
d. Perfect indefinite.	
f. Pluperfect.	
g. Perfect definite; or historical.	
h. Pluperfect definite.	
k. Future.	
l. Future relative.	
m. Conditional.	
n. Conditional past.	
p. Present Tense.	} SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
q. Imperfect or Preterite.	
r. Perfect.	
s. Pluperfect.	
t. Present. - - - - -	IMPERATIVE MOOD.

# EXERCISES

UPON THE

## FRENCH TONGUE.

### PART II.

DIRECTIONS, to be read before attempting to do the following Exercises.

This part is intended for the immediate use of Beginners, when they have gone through the 1st Part, viz. the Accidence of Verbs.

The words printed in Italics, are either wrong or misplaced.

A *Caret* (A) shews that the article *le, la, les*, is wanting. When *à* (Italic) is prefixed to the *caret*, the contracted particle *au* or *aun* must be used. When *de* (Italic) is prefixed to the *caret*, the contracted particle *du* or *des* must be used.

The Pronouns Personal *lui, elle; eux, elles; moi, toi, &c.* printed in Italic after a Verb, must be supplied by *le, la, les; me, te, &c.* See the Introduction, pag. 10 & 14.

But when the above Pronouns are preceded by *à*; they must be supplied by *lui, leur; me, te, &c.* See pag. 11 & 15.

The Verbs are presented in their infinitive, and must be put in their proper Mood and Tenses, according to the letters which follow them, and refer to the Table inserted at the end of this Book, and in the opposite page.

As it cannot be expected that the Learners should readily understand a broken language, puzzling even to a native, not to keep them in the dark, a literal translation in English is annexed to each Exercise.

[1.] **L**ORS de A prise de A ville d'Oia, par A Portugais, en 1508, un Officier, nommer (i) Sylveira, découvrir (e) un Maure de fort bon mine, qui se dérober (c) par un sentier, avec un jeune femme d'un beauté extraordinaire, courir (g) vers eux pour arrêter eux. A Maure ne paroître (g) point alarmer (i) pour lui-même; mais après tourner (o) A visage pour se défendre, il faire (g) signe à son compagne de fuir, tandis qu'il aller (c) combattre. Elle s'obstiner (g) à A contraire à demeurer près de lui, en assurer (e) lui, qu'elle aimer (c) mieux mourir ou rester prisonnier, que de s'échapper seul. Sylveira, toucher (i) de ce

[1.] At the taking of the town of Oia, by the Portuguese, in 1508, an Officer named Sylveira, perceiving a good-looking negro, who stole away by a path, with a young woman of uncommon beauty, ran towards them, in order to stop them. The negro seemed little concerned for himself; but after having faced about in his own defence, he made sign to his mate to betake herself to flight, whilst he was going to fight. She, on the contrary, obstinately insisted on remaining near him, assuring him she preferred rather to die, or to be taken a prisoner, than to fly by herself. Sylveira,

spectacle, *laisser* (g) d'eux à liberté de se retirer, en *dire* (c) à ceux qui le suivent (c): A Dieu ne plaise, que *ma épée couper* (p) de à liens si tendre, [See Gram. p. 254, B.]

[2.] Jean Basilide, Czar de Moscovie, prince dur & cruel, *faire* (g), à à rapport de *quelque* historiens, enfoncer un clou sur à tête de à Ambassadeur d'un Prince d'Italie, qui *se couvrir* (f) devant lui. Cependant, lorsque Jérôme Bosc, Ambassadeur d'Elizabeth, reine d'Angleterre, *paraître* (g) devant ce prince, il *mettre* (g) fièrement son chapeau, & *se retirer* (g) de même. à Czar *demande* (g) à lui s'il *ignore* (c) à traitement que *recevoir* (f) un autre Ambassadeur pour un semblable témérité? Je le *savoir* (b), *répondre* (g), à Anglois à lui; mais je *être* (b) à Ambassadeur d'un Reine qui *avoir* (b) toujours à tête couverte, & qui ne *souffrir* (b) pas impunément que à on *faire* (p) affront à quelqu'un de son Ministres. à Czar assez généreux pour admirer ce hardiesse, *s'écrier* (g) en se tourner (c) vis-à-vis de son courtisans: "Voilà un brave homme, d'oser agir & parler de ce sorte, pour à honneur & pour à intérêts de son Souveraine! Qui de vous autres *faire* (m) à même chose pour moi?"

[3.] Un Ambassadeur d'Espagne *conseiller* (c) à Jacques II. de ne pas tant se livrer à à Prêtres, parce que *leur conseils imprudent pouvoir* (m) faire à lui perdre à couronne. "Quoi donc!" *répondre* (g) Jacques, "à roi d'Espagne ne *consulter* (b) il pas son Confesseur?" Oui, *répliquer* (g) à Ambassadeur; & c' *être* (b) pour cela que *notre affaires aller* (b) si mal.

[4.] Un Ambassadeur Turc *demande* (c) à Laurent de Médicis, pourquoi on ne *voir* (c) pas à Florence autant de sous que à à Grand-Caire? Laurent mon-

neted at this sight, gave them liberty to retire, saying to those he was followed by: *God forbid my sword should cut such tender ties.*

[2.] John Basilide, Czar of Muscovy, a cruel and hard-hearted prince, ordered, according to some historians, a nail to be driven into the head of the Ambassador of an Italian prince, for having put on his hat in his presence. However, when Hierome Bosc, Ambassador of Elizabeth, queen of England, appeared before that prince, he boldly put his hat on, and left him in the same manner. The Czar asked him whether he were ignorant of the treatment another ambassador had received, for a like temerity? I know it, answered the Englishman: but I am the Ambassador of a Queen that has always her head covered, and that never suffers an insult put upon any of her ministers to pass unpunished. The Czar generous enough to admire this boldness, exclaimed, turning towards his courtiers: "This is a brave man, who dares act and speak thus for the honour and interest of his Sovereign! Which of you would do as much for me?"

[3.] An Ambassador of Spain advised James II. not to give himself so much up to Priests, whose imprudent counsels might make him lose his crown. "How then!" answered James: "does the king of Spain never consult his Confessors?" He does, replied the ambassador; and for this very reason our affairs take such a bad turn.

[4.] A Turkish Ambassador, asking Laurence de Medicis why not so many mad people were to be seen at Florence as at Cairo? Laurence, point-

trer (g) à lui un monastère, & dire (g) à lui: "Voilà où nous renfermer (b) eux."

[5.] On dire (c) à Zénon, que A amour être (c) indigne d'un Philosophe. Si cela être (c) vrai, répondre (g) Zénon, A sort de A belles être (m) bien à plaindre; elles ne être aimé (m) que de A sots.

[6.] Lors de A siège de Turin, former (i) par A armée Français en 1640, un sergent de A gardes Piémontois donner (g) ce exemple singulier de patriotisme. Ce sergent garder (c) avec quelque soldats, A souterrain d'un ouvrage de A citadelle; A mine être chargé (c); il n'y manquer (c) qu'un saucisson pour faire sauter plusieurs compagnies de grenadiers qui s'être emparé (c) de A ouvrage, & y prendre (f) poste. A perte de A ouvrage pouvoir (n) accélérer A reddition de A place. Ce sergent avec fermeté ordonner (b) à A soldats qu'il commander (c) de se retirer; les charger (b) de prier de son part A roi son maître, de protéger son femme & son enfans; battre (b) un briquet; mettre (b) A feu à A poudre, & périr ainsi (b) pour son patrie.

[7.] Un Maître à danser demander (c) à un de son amis, s'il être (c) vrai que Harley être fait (s) Comte d' Oxford, & grand Trésorier d'Angleterre? on dire (g) à lui qu'oui, "Cela étonner (b) moi," répondre (g) A Maître à danser: quel mérite A Reine avoir (b) elle pouvoir (i) trouver à ce Harley? pour moi, je avoir (d) ce homme-là deux ans entre A mains, et jamais je n'en pouvoir (d) rien faire."

[8.] Louis XIV. faire (u) A honneur à Madame de Sévigné de danser avec elle, ce Dame se remettre (g) à son place, qui être (c) auprès de Bussy, & dit à lui: "Il faut avouer que A Roi a de

ing to a monastery, told him: "That is the place we confine them in."

[5] Zeno being told, that love was unbecoming a Philosopher: If this were true, replied Zeno, the fate of the fair sex would be lamentable, not to be loved but by fools.

[6.] At the siege of Turin, laid by the French Army in 1640, a serjeant in the Piedmontese guards gave this singular instance of patriotism. He was on duty with a few soldiers, at the under-works of the citadel; the mine was filled, there wanted but a saucisse, in order to blow up several grenadier-companies who had rendered themselves masters of the work, and made a lodgment upon it. The loss of the work would have hastened the surrender of the place. This serjeant, with resolution, ordered the men he commanded to retreat; enjoined them to beseech, in his name, the king his master, to protect his wife, and children, struck a light, set fire to the powder, and thus perished for his country.

[7.] A dancing-master asking a friend of his, whether it were true Harley had been created Earl of Oxford, and Lord Treasurer of England; he was told he had; I am astonished at it, replied the dancing-master, what merit can the Queen then have found in this Harley? As for me, I had this man for two years under my hands, and I could never make any thing of him.

[8.] Louis XIV. having done Madame de Sévigné the honour of dancing with her, this Lady said to Bussy, near whom she was seated, "It must be confessed that the

*grand* qualités; je *croire* (b) qu'il *obscure* (k) la gloire de son prédécesseurs." Bussy ne *pouvoir* (g) s'empêcher de rire d'elle d'un nez, *voir* (e) à quel propos elle *donner* (c) ces louanges: il *répondre* (g) à elle: "Madame, on ne *pouvoir* (b) en douter, puisqu'il *venir* (b) de danser avec vous."

[9.] Un Docteur Allemand, dans une assemblée où il *wouloir* (c) réfuter la satire de Rousseau contre les sciences et les arts, *commencer* (g) ainsi son discours: "Mon frère, si, Socrate *revenir* (c) parmi nous, & qu'il *voir* (q) l'état florissant où *être* (b) les sciences en Europe; que dis-je en Europe? en Allemagne; que dis-je en Allemagne? en Saxe; que dis-je en Saxe? à Leipsic; que dis-je à Leipsic? dans cette université. Alors, *saisir* (i) d'étonnement, & *pénétrer* (i) de respect, Socrate *s'asseoir* (m) modestement parmi nos écoliers; & *recevoir* (e) notre leçon avec humilité, il *perdre* (m) bientôt sa ignorance dont il se *plaindre* (c) si justement."

[10.] Un riche fermier de Devonshire, *faire* (g) en *mourir* (e) un testament dans lequel se *trouver* (c) l'article suivant: "Je *léguer* (b) à Jean Wilkes, ci-devant membre de la Parlement pour Aylesbury, cinq mille livres sterling, en reconnaissance de la courage avec lequel il *défendre* (d) la liberté de son patrie, & *s'opposer* (d) à un progrès dangereux de la *pouvoir* arbitraire."

[11.] Un Anglois *aimer* (b) encore aujourd'hui les combats de gladiateurs, si *gouter* (i) de la *anciens* Romains. Un Chevalier Baronet, grand amateur de cet art, *écrire* (d) pour en faire voir l'utilité. Il *l'enseigner* (c) même gratuitement à

"King possesses great qualities; "I think he will efface the "glory of his predecessors." Bussy could not help laughing in her face, considering upon what score she was lavishing such praises; and answered: "Nobody can doubt it, Madam, since he has just danced "with your ladyship."

[9.] A German Doctor, in an assembly, where he wanted to refute Rousseau's satire against sciences and arts, thus began his speech: "Brethren, "were Socrates to come back "among us, and were he to "see the flourishing situation "in which the sciences are in "Europe? why do I say in "Europe? in Germany; why "do I say in Germany? in "Saxony? at Leipsic; why "do I say in Leipsic? in this "university. Then struck with "astonishment, and awed with "respect, Socrates would modestly sit down among our scholars; and, receiving our lessons with humility, would soon lose among us that ignorance he so justly complained of."

[10.] A rich farmer in Devonshire made a will in which the following article was found: "I bequeath to John Wilkes, late member of Parliament for Aylesbury, five thousand pounds sterling, as a grateful return for the courage with which he defended the liberty of his country, and opposed the dangerous progress of arbitrary power."

[11.] The English are even at present fond of boxing-matches, so much liked by the ancient Romans. A Baronet, a great amateur of this art, had written a work in order to demonstrate its utility. He even taught it gratis



ceux qui *vouloir* (c) bien recevoir de *son* leçons. Un Seigneur de *à* voisinage de *à* terre où il *se tenir* (c), *aller* (u) lui rendre visite, & *s'entretenir* (e) avec lui sur *à* lutte, *à* Chevalier *saisir* (g) *lui* par derrière, et *jeter* (g) *lui* par dessus son tête. Celui-ci, un peu *froisser* (i) de *son* châte, *se relever* (g) en colère. Milord, *dire* (g) *à lui* *à* Baronet d'un ton grave, il faut que je *avoir* (p) bien de *à* amitié pour vous; vous *être* (b) *à* seul *à* qui je *montrer* (r) ce tour-là.

[12.] Lord Molesworth, qui *être* (f) ministre d'Angleterre *à* *à* cour de Coppenhague, *faire* (g) imprimer *à* *à* fin de *à* dixseptième siècle un ouvrage *estimer* (i) sur *à* Danemarck. *Ce* écrivain y *parler* (c) de *à* gouvernement arbitraire de ce royaume, avec *ce* franchise que *donner* (b) *à* air de liberté qu'un Anglois *respirer* (b). *à* roi de Danemarck, alors régnant, *être* offensé (g) de *quelque* réflexions de *à* auteur, & *ordonner* (g) *à* son Ministre de *faire* de *à* plaintes *à* *à* roi d'Angleterre, Guillaume III. Que *vouloir* (b) -vous que je *faire* (p)? *dire* (g) Guillaume. Sire, *répondre* (g) *à* Ministre Danois, si vous *se plaindre* (c) *à* *à* Roi mon maître d'un semblable offense, il *envoyer* (m) *à* vous *à* tête de *à* auteur. C'est ce que je ne *vouloir* (b) ni ne *pouvoir* (b) faire, *répliquer* (g) *à* Roi; mais, si vous le *desirer* (b), *à* auteur *mettre* (k) ce que vous *venir* (b) de *dire* *à* moi, dans *à* second édition de son ouvrage.

[13.] Un bourgeois de Lyon, fort riche, *faire* (u) dresser son horoscope, *manger* (g) tout ce qu'il *avoir* (c) pendant *à* temps qu'il *croire* (c) avoir encore *à* vivre. Mais *être* (u) plus loin que *à* astrologue ne *prédire* (f) *à* lui, il *se voir* (g) obligé de demander *à* aumône; ce qu'il *faire* (c) en *dire* (e): " *Avoir* (t) pitié d'un homme

to them who had an inclination to receive his lessons. A Nobleman in the neighbourhood of the estate where he resided, happening to go and pay him a visit, and conversing with him about wrestling, the Knight laid hold of him behind, and threw him over his head. The former, a little bruised by his fall, rose in a passion. My Lord, said the Baronet, gravely, I must have a great friendship for you; you are the only one to whom I have ever shewn that trick.

[12.] Lord Molesworth, who had been at the court at Coppenhagen, as Envoy from England, published, towards the end of the seventeenth century, a much esteemed work on Denmark, having for title, *Account of Denmark*. This writer spoke of the arbitrary government of that kingdom, with that frankness which the air of liberty an Englishman breathes can give. The king of Denmark then reigning was offended at some of the author's reflections, and ordered his Envoy to make complaints against it to William III. king of England: What will you have me to do? said William. Sire, answered the Danish minister, were you to complain to the King, my master, of a similar offence, he would send you the author's head. This is what I neither will nor can do, replied the King: but, if you wish it, the author shall put in the next edition of his work what you have just told me.

[13.] A very rich inhabitant of Lyons, having had his nativity cast, spent, during the time he thought he had to live, all he was worth. But having gone beyond what the astrologers had foretold him, he saw himself obliged to go a-begging; which he did, saying: "Have pity on a man who

“ qui *vivre* (d) plus long-temps qu’il ne  
“ *croire* (c).”

[14.] Un aveugle *avoir* (c) cinq cens écus, qu’il *cache* (g) dans un coin de son jardin : mais un voisin, qui s’en *apercevoir* (g), les *déterrer* (g) & les *prendre*. (g) L’aveugle ne *trouver* (e) plus son argent, *souçonner* (g) celui qui *pouvoir* (c) le *dérober* (o). Comment s’y prendre pour le ravoit ? Il *aller* (g) trouver son voisin, & *dire* (g) à lui qu’il *venir* (c) demander à lui un conseil ; qu’il *avoir* (c) mille, écus, dont à moitié *être caché* (c) en lieu sûr, & qu’il ne *savoir* (c) s’il *devoir* (c) mettre à reste à à même endroit. à voisin le *conseiller* (g) à lui, & *se hâter* (g) de reporter à cinq cens écus, dans à espérance d’en retirer bientôt mille. Mais à aveugle *retrouver* (u) son argent, s’en *saisir* (g) ; & *appeler* (e) son voisin, *dire* (e) à lui : “ Compère, “ l’aveugle *voir* (d) plus clair que celui “ qui *avoir* (b) deux yeux.”

[15.] A milieu d’un nuit fort *obscur*, un aveugle *marcher* (c) dans à rues avec un lumière à à main, & un cruche plein sur à dos. Quelqu’un qui *courir* (c) à *rencontrer* (g) lui, & *surprendre* (i) de ce lumière : “ Simple que vous *être* (b) *dire* (g) -il à lui à quoi *servir* (b) à vous ce lumière ? à nuit & à jour ne *être* (b) -ils pas à même chose pour vous ? ” — “ Ce n’*être* (b) pas pour moi, *répondre* (g) à lui à aveugle, que je *porter* (b) ce lumière ; c’*être* (b) afin que à étourdis qui *ressembler* (b) à toi ne *venir* (p) pas heurter contre moi, & me faire casser mon cruche.”

[16.] Un orateur médiocre *demander* (c) à Catullus, s’il ne *réussir* (f) pas bien à exciter à compassion ? à merveilles, *repandre* (g) celui ci : car il

“ has lived longer than he be-  
“ lieved he should do.”

[14.] A blind man had five hundred crowns, which he hid in a corner of his garden ; but his neighbour, who took notice of this, dug them out and kept them. The blind, not finding his money, suspected the man who might have robbed him of it. What was to be done to recover it ? He went to his neighbour, and told him he came to ask for advice ; that he had a thousand crowns, the half of which was hidden in a safe place, and that he did not know whether he should add the remainder to it. The neighbour advised him to do so, and made haste to carry back the five hundred crowns, in hopes to get soon a thousand. But the blind man having found his money again, laid hold of it ; and calling his neighbour, said to him, “ Friend, the blind man has “ been better sighted than he “ who sees with both his eyes.”

[15.] In the middle of a very dark night a blind man walked in the streets with a light in his hand, and a pitcher upon his shoulder. A man, who was running, met him, and being surprised to see him with a light : “ Are you not very “ simple,” said he to him : “ of “ what service is this light to “ you ? is not the night or the “ day the same thing for you ? ” — “ It is not for me,” answered the blind man, “ I “ carry this light ; it is for fools “ like you, lest they should “ jostle me, and break my “ pitcher.”

[16.] An indifferent orator asked Catullus, whether he had not succeeded well in exciting compassion ? Wonderfully well, replied the lat-

n'y avoir (b) personne à qui votre discours ne faire (r) pitié.

[17.] Verrès, que l'on accuser (c) de dépouiller (o) à provinces de son gouvernement, envoyer (f) à un orateur Hortensius un sphinx d'ivoire, morceau de sculpture très-précieux. Cicéron, dans son plaidoyer, dire (u) quelque chose d'un peu enveloppé contre à conduite d'Hortensius, celui-ci répondre (g) à lui, qu'il ne savoir (c) pas expliquer à énigmes. A quoi Cicéron répliquer (g) sur à champ: Vous avoir (b) chez vous à sphinx.

[18.] Des caillettes bien friser (i), bien poudrer (i), & à visage couvrir (i) de rouge, demander (c) à un étranger: Que penser (b) vous de à beautés François? — Mesdames, répondre (g) à elles naïvement ce étranger, je se connoître (b) mal en peinture.

[19.] Un Evêque avoir (c) un buffet qu'il venir (c) de garnir de plusieurs vases d'argent, chef-d'œuvre de à art. Comme on admirer (c) ce richesses, le Prélat dire (g) pour s'excuser en quelque sorte, qu'il les acquérir (f) pour en assister, dans à occasion à pauvres de son diocèse. Monseigneur, dire (g) à lui quel qu'un malignement, vous pouvoir (n) en épargner à façon à eux.

[20.] Louis XI. rencontrer (u) un jour à Evêque de Chartres monter (i) sur un cheval richement caparaçonner (i): "Autrefois à Evêques n'aller (c) pas ainsi," dire (g) -il à lui. Non, Sire, répondre (g) à évêque: de à temps de à rois pasteurs.—Ce réponse ne déplaire (g) pas à à Roi.

[21.] Un Evêque voyager (e) dans son carrosse, voir (g) un Capucin à cheval. Il demander (g) à à Religieux, avec un souris malin: "Depuis quand S. Fran-

çois; "for there is nobody to whom your speech is not an object of pity.

[17.] Verres being accused of having plundered the provinces under his administration, had sent to the orator Hortensius an ivory-sphinx, a very precious piece of sculpture. Cicero, in his pleading, having said somewhat mysterious against the conduct of Hortensius, the latter answered him, that he did not know how to explain enigmas; whereupon Cicero immediately replied: You have the sphinx at home.

[18.] Some well frizzled and well powdered silly gossips, their faces besmeared with rouge, were asking a foreigner: What do you think of the French beauties?—Ladies, replied ingenuously the foreigner, I am but an indifferent connoisseur in painting.

[19.] A Bishop had a side-board which he had just set out with several silver-vases, master-pieces of the art. As those riches were admired, the Prelate, in order to excuse himself in some manner, said, he had purchased them in order to assist with them the poor of his diocese, when the opportunity should occur. Your Grace, replied somebody malignantly, might have saved them the workmanship.

[20.] Louis XI. having one day met with the Bishop of Chartres mounted on a horse richly caparisoned: "Bishops," said he to him, "did not go thus formerly." No, Sire, answered the Bishop, not in the days of the shepherd-kings.—This answer did not displease the King.

[21.] A Bishop travelling in his carriage, perceived a Capuchin on horseback: he asked the Monk, with a sneer, "How long since does St. Francis

“*çois aller (c) à cheval ?*” Depuis que S. Pierre *aller (b) en carrosse, répondre (g) à Capucin.*

[22.] Rien de plus ridicule, *dire (c) un Ministre d'état à courtisans qui environner (c) lui, que à manière dont se tenir (b) à Conseil chez quelque nations nègre. Représenter (t) à vous une chambre d'assemblée, où être placé (b) de grand cruches ou jattes à moitié plein d'eau : c'être (b) là que, si un pas grave, se rendre (b) un douzaine de Conseillers d'état : arriver (i) dans ce chambre, chacun sauter (b) dans son cruche, s'y enfoncer (b) jusqu'à à cou ; & c'être (b) dans ce posture qu'on opiner (b) & qu'on délibérer (b) sur à affaires d'état. Mais vous ne rire (b) pas, dire (g) à Ministre à à Seigneur qui être (c) à plus près de lui. C'être (b) répondre (g) -il, que je voir (b) tous à jours quelque chose de plus plaisant encore. Quoi doit ? reprendre (g) à Ministre. “C'être (b),” dire (g) le Seigneur, “un pays où à cruches seul tenir (b) Conseil.”*

[23.] Un Abbé de qualité, *représenter (c) à à Père de la Chaise, qui avoir (c) à feuille de à bénéfices, que depuis longtemps il en demander (c) à lui un. “Votre heure n'être (b) pas encore venir (i),” dire (g) à lui ce Jésuite. Elle venir (k) repartir (g) à lui à Abbé, quand il plaire (k) à vous ; car vous gouverner (b) à soleil.—On savoir (b) que à soleil être (c) à emblème de Louis XIV.*

[24.] *Un Duchesse très-fardé se promener (c) dans à parc de Versailles, avec d'autre Dames. Un Seigneur de à Cour, qui avoir (c) à vue un peu bas être (c) de à partie. Il s'avisier (g) sous prétexte qu'il être (c) nouvellement arriver (i) de campagne, de vouloir donner à ce Duchesse un baiser, qu'elle parer (g), en faire (e) adroitement demi-tour à gauche,*

“*go on horseback ?*” Since St. Peterrides in a coach, answered the Capuchin.

[22.] Nothing more ridiculous, said a prime Minister to the courtiers he was surrounded by, than the manner a Council is held among some negro tribes.—Fancy an assembly-room, where are placed a dozen of large pitchers or bowls, half-filled with water; it is thither that naked, and with a grave pace, a dozen-privy Counsellors repair: arrived in that room, each jumps into his pitcher, plunges into the water up to his neck; and it is in this posture they vote, and that state-affairs are deliberated upon. But you do not laugh, said the Minister to the Nobleman nearest to him. It is, answered he, because I see every day something still more ridiculous. How so? resumed the Minister. “It is,” said the Nobleman, “a country where “the pitchers alone hold Council.”

[23.] An Abbé of quality was representing to Father de la Chaise, who kept the list of the livings in the king's gift, that for a long time he had been soliciting him for a living. “Your hour is not yet come,” said the Jesuit to him. It will come, replied the Abbé to him, whenever you please, for you govern the sun.—It is well known that the sun was the emblem of Louis XIV.

[24.] A Duchess very much painted, was walking in the park of Versailles, with some other Ladies.—A Nobleman of the Court, who was rather shortsighted, and was of the party, took it into his head, under the pretence of being lately returned from the country, to give to this Duchess a kiss, she kept it off by wheeling about dex-

& en se retrancher (c) derrière un statue, qui être (g) tendrement baisé à sa intention. Ce méprise faire (g) sûre tout à compagnie: mais à Seigneur, sans se déconcerter, & prendre (e) d'abord son parti: Il n'y avoir (b) rien de perdre (i), s'écrier (g)-il; plâtre pour plâtre, c'être (b) à-peu-près de même.

[25.] Un Prince railler (c) un de son courtisans, qui servir (f) lui dans plusieurs ambassades, & dire (c) à lui qu'il ressembler (c) à un bœuf. "Je ne savoir (b) à qui je ressembler (b)," répondre (g) à lui à courtisan, "mais je savoir (b) que je avoir (d) à honneur de représenter vous en plusieurs occasions."

[26.] Un Evêque dire (c) de certain Moines gourmand, fort révérencieux, que s'être (c) de à cruches qu'on ne se baisier (c) que pour se remplir.

[27.] À Autrichiens, à Polonois, & à Vénitiens, en 1686, former (u) contre à Turcs un ligue redoutable, à Général de à Polonois entrer (g) dans à Moldavie. Il se poster (g) devant à forteresse de Némex, qui être abandonné (f) de tout son habitans, & où il ne se trouver (c) que dix-neuf chasseurs Moldaves, que à band y camper (d). Ce brave gens lever (g) à ponts, fermer (g) à portes, & refuser (g) de se rendre. à Polonois, qui ignorer (o) à état de à garnison, canonner (g) à place pendant quatre jours. à chasseurs se défendre (g) avec vigueur, tuer (g) un grand nombre d'assiégeans, & un particulier à maître de à artillerie. à dixième jour, perdre (u) dix de leur camarades, ils demander (g) à capituler. On accordé (g) à eux un capitulation honorable, & à permission de se retirer où ils vouloir (k). Aussitôt que à capitulation être signé (g) on voir (g) partir six

aroudy, and screening herself behind a statue, which was affectionately kissed upon her account. This mistake set all the company laughing; but the Nobleman, without being the least dashed, and fortifying immediately his resolution: There is nothing smiles, exclaimed he; plaster for plaster, it comes all to the same end.

[25.] A Prince was bantering one of his courtiers, who had served him in several embassies, and told him he was like a bull. "I do not know who I am like," answered the courtier; "but I know I had the honour of being your representative on several occasions."

[26.] A Bishop said of certain bowing, cringing and gluttonous monks, that they were plasters which never stop but to be filled.

[27.] The Austrians, Poles, and Venetians having, in 1686, formed a formidable league against the Turks, the Polish General entered Moldavia. He took post before the fortress of Nemes, which had been abandoned by all its inhabitants, and where there were but nineteen Moldavian chasseurs, whom chance had brought thither. These brave men drew up the bridges, shut the gates, and refused to surrender. The Poles, who were ignorant of the state of the garrison, battered the place for four days. The chasseurs defended themselves vigorously, killed a great number of the besiegers, and in particular the chief of the artillery. The fifth day having lost ten of their comrades, they asked to capitulate. An honourable capitulation, and leave to retire where they pleased, was granted to them. As soon as the capitu-

hommes, qui en *emporter* (c) sur leur épaules trois autres qui *être blessé* (c). Dans ce moment, *tout* à sentiment d'admiration, de honte, & de rage *se succéder* (b) dans le cœur de le Général Polonois: il *demeurer* (g) un moment interdit; mais le honneur *rappeler* (g) lui bientôt à son engagement, & il *renvoyer* (g) ce brave gens avec éloge.

[28.] le Duc d'Orléans, Régent, *interroger* (c) un étranger sur le caractère & le génie de le différent nations de le Europe. "le seul manière," *dire* (g) le étranger à lui, "de répondre à votre Altesse Royal c'être (b) de répéter à elle, le premier questions que chez le divers peuples on *faire* (b) le plus communément sur le compte d'un homme qui *se présenter* (b) dans le monde. En Espagne," *ajouter* (g)-il, "on *demande* (b) *être* (b)-ce un grand de le premier classe? En Allemagne; *pouvoir* (b)-il être dans le Chapitres? En France: *être* (b)-il bien à le cour? En Hollande; combien *avoir* (b)-il d'or? En Angleterre; quel homme *être* (b)-ce.

[29.] Un plaisant de le Parterre se *trouver* (c) à le premier représentation d'un pièce nouveau, & *applaudir* (c) à tout rompre, en *crier* (e): Oh! que cela *être* (b) mauvais! Ceux qui *se trouver* (c) à son côtés, *surprendre* (i) de ce procédé bizarre, *demande* (g) à lui pourquoi il *dira* (c) que le pièce *être* (c) mauvais dans le temps même qu'il *l'applaudir* (c). "Je *recevoir* (d)," *répondre* (g)-il, "un billet pour applaudir; je le *promettre* (d); & je *tenir* (h) mon parole; mais, je *être* (b) honnête homme, & je ne *pouvoir* (b) trahir mon sentiment; c'est pourquoi *tout* en *battre* (e) de le mains, je *dire* (b) & *répéter* (b) que le pièce ne *valoir* (b) rien." le sensation de ce personnage *devenir* (g) général &

lation was signed, six men were seen to march out, carrying on their shoulders three others that had been wounded. At that instant all the sentiments of admiration, shame, and rage quickly succeeded one another in the heart of the Polish General. He remained for a moment speechless; but honour soon put him in mind of his promise, and he sent those brave men back with commendation.

[28.] The Duke of Orleans, the Regent, questioned a foreigner concerning the different character and genius of the nations of Europe. "The only way," said the stranger to him, "to answer your Royal Highness, is to repeat to you the first questions, which are commonly made among the different nations, in regard to the man who presents himself in company. In Spain," added he, "they ask, is he a grandee of the first class? In Germany: can he get into the Chapters? In France: is he well at court? In Holland: how much gold has he got? In England: what sort of a man is he?"

[29.] A merry fellow of the Pit was present at the first representation of a new play, and thundered out applause, exclaiming: Oh! what stuff! Those that happened to be by him, surprised at this odd proceeding, asked him, why he said the play was a bad one, whilst at the very same time he applauded it? "I received a ticket in order to applaud; I promised to do so, and I keep to my word: but I am a man of honour, and cannot betray my sentiments; therefore, for all my clapping, I say and repeat, that the play is good for nothing." This man's sensation became general; and the

À spectateurs se mettre (g) comme lui à battre de À mains & à siffler.

[30.] Un de ce sociétés de beau esprits, dont Paris étoit rempli (b), élever (f) jusqu'à À nues un pièce nouveau qui tomber (g) à À premier représentation. On être (c) À lendemain tristement assemblé, sans dire mot. Enfin, un joli femme, qui, À premier, donner (f) son suffrage, rompre (g) À silence : Je ne concevoir (b) pas, dire (g) elle, pourquoi on ne rejouer (b) pas ce pièce, car elle ne pas être siffle (d) "Parbleu! Madame, je le croire (b) bien," répondre (g) brusquement un étranger; "comment vouloir (b) vous que À on siffler (p) quand on bâiller (b)?"

[31.] Dominique, célèbre acteur, se trouver (e) à À souper de À roi, avoir (c) À yeux fixer (i) sur un certain plat de perdrix. Ce prince, qui s'en apercevoir (g), dire (g) à À officier qui desservir (è) : Que À, on donner (t) ce plat à Dominique. Quoi, Sire! & À perdrix aussi. À Roi entrer (e) dans À pensée de Dominique, reprendre (g) : Et À perdrix aussi. Ainsi Dominique par ce demande adroit, avoir (g) avec À perdrix, À plat, qui être (c) d'or.

[32.] On apporter (g) dans un église de campagne un enfant à baptiser. À Curé qui venir (c) de boire avec son amis, un peu plus que de coutume, ne pouvoir (e) trouver À endroit de À baptême dans son rituel, dire (c), tout en feuilleter (e) : Que ce enfant-la être (b) difficile à baptiser!

[33.] Un Curé dans un grand ville être obligé (c) un jour de cérémonie de répondre à un discours Latin; mais comme il n'entendre (c) pas ce langue, voici comme il s'y prendre (g); Monsieur, dire

spectators began like him to clap and to hiss.

[30.] One of those societies of wits, which abound at Paris, had extolled to the skies a new play, which was damned at the first representation. The next day they were sorrowfully assembled without saying any thing. At length a pretty woman, who at first had given her vote, broke silence: I do not conceive, said she, why this piece should not be acted again; for it has not been hissed. "In good faith, Madam, I believe so too," answered, abruptly, a stranger, "and how would you have it hissed, when people are yawning?"

[31.] Dominic, a celebrated actor, being present at the king's supper, kept his eyes fixed upon a certain dish of partridges. The king, who had taken notice of it, said to the officer who was taking away: Let Dominic have that dish. How, Sire! and the partridges too? The King, who apprehended Dominic's meaning, replied: And the partridges too. Thus had Dominic, by this artful question, the partridges with the dish, which was of gold.

[32.] A child was brought into a country-church to be baptized. The Parson, who had just been drinking with his friends a little beyond his custom, unable to find the place of baptism in his ritual, said as he was turning the leaves over and over: How difficult it is to christen this child!

[33.] A Vicar in a large town was obliged, on a day of ceremony, to make an answer to a Latin speech; but as he did not understand that language, this is the method the

(g) il, *à* Apôtres *parlent* (c) plusieurs langues; vous *venir* (b) de parler en Latin *à* moi, & moi je *aller* (b) répondre *à* vous en François.

[34.] *Un* dévot *faire* (f) *un* neuvain *à* S. Ignace, pour obtenir *à* conversion de *sa* mari. Huit jours après *sa* mari *mourir* (g) : Que ce Saint *être* (b) bon ! *s'écrier* (g)-elle, il *accorder* (b) plus qu'on ne *demandre* (b) *à* lui.

[35.] *À* plupart de *à* habitans de Gaïete, *gagner* (b) leur vie dans *à* service de *à* marine. Un d'entre eux, qui *être* (c) fort pauvre, *se mettre* (g) en mer pour amasser quelque argent, *laisser* (e) *à* son femme *à* soin de gouverner son ménage. Comme elle *être* (c) jeune & *joli*, elle ne *être* (g) pas long-temps sans trouver *à* se consoler de *à* absence de *sa* mari. Celui-ci *revenir* (g) au bout de cinq ans; il *aller* (g) voir son femme. Il *être* (g) agréablement surpris de trouver *tout* son maison *réparer* (i) & fort *agrandir* (i). Comment, *dire* (g) -il *pouvoir* (d) se faire *ce* réparations? C'*être* (b), *répondre* (g)-elle, *un* grâce que Dieu me *faire* (d). *À* mari en *remercier* (g) *à* Ciel. *Être* (e) entré plus avant dans *à* maison, il *voir* (g) de *à* meubles & *un* lit d'*un* propreté au delà de *à* facultés de *à* un & de *à* autre. Ce lit, *ce* meubles, d'où *être* (b) -ils *venir* (i), *dire* (g) encore *à* mari?—De *à* même grâce, *répondre* (g) *à* femme. Pendant que *à* mari *bénir* (c) *à* bonté de *à* Ciel envers lui, il *venir* (g) un petit garçon d'environ trois ans, caresser *son* mère. *À* qui *être* (b) *ce* enfant? *demandre* (g) *à* mari. *À* moi, *dire* (g) *à* femme : *à* Ciel aussi *donner* (d) *lui* *à* moi.—Ah! pour *à* coup, *repartir* (g) *à* mari, *à* Ciel *prendre* (d) trop de soin de *mon* maison.

[36.] *Un* Moine *voyager* (e), *entrer* (g)

took: Sir, said he, the Apostles spoke several languages; you have just been speaking Latin to me, and I am going to answer you in French.

[34.] A devotee had made a novendium to St. Ignatius, in order to obtain the conversion of her husband. At the end of it her husband died: "How obliging this saint is!" exclaimed she: "he grants more than he is asked for."

[35.] The greatest part of the inhabitants of Gayete get their bread in the sea-service. One among them, who was very poor, went to sea in order to get a little money, leaving to his wife the care of managing the household affairs. As she was young, and handsome, she was not long without consoling herself for her husband's absence. Having returned at the end of five years, he went to see his wife; and was agreeably surprised to find his house quite repaired, and made much larger. How, said he, can these repairs have been made? It is, answered she, a favour God has granted to me. The husband thanked Heaven for it. Having entered farther into the house, he perceived furniture and a bed of a neatness beyond the abilities of either. This bed, this furniture, where does it come from? said the husband again. Through the same favour, answered the wife. Whilst the husband was thus blessing the kindness of Heaven towards him, in came a little boy of about three years, caressing his mother. Whose boy is this? asked the husband. Mine, said the wife; Heaven has also given him to me. Oh! this time, replied the husband, Heaven has taken too much care of my house.

[36.] A monk travelling



chez un pauvre curé de village, & demander (g) à hospitalité à lui. A curé recevoir (g) lui de son mieux, mais faire (g) servir lui en vaisselle de terre, cuiller d'étain, fourchette de fer, &c. A moine, qui aimer (c) son aises, ne s'accommoder (g) pas de ce simplicité: il ouvrir (g) son valise, en tirer (g) tout son ustensiles en argenterie, & les poser (g) sur a table. A curé à a vue de ce faste, dire (g) à lui: Révérend père, nous faire (m) un bon religieux à nous deux. Pourquoi? dire (g) celui-ci.—C' être (b) que vous faire (d) vœu de pauvreté, & moi je l'observer (b).

[37.] Un matelot être (c) prêt à s'embarquer sur un vaisseau qui partir (c) pour a Indes. Un bourgeois, qui se croire (c) apparemment plus sage que ce marin, dire (g) à lui: Mon ami, où ton père être (b) il mort?—Dans un naufrage, répondre (g) a matelot.—Et ton grand père?—Comme il aller (c) à a pêche, il s'élever (g) un tempête si furieux qu'il être (g) submergé avec a barque.—Et ton bisaieul?—Il périr (g) aussi dans un navire, qui aller (g) se briser contre un écueil.—Comment donc, reprendre (g) a bourgeois, oser (b) tu te mettre sur mer, puisque tout ton ancêtres y périr (d)? Il faut que tu être (p) bien téméraire.—Monsieur a philosophe, reprendre (g) a matelot, faire (t) moi aussi a grâce de dire à moi, où votre père mourir (d)?—Fort doucement dans sa lit.—Et votre ancêtres?—De a même manière, très-tranquillement dans leurs lits.—Eh! monsieur a philosophe, dire (g) matelot, comment oser (b) vous donc vous mettre à a lit, puisque tout votre ancêtres y mourir (d)?

[38.] Il y avoir (b) long-temps que l'on dire (d) que a meilleur recommandation être (c) l'argent. C' être (b) ce que faire (g) bien sentir un jour à son amis, Arlotto, Curé Italien, célèbre par son bon

went to a poor village-parson, and asked for hospitality. The parson received him in the best manner he could, but had a pewter plate and spoon, with an iron fork, &c. put before him. The monk, who loved his ease, did not much relish this simplicity; he opened his cloak-bag, pulled out of it all his utensils of silver, and laid them upon the table. The parson, at the sight of this ostentation, said to him: Reverend father, we two should make a good monk. How so? said the former. Because you made a vow of poverty, and I observe it.

[37.] A sailor being on the point of going on board a ship which was setting sail for the Indies, a citizen, who very likely thought himself wiser than the sea-faring man, said to him: Friend, where did your father die? In a storm, answered the sailor. And your grand-father? As he went a fishing, so furious a tempest arose, that his boat foundered, and he was drowned. And your great-grand-father? He perished also in a vessel which went to pieces against a rock. How then, continued the citizen, dare you go to sea, since all your ancestors perished there? you needs must be very rash. Master philosopher, replied the sailor, do me the favour too of telling me where your father died? Very comfortably in his bed. And your forefathers? In the same manner—very quietly in their beds. Ah! master philosopher, replied the sailor, how then dare you go to bed, since all your ancestors died in it?

[38.] Money has long ago been said to be the best recommendation. This is what Arlotto, an Italian parson, famous for his witty sayings and repartees, once gave his friends to

mots & par son plaisant réparties. Ce curé s'embarquer (e) pour un voyage, être (g) prié par plusieurs de son amis de faire à eux divers emplettes, à A pays où il aller (e). Ils en donner (g) de A mémoires à lui; mais il y en avoir (g) un qui s'aviser (g) d'y joindre A argent nécessaire pour payer ce qu'il demander (c). A curé employer (g) A l'argent de son ami, conformément à son mémoire, & n'acheter (g) rien pour A autres. Lors qu'il être (g) de retour, ils venir (g) tous chez lui, pour y recevoir leur emplettes; & Arlotto dire (g) à eux: "Messieurs, lorsque je être (g) embarqué, je mettre (g) tout votre mémoires sur A pont de A galère, à dessein de les ranger par ordre; mais il s'élever (g) un vent qui les emporter (g) tous dans A mer: ainsi je ne pouvoir (d) me souvenir de ce qu'ils contenir (c)." Cependant dire (g) à lui un d'entre eux, vous apporter (d) de A étoffes à un tel. "Il être (b) vrai," répliquer (g) A curé; mais c'être (b) qu'il envelopper (f) dans son mémoire un nombre de ducats, et leur poids empêcher (d) A vent de l'emporter avec A vôtres qui être (c) léger; ce qui faire (d) que je ne s'être souvenu (d) que de ce qu'il me demander (d).

[39.] Un religieux montrer (c) reliques de son convent, devant un nombreux assemblée. A plus rare, selon lui être (c) un cheveu de A Saint Vierge, qu'il sembler (c) présenter à A assemblée, en écarter (e) A mains. Un payaan ouvrir (e) de grand yeux, dire (g) à lui en s'approcher (e): "Mais mon révérend père, je ne voir (b) rien." Parbleu! je le croire (b) bien, reprendre (g) A religieux; il y avoir (b) vingt ans que je le montrer (b), & je ne le pas encore voir (d).

understand. This parson going on a voyage, was desired by several of his friends to buy them various articles in the country where he was going to. They gave him memorandums; but there was but one who bethought himself to add the money necessary for the paying of what he desired. The parson employed his friend's money conformably to his note, and bought nothing for the others. When he was returned, they came all to his house, in order to receive their goods; but Arlotto told them: "Gentlemen, when I was on board, I laid all your notes upon the quarter-deck of the galley, with the intention of setting them in order, but there arose a wind, which carried them all into the sea; therefore I could not recollect what they contained." Yet, said one of them to him, you have brought stuffs for such a one. "It is true," replied the parson, "but it was on account of his having wrapped up in his note a number of ducats, the weight of which prevented the wind from carrying it away with the rest, which were light; this is the reason why I recollected only what he had asked of me."

[39.] A monk was shewing the relics of his convent to a numerous assembly. The most curious, according to him, was a hair of the Blessed Virgin, which he seemed to present to the assembly, drawing it, as it were, between his thumbs and fingers. A countryman, staring with both eyes, said, coming nearer: "But, reverend father, I see nothing. In good faith, I believe it," replied the monk; "these twenty years do I shew it, and I have not yet seen it myself."

[40.] A Cardinal de Richelieu s'amuser (c) volontiers à de *petit* jeux d'exercice, pour se délasser de *de* pénible travaux, de *de* cabinet. Antoine de Grammont *sur-*prendre (g) lui un jour, qui, tout seul, en veste, s'exercer (c) dans son cabinet à sauter contre un mur. Un courtisan moins délié que Grammont, être (s) sans doute fort embarrassé de se trouver avec un ministre de *de* caractère de Richelieu, témoin d'un occupation si contraire à *de* sérieux de son dignité: mais il s'en tirer (g) en homme d'esprit. "Je parler (b)," dire (g) -il à *de* cardinal, que je sauter (b) aussi bien que votre Eminence." Aussitôt, quitter (e) son habit, il se mettre (g) à sauter avec *de* ministre. Ce trait d'adresse ne contribuer (g) pas peu à son avancement.

[41.] Un jour Louis XIV. jouer (e) à *de* trictac, il y avoir (g) un coup douteux. On disputer (c); *de* courtisans demeurer (c) dans *de* silence. *de* Comte de Grammont entrer (g). Juger (t) nous, dire (g) Roi à lui.—Sire, c'être vous qui perdre (d), dire (g) *de* Comte.—Eh! comment pouvoir (b) -vous décider contre moi, avant de savoir ce dont il s'agir (b)?—Eh! Sire, ne voir (b) -vous pas que pour peu que *de* chose être (s) seulement douteux, tout ce Messieurs donner (n) gain de cause à vous.

[42.] Une *de* *de* actions *de* plus hardi que fournir (p) *de* histoire moderne, être (b) celle d'Edouard Stanley, officier Anglois. Il se trouver (c), en 1586, à *de* attaque d'un *de* *de* forts de Zutphen dans *de* Pays-Bas. Trois cens Espagnols défendre (c) *de* fort. Stanley s'approcher (u) en, on pousser (b) *de* *de* place une pique pour tuer lui. Il la prendre (b)

[40.] The cardinal Richelieu cheerfully amused himself with gentle bodily exercises, in order to relax his mind from the laborious occupations of the cabinet: Anthony de Grammont came once unawares upon him; when, quite alone, and without a coat, he was practising in his closet to jump against a wall. A courtier, less acute than Grammont, would no doubt have been much embarrassed on finding himself with a minister of Richelieu's cast, a witness of an employment so contrary to the gravity of his dignity; but he got himself off like a man of sense. "Play," said he to the cardinal, "that I jump as well as your eminence:" immediately, throwing off his coat, he began jumping with the minister. This piece of artfulness did not a little contribute to his preferment.

[41.] Lewis XIV. playing one day at back-gammon, there happened a doubtful move. They were disputing—the courtiers remained silent. The Count de Grammont entered: Be our judge, said the King. Sire, it is your Majesty that has lost, said the Count. Oh! how can you give it against me, before you know the matter in question? Oh! Sire, do not you see that if the case had been ever so little doubtful, all these gentlemen would have given it for you.

[42.] One of the boldest actions modern history furnishes us with, is that of Edward Stanley, an English officer: He found himself, in 1586, at the attack of one of the forts of Zutphen, in the Low-Countries. Three hundred Spaniards defended this fort. Stanley having approached it, a pike was thrust from

aussitôt de  $\Delta$  deux mains, & s'en saisir (b) avec tant de force, que  $\Delta$  Espagnols la vouloir. (e) retirer à eux, tirer (b) lui lui-même dans  $\Delta$  fort. Il mettre (b) sur  $\Delta$  champ  $\Delta$  épée à  $\Delta$  main, écarter (b) tout ce qui se présenter (b), étonner (b)  $\Delta$  garnison, & donner (b) à  $\Delta$  siens  $\Delta$  temps de monter à  $\Delta$  assaut, & de s'établir dans  $\Delta$  place.

[43.]  $\Delta$  barbare Alderete, à  $\Delta$  tête de  $\Delta$  conquérants de  $\Delta$  Mexique, charger (g) de fers, & faire (g) mettre sur de  $\Delta$  charbons ardent,  $\Delta$  infortuné Empereur Guatimozin, & son favori, pour obliger eux, par ce supplice, à déclarer où être (c) trésors de  $\Delta$  Empire.  $\Delta$  ministre, céder (e) enfin à son douleur, jeter (b) quelque cris. Guatimozin  $\Delta$  regarder (b) lui: Et moi, dire (g) il d' lui, être (b) je sur de  $\Delta$  roses.

[44.] De  $\Delta$  courtisana s'entretenir (c) devant Louis XIV. qui n'avoir (c) que quinze ans, de  $\Delta$  pouvoir absolu de  $\Delta$  Sultans Turcs, & dire (c) qu'ils disposer (c) au gré de leur caprices, de  $\Delta$  biens & de  $\Delta$  vie de leur sujets. Voilà, dire (g)  $\Delta$  Roi, ce qui s'appeler. (b) régner.  $\Delta$  Maréchal d'Estrées, qui être (c) présent, craindre (e) avec raison,  $\Delta$  conséquences d'un semblable aveu dans un jeune prince, repartir (g) à lui: Mais, Sire, deux ou trois de ce Empereurs être étranglé (d) de mon temps.

[45.] Il être (b) aisé de se persuader qu'une autorité absolu, réuni (i) en un seul homme, être (b) facilement détruit (i).  $\Delta$  moindre rumeur suffire (b) même pour amener ce révolution. Lorsque  $\Delta$  Empereur Osman être (g) déposé par  $\Delta$  Turcs, on ne demander (c) à lui que de faire justice sur quelque griefs. Un voix qui s'élever (g) de  $\Delta$  milieu de  $\Delta$  foule,

the place against him, in order to kill him. He took it immediately with both hands, and held it with so much force, that the Spaniards, wanting to draw it back again, pulled him himself into the fort. He drew immediately his sword, dispersed all that offered themselves before him, struck the garrison with astonishment, and gave time to his men to storm the place, and make a lodgment in it.

[43.] The barbarian Alderete, at the head of the conquerors of Mexico, loaded the unfortunate Emperor Guatimozin, and his favourite, with irons, and had them laid upon live coals, to oblige them, by this torture, to disclose where the treasures of the Empire were. The minister, yielding at length to his pains, cried out. Guatimozin looked at him: And I, said he, am I upon roses?

[44.] Some courtiers were conversing in presence of Lewis XIV. who was then but fifteen; about the absolute power of the Turkish Sultans; and were saying that they disposed, according to their caprice, of the property and lives of their subjects. That may be called reigning, said the King. The Marshal d'Estrées, who was present, fearing, not without reason, the consequences of a like approbation in a young prince, replied to him: But, Sire, two or three of these Emperors have been strangled in my time.

[45.] One may readily conceive, that an absolute authority, vested in one single man, may be easily destroyed. The least uproar is sufficient to bring about such a revolution. When the Emperor Osman was dethroned by the Turks, he was only desired to redress a few grievances. A voice, which came from the middle of the crowd, pro-

*prononcer* (g) par hasard. A nom de Mustapha; & soudain Mustapha être (g) proclamé Empereur.

[46.] La guenon de A Marquise de . . . . *mordre* (g) une de son femmes d A bras, & A morsure être (g) si cruelle, qu'on *penser* (g) dans A premier jours qu'elle être (m) mortelle. A Marquise *gronder* (g) son guenon, d'un façon tout-à-fait sérieux, & *défendre* (g) bien à elle de mordre si fort à l'avenir. La fille en être (g) quitte pour un bras. A Marquise ne *pouvoir* (e) plus tirer d'elle A services *accoutumé*, *renvoyer* (g) elle en *promettre* (e) à elle d'avoir soin d'elle. A Marquis *représenter* (g) à son femme qu'il y avoir (c) de A inhumanité dans ce procédé; mais A Marquise *répondre* (g) à lui: "Que *vouloir* (b) -vous que je *faire* (p) de ce fille? Elle n'avoir (b) plus qu'un bras."

[47.] Le défaut ordinaire de A gouverneurs, instituteurs, & autre personnes qui *travailler* (b) à A éducation de A princes, être (b) de flatter eux dans leur caprices. C'être (b) ce que *faire* (g) sentir très-bien A domestique d'un prince, par un expression *vif & plaisant*. On *demande* (c) à lui ce que ce jeune seigneur, qui *venir* (c) d'achever son études & son exercices, le mieux *apprendre* (f)? C'être (b), *répondre* (g) -il, à monter à cheval; parce que son chevaux ne pas *flatter* (d) lui.

[48.] Un Docteur, fort *occuper* (i) dans son cabinet, *voir* (g) entrer un petit fille, qui *demande* (g) de A feu à lui. Mais, *répondre* (g) ce Docteur à elle, vous n'avoir (b) rien pour l'emporter. Et comme il *aller* (c) chercher un vase pour le donner à elle, A petit fille *s'approcher* (g) de A cheminée, *prendre* (g) un peu de cendres froid, & *poser* (g) dessus quelque charbons, A Docteur, *surprendre* (i), *jeter* (g) un de son livres par terre, en *dire* (e): "Avec

*annoncé*, by chance, the name of Mustapha; and all on a sudden Mustapha was proclaimed Emperor.

[46.] The monkey of the Marchioness of . . . . bit one of her maids in the arm; and the bite was so bad, that at first it was thought the wound would be mortal. The Marchioness scolded her monkey in quite a serious manner, and forbade her very strictly to bite henceforward so hard. The maid came off with the loss of an arm. As the Marchioness could no longer receive from her the wonted attendance, she discharged her, promising that she would take care of her. The Marquis represented that there was a deal of inhumanity in that way of acting; but the Marchioness answered him: What will you have me to do with this girl? she has but one arm left.

[47.] The common fault of governors, institutors, and other people employed in the education of princes, is, to flatter them in their caprices. This is what a servant to a prince gave very plainly to understand, by a smart and proper repartee. He was asked what that young prince, who had just finished his studies and exercises, had learned best? To mount a horse, replied he; because his horses never flattered him.

[48.] A Doctor, very busy in his study, saw a little girl come in, that asked him for fire. But, answered the Doctor to her, you have nothing to take it along with you. And as he was going to look for a vessel to give it her, the little girl went to the chimney, took a few cold ashes, and laid some live coals on it. The Doctor, surprised, flung one of his books on the floor, saying: With all

*tout mon science, je ne pouvois (a) trouver ce expedient."*

[49.] Il y avoit (b) de A enfans qui annoncer (b) de bon heure un esprit réfléchissant. Un ecclésiastique interroger (c) un jeune garçon sur son catéchisme, & demander (c) à lui, où être (b) Dieu? Je répondre (k) à vous, repartir (g) l'enfant à lui, quand vous dire (l) à moi où il n'être (b) pas.

[50.] On montrer (c) à A abbé de Marolles A tête de S. Jean-Baptiste, qui être (b) à Amiens: il dire (g), en la baiser (e): Dieu être (t) loué, c'être (b) A cinq ou sixième que je avoir (b) bonheur de baiser.

[51.] Croire (m) -vous, dire (c) un Chanoine dans un compagnie, que St. Piat, après avoir eu A tête couper, (i) la prendre (g) & la porter (g) l'espace d'un lieue? Oui, un lieue tout entier; car cela être (b) sûr. Il ajouter (g) cependant qu'il avoir (f) de A peine à se mettre en marche: Je le croire (b) bien, répondre (g) un Dame, il n'y avoir (b) en pareil occasion, que A premier pas qui couter (p).

[52.] Un certain cavalier Espagnol, noble comme A Roi, catholique comme A Pape, & gueux comme Job, être (c) arrivé de nuit dans un village de France, où il n'y avoir (c) qu'un seul hôtellerie. Comme il être (c) plus de minuit, il frapper (g) long-temps à A porte de ce hôtellerie, avant de pouvoir réveiller l'hôte; à A fin il faire (g) lui lever. Qui être (b) -là? crier (g) l'hôte par A fenêtre. C'être (b) dire (g) A Espagnol: Don Juan Pedro-Hernandez-Rodriguez de Villa Nova, Conde de Malafra, Cavallero de Sant-Iago y d'Alcantara. A hôte, répondre (g) aussitôt d lui, en fermer (e) A fenêtre: "Monsieur, je (b) être bien

my learning, I could not have hit upon this means.

[49.] There are some children who very early announce a reflecting mind. A clergyman questioning a little boy concerning his catechism, asked him, where is God? I will answer you, replied the child to him, after you have told me, where he is not.

[50.] They were showing to the Abbé de Marolles, the head of St. John the Baptist, which is at Amiens: he said, in kissing it: God be praised, this is the fifth or sixth I have had the good luck to kiss.

[51.] Could you believe it, said a Canon in a company, that St. Piat, after having had his head struck off, took and carried it for the space of two leagues? yea, two whole leagues; for this is certain. He added, however, that he had been at some pains to set off. I do very easily believe it, answered a Lady; in a like case it is but the first step that is difficult.

[52.] A certain Spanish cavalier, as noble as the King, as catholic as the Pope, and as poor as Job, happened to arrive by night-time in a French village where there was but one inn. As it was better than midnight, he knocked a good while at the gate before he could awaken the landlord. At length he made him get up. Who is there? cried the landlord out of the window. It is, said the Spaniard, Don Juan Pedro-Hernandez-Rodriguez de Villa Nova, Conde de Malafra, Cavallero de Sant Iago d'Alcantara. The landlord immediately answered him, in

fâché, mais nous n'avoir (b) pas assez de chambres pour tout ce Messieurs-là."

[53.] Un roi de Portugal, vouloir (e) écrire à le Pape, dire (g) à un de son cour-  
tisans d'écrire de son côté, pendant qu'il  
écrire (m) aussi de a sien; & que a dépê-  
che qui se trouver (m) a meilleur être en-  
voyé (n) a deux lettres achever (i), a Roi  
ne pouvoir (g) se dissimuler que c'être (c)  
celle de son courtisan: il le dire (g) à  
lui. a courtisan ne lui répondre (g) que  
par un profond révérence, & courir (g)  
prendre congé de meilleur de son amis.  
"Il n'y avoir (b) plus rien à faire pour  
moi à a court;" dire-il (g) à lui; "le Roi  
savoir (b) que j' avoir (b) plus d'esprit  
que lui."

[54.] Il être (c) dangereux à a cour  
d'Alexandre, de paroître trop grand  
homme. Mon fils, faire (t) -toi petit  
devant Alexandre, dire (c) Parménion à  
Philotas; ménager (t) -lui quelquefois a  
plaisir de reprendre toi; & souvenir (t)  
-toi que c'être (b) à sa infériorité appa-  
rent, que tu devoir (k) sa amitié.

[55.] Combien d'extravagances a  
étiquette ne faire (d) t-elle pas éclore  
en Espagne! On avoir (b) lieu sur-tout  
de les déplorer, lorsque a on savoir (b) que  
Philippe III. en être (g) victime. Ce  
prince, à peine relevé d'un maladie dan-  
gereux, être (e) assis à côté d'un cheminée,  
dans laquelle a bûche de a cour  
allumer (f) un si grand quantité de bois,  
que a Monarque penser (g) étouffer de  
chaleur. Son grandeur ne permettre (c)  
pas à lui de se lever pour appeler de a  
secours; a officiers en charge s'être (c)  
éloigné, & a domestiques n'oser (c) entrer  
dans a appartement. A a fin a Marquis de  
Pobar paroître (g), auquel a Roi ordonner  
(g) d'éteindre. a feu; mais celui-ci s'en

shutting the window: "Sir, I am  
very sorry; but we have not  
so many rooms as will lodge all  
those Gentlemen.

[53.] A king of Portugal,  
wanting to write to the Pope,  
said to one of his courtiers to  
write too, whilst he was writ-  
ing on his side; and that the  
letter which should turn out to  
be the best, should be sent off.  
The two letters being written;  
the King could not help observ-  
ing that it was that of his cour-  
tier: he told it him. The  
courtier answered him, only  
with a profound bow, and ran  
to take leave of his best friend.  
"There is nothing to be done  
any longer for me at court,"  
said he to him: "the King  
knows that I have more sense  
than he."

[54.] It was dangerous, at  
the court of Alexander, to ap-  
pear too great a man. Son;  
make thyself little before Alex-  
ander, said Parmenio to Philo-  
tas; procure him sometimes  
the pleasure of reproving thee;  
and remember, that it is to thy  
apparent inferiority thou shalt  
owe his friendship.

[55.] How many extra-  
vagancies has not the etiquette  
given rise to in Spain! There  
is great reason to bewail them,  
when it will be known that  
Philip III. fell a victim to it.  
This prince, hardly recovered  
from a dangerous illness, was  
sitting by a chimney, in which  
the fire-lighter of the court had  
kindled such a quantity of  
wood, that the monarch was like  
to have been suffocated with the  
heat. His grandeur did not  
permit him to get up and call  
for help; the officers on duty  
had gone out of the way, and  
the servants durst not enter the  
apartment. At length the Mar-  
quis de Pobar appeared, whom

*excuser* (g) sous prétexte que *l'étiquette défend* (c) à lui de faire un *pareil* fonction, pour laquelle il *falloit* (c) appeler *à* Duc d'Usode. *à* Duc *être* (c) sorti, & *à* flamme *augmenter* (c) : néanmoins *à* Roi *soutenir* (g) *à* chaleur plutôt que de déroger à son dignité, mais il *s'échauffa* (g) tellement *à* sang, que *à* lendemain il *avoir* (g) un érysipèle à *à* tête, avec un redoublement de fièvre, qui *emporta* (g) lui.

[56.] Un domestique *sourit* (g) tous *effrayer* (i) dans *à* cabinet *de* *à* savant *Duc*, dire *à* lui que *à* feu *être* (c) à *à* maison. Eh bien, *répondre* (g) -il *à* lui, *avertir* (t) *mon* femme. Vous *savoir* (b) bien que je ne *se mêler* (b) pas *de* *à* ménage.

[57.] Deux enfans, *à* un sot, *à* autre ruste, *trouver* (g) *quelque* noix. Il s'agissoit de les partager. *à* plus alerte les *casser* (b), *prendre* (b) *à* dedans, & *donner* (b) *à* coquilles à son camarade, qui *chercher* (b) en vain à quoi *pouvoir* (c) être bon ce qu'il *tenir* (c) ; il *vair* (g) qu' il *être* (c) dupe. Mais il ne *attraper* (k) pas moi davantage, *être* (c) -il en lui-même, & je *savoir* (k) venger moi comme il faut de ce tour, *à* *à* occasion *se présenter* (b). *Quelque* jours après, ils *trouvent* (g) encore de compagnie *de* *à* olives. Celui qui *être* (f) trompé, *croire* (e) rendre *à* pareille, *dire* (g) à *à* autre : *Donner* (t) -moi ce qui *être* (b) dedans, & *garder* (t) dessus pour toi. Son camarade, très-content de ce partage, *obéir* (b) avec joie, *prendre* (b) *à* moi enveloppes, manger délicat, & *remettre* (b) fidèlement *à* dur noyaux à *à* imbécille.

[58.] Un Procureur qui *venir* (c) d'acheter *us* charge de Sénéchal à *à*

the King ordered to extinguish the fire ; but he begged to be excused, under the pretence that the etiquette forbade him doing such an office, for which it was necessary to call the Duke d'Usode. The Duke was out, and the flames increased : nevertheless the King chose rather to endure the heat, than to degrade himself, but he overheated his blood to such a degree, that the following day he got an erysipelas in his head, with violent paroxysms, which carried him off.

[56.] A servant ran quite frightened into the study of the learned Ducrus, to tell him that the house was on fire. Well then, answered he, acquaint my wife with it; you know I do not trouble myself with household affairs.

[57.] Two children, the one foolish, and the other sharp, found a few nuts. The question was, how to divide them. The briskest broke them, took the inside, and gave the shells to his companion, who studied in vain of what use could be what he held: he saw that he was deceived. But he shall not take me in any more, said he to himself; if ever the opportunity offers, I shall know how to be even with him for it. A few days after, they found in one another's company again some olives. The loser, who had been taken in, thinking to serve the other the like, said to him: Give me what is inside, and keep the outside for thyself. His companion, very well pleased with this division, contented joyfully, took the soft covering, a dainty eating, and gave faithfully the hard stoves to his silly fellow.

[58.] An Attorney who had just bought for his son a place



filz, conseiller (c) à lui de travailler toujours utilement, & de faire contribuer ceux qui avoir (m) besoin de lui. "Quoi, mon père," dire (g) à filz, surprendre (i) d'un tel conseil, "vous vouloir (m) que je vende (q) à justice?" Sans doute, répondre (g) à père: un chose si rare ne devoir. (b) pas se donner pour rien.

[59.] On dire (c) à un Moine d'aller à une église. Qui être (b) -ce qui y être (b)? Ils y être (b) tous. Ils être (b) donc assez.—Un autre fois on dire (g) à lui: Il n'y avoir (b) personne. Il répondre (g): Je n'y faire (m) rien tout seul.

[60.] A Comte de . . . se trouver (e) avec son maîtresse devant un femme digne de considération & de respect, rendre (c) à elle à hommages qu'il croire (c) devoir à elle. Son maîtresse vouloir (g) contre-faire à jalouse, & se permettre quelque railleries. Le Comte dire (g) à elle avec douceur: Aimable vice, respecter (t) à vertu.

[61.] Bourvalais & Thévenin, qui amasser (f) de biens immense dans affaires sous Louis XIV, avoir (g) dispute à un contre à autre, dans un assemblée de financiers. Dans une chaleur de querelle, Thévenin dire (g), à Bourvalais: Se souvenir (t) que tu être (d) mon laquais.—J'en convenir (b), répondre (g) à autre; mais si tu être (f) à mien, tu le être (m) encore.

[62.] Un fameux traitant être (g) assez vain pour faire élever dans son jardins une statue équestre qui représenter (c) lui. Deux paysans la considérer (c); à un demander (b) à à autre: D'où venir (b) que à traitant n'avoir (b) pas de gants? Hélas! dire (g) à autre, il n'en porter (b)

of Seneschal, advised him to work always usefully, and to make them pay who should want him. What! father, said the son, surprised at such a counsel, would you have me sell justice? Undoubtedly, answered the father, so scarce a thing ought not to be given for nothing.

[59.] A monk was told to go to church. Who is there? They are all there. They are then enough.—At another time he was told: Nobody is there. He answered: I can be of no use by my own self.

[60.] The Count de . . . finding himself with his mistress, in the presence of a Lady deserving respect and consideration, paid her all the deference he thought he owed her. His mistress wanted to assume an air of jealousy, and indulge herself in some railleries; but the Count meekly told her: *Amiable vice; respect virtue.*

[61.] Bourvalais and Thévenin, who had amassed immense wealth in collecting the public revenue under Lewis XIV. had words with one another, at a meeting of financiers. In the heat of the quarrel, Thévenin said to Bourvalais: Remember you have been my footman.—*I do not deny it,* answered the other; *but had you been mine, you would still be so.*

[62.] A famous farmer of the king's revenues was vain enough to have erected in his gardens an equestrian statue, which represented himself. Two countrymen were gazing at it; the one asked the other: How comes it that the farmer had no gloves on? Alas! said

pas ; parce qu'il *avoir* (b) toujours son mains dans *notre* poches.

[63.] Un fermier de *à gabelles faire* (f) bâtir un palais : un de *son* amis, à qui il le *faire* (c) voir, *remarquer* (g) dans un grand vestibule un niche vide qui *attendre* (c) un statue. D'où *venir* (b), *dire* (g) -il à lui, que vous ne *remplir* *à* (b) pas ce vide ? Je *wouloir* (m), *dire* (g) *à* financier, y placer quelque statue allégorique, qui *convenir* (g) à moi. Eh bien, *dire* (g) son ami à lui, *faire* (t) y mettre *à* femme de Lot, *changer* (i) en statue de sel.

[64.] Un Officier de *à* cour de François I, *se plaindre* (c) amèrement à son amis, que depuis plusieurs années qu'il *être* (c) *à* *à* service, son fortune n'en *être* (c) pas plus *avancer* (i), & qu'il *être* (c) à *à* veille de manquer de tout. *à* Prince, *instruire* (i) de *à* plaintes de ce Officier, *faire* (g) lui venir, & *dire* (g) à lui : Je *savoir* (b) que vous *se plaindre* (b) de moi ; *tenir* (t), voici deux bourses *égals* ; *à* une *être* (b) *plein* d'or, & il n'y *avoir* (b) que *de* *à* plomb dans *à* autre : *choisir* (b), nous *voir* (k) si ce n'*être* (b) pas plutôt à *à* fortune qu'à moi, que vous *devoir* (b) vous en prendre : *à* Officier *choisir* (g), & *prendre* (g) malheureusement *à* bourse *remplir* (i) de plomb. Eh bien ! *dire* (g) *à* Roi à lui : à qui *tenir* (b) -il que vous ne *s'enrichir* (p) ? *à* Prince *joindre* (g) à ce réflexion, qui *devoir* (c) faire cesser *à* plaintes de *à* Officier, *à* don *de* *à* deux bourses.

[65.] Un Officier de *à* régiment de Champagne, *demande* (c) pour un coup de main, douze hommes de *bon* volonté. Tout *à* corps *rester* (b) immobile, & personne ne *répondre* (b). Trois fois *à* même demande, & trois fois *à* même

the other, he does not wear any ; because he has always his hands in our pockets.

[63.] A farmer of the salt-revenues had a palace built : a friend of his, to whom he was shewing it, remarked in a great hall an empty niche, waiting for a statue. How comes it, said he, you do not fill up' this empty place ? I wish, said the financier, to place in it an allegorical statue, which would become me. Well then, said his friend to him, place in it Lot's wife changed into a salt-pillar.

[64.] An Officer of the court of Francis I. complained bitterly to his friends, that although he had been for several years in the service, his fortune was not the better for it ; and, that he saw himself on the point of being in want of every thing. The Prince, informed, of this Officer's complaints, ordered him to come, and told him : I know you complain of me ; see, here are two purses alike ; the one is full of gold, in the other there is nothing but lead—take your choice ; we shall see whether it is not upon fortune, rather than upon me, you ought to lay the blame. The Officer chose, and unfortunately took the purse filled with lead. Well ! said the King to him, whom does it depend upon that you do not get rich ? The Prince added to this reflection, which ought to have silenced the Officer's complaints, the gift of the two purses.

[65.] An Officer of the regiment of Champagne, asked for a coup de main twelve determined men volunteers. The whole corps remained immovable, and nobody answered. Three times the same demand

silence. Eh quoi! *dire* (g)  $\Delta$  Officier; on ne *entendre* (b) pas moi! On vous *entendre* (b) *s'écrier* (b) un voix; qu'*appeler* (b) -vous douze hommes de bon volonté? nous le *être* (b) tous; vous n'*avoir* (b) qu'à choisir.

[66.] Un Général *demande* (c) dans  $\Delta$  fort d'un bataille, un prise de tabac à un de son Lieutenants; *voir* (e) celui-ci *emporter* (i) par un boulet de canon, dans  $\Delta$  moment qu'il *présenter* (c)  $\Delta$  lui son tabatière, il se *tourner* (g) froidement de  $\Delta$  autre côté, & *dire* (g) à un autre Officier; "Ce *être* (k) donc vous qui m'en *donner* (k), puisqu'il *emporter* (d)  $\Delta$  tabatière avec lui."

[67.]  $\Delta$  roi de Sardaigne *avoir* (e), dans  $\Delta$  guerre de 1741, *prendre* (i) parti pour  $\Delta$  cour de Vienne, contre  $\Delta$  Espagne &  $\Delta$  France, son Général,  $\Delta$  bailli de Givry, *grimper* (g) à  $\Delta$  Pont d'Ormis, dans  $\Delta$  Alpes, où il *camper* (g). Ce col *être* (b) si élevé qu'on n'y *trouver* (b) ni eau ni bois: de sorte que l'on *être* (b) réduit à boire de  $\Delta$  neige, & à se passer de feu. Les Piémontois *être averti* (e) qu'on *marcher* (c) à eux, *faire* (g) couper un pont de communication,  $\Delta$  qu'ils *regarder* (c) comme  $\Delta$  seul chemin par où l'on *pouvoir* (q) arriver  $\Delta$  retranchement de Pierre-longue; *tout*  $\Delta$  habitants de  $\Delta$  pays  $\Delta$  *assurer* (u) que  $\Delta$  crête de  $\Delta$  montagne *être* (c) impraticable. Mais bientôt après,  $\Delta$  Roi *appercevoir* (g) de  $\Delta$  drapeaux blanc à  $\Delta$  sommet; alors il *s'écrier* (g): Il faut que ce *être* (p) de  $\Delta$  diables ou de  $\Delta$  François.

[68.] Arlequin, dans un comédie, *dire* (b) à Scapin, qui se *plaindre* (b) de ce que  $\Delta$  Justice le *punir* (d): pourquoi aussi *s'aviser* (c) -tu de voler un cheval

was made, and three times the same silence was observed. How so, said the Officer; I am not understood! You are understood, exclaimed a voice; but what do you call twelve men volunteers; we are all so; you have but to choose.

[66.] A General was asking in the heat of a battle, a pinch of snuff of one of his Lieutenants; and seeing him carried off by a cannon-ball, at the very moment he was presenting him his snuff-box, he turned coolly to the other side, and said to another Officer: It will be you then who are to give me a pinch, since he carried away the box along with him.

[67.] The king of Sardinia having, in the war of 1741, sided with the court of Vienna against Spain and France, his General, the bailiff de Givry, climbed up Pont d'Ormis, in the Alps, where he pitched his camp. This defile is so elevated that neither water nor wood is to be met with there; so that one is obliged to drink snow, and to do without fire. The Piedmontese, being informed that the enemy were marching against them, had a bridge of communication cut down, which they looked upon as the only way to reach the entrenchment of Pierre-longue; all the inhabitants of the country having assured them that the top of the mountain was impracticable. But very soon after, the King perceiving white colours on it, exclaimed: They must be either devils or Frenchmen.

[68.] Harlequin, in a comedy, says to Scapin, who complains that he has been punished by the Law: But why did you take it into your

en plein jour? Moi voler! *reprendre* (b) Scapin; tu me *faire* (b) tort de parler ainsi: mon maître *venir* (c) de envoyer moi faire une commission, je *trouver* (b) dans un *petit* rue un cheval qui la *barrer* (c) entièrement; je *aller* (b) pour passer par derrière, on *crier* (b) à moi: *Prendre* (t) garde; il vous *donner* (k) de  $\Delta$  coups de pied; je *vouloir* (b) aller par devant; on *dire* (b) à moi: *N'avancer* (t) pas, il vous *mordre* (k). Je *se voir* (b) donc *obliger* (i), de peur d'être *mordre* (i) ou *estropier* (i) de passer par-dessus. Je *poser* (b) effectivement  $\Delta$  pied dans un de  $\Delta$  *étriers*, & je *passer* (b) un *jambe* puis  $\Delta$  autre. Mais ne voilà-t-il pas que  $\Delta$  diable de cheval *prendre* (b)  $\Delta$  *mords* à  $\Delta$  *dents* & *emporter* (b) moi à vingt lieues par delà. *Voir* (t), je *frier* (b) toi, mon cher Arlequin, si cela *s'apfelet* (b) voler un cheval.

[69.] Un marchand être (u) attaqué dans  $\Delta$  rues de Paris, par de  $\Delta$  voleurs, à cinq heures de  $\Delta$  soir: "Messieurs," dit-il à eux, "vous *ouvrir* (b) aujourd'hui de bon heure."

[70.] Un bourgeois de Plaisance, fort pauvre, *trouver* (e) un nuit de  $\Delta$  voleurs dans son maison, *dire* (g) à eux sans s'émouvoir: "Je ne *savoir* (b) ce que vous *chercher* (b) de nuit dans mon maison; pour moi, en plein jour, je n'y *savoir* (m) rien trouver."

[71.] Un gentilhomme qui *voyager* (c) à cheval, dans  $\Delta$  comté de Gloucester, *rencontrer* (g) un femme étendre (i) à  $\Delta$  milieu de  $\Delta$  grand chemin, qui *demande* (g) de  $\Delta$  secours à lui; elle *dire* (g) à lui, qu'elle *venir* (c) d'être volé & maltraité par de  $\Delta$  voleurs, & *frier* (g) lui de vouloir bien aider elle à se relever, afin qu'elle *pouvoir* (q) se traîner jusqu' à  $\Delta$  village prochain.  $\Delta$  gentilhomme, *toucher* (i) de pitié, *mettre* (b) pied à terre, *tendre*

head to steal a horse in broad day-light? I stealed! repliès Scapin; you wrong me, to speak thus: my master had just sent me on an errand, when I found in a lane a horse that stoped the passage entirely. I was going to pass behind him, when they called to me: Take care, he will kick you; I wanted to pass before him, when I was told: Do not go farther, he will bite you. I saw myself then obliged, for fear of being bitten or kicked, to pass over him. I actually put a foot in the stirrup, and crossed a leg over him. But what do you think, that cursed horse ran away, and carried me twenty leagues farther. Now pray, my dear Harlequin, can this be called horse-stealing?

[69.] A merchant having been attacked by some thieves in the streets of Paris, so early as five in the evening: Gentlemen, said he to them, you open shop early to-day.

[70.] An inhabitant of Plaisance, very poor, finding one night thieves in his house, said to them, without being concerned at it: "I do not know what you look for in my house by night; as for me, I cannot find any thing in it in broad day light."

[71.] A gentleman who travelled on horseback, in Gloucestershire, found a woman laying in the middle of the highway, who asked for his assistance; she said to him, that she had just been robbed and ill-used by thieves, and she begged of him to be so kind as to help her to get up, that she might crawl to the next village. The gentleman, melting into pity, dismounted, held

(b) A main à *ce malheureux* femme, qui *présenter* (b) aussitôt à lui un pistolet, & demander (b) A bourse à lui. A gentilhomme, *déconcerter* (i) de A proposition, donner (b) son argent, & se laisser (b) prendre son montre. Alors A voleur, qui n'avoit (c) de femme que A habit, jeter (b) son déguisement, monter (b) sur A cheval, s'enfuir (b) à tout bride, & laisser (b) A gentilhomme fort étonner (i), plus affiger (i) encore, & promettre (e) sincèrement à Dieu de ne jamais descendre de cheval pour relever A femmes qui demander (k) de A secours à lui.

[72.] On s'amuser (c) chez Madame A Duchesse de A Maine, à trouver de A différences ingénieux d'un objet à un autre. "Quelle différence," dire (g) Duchesse à A Cardinal de Polignac, "y avoir (b) -il de moi à un montre?" Madame, répondre-il (g) à elle, un montre marquer (b) A heures, & auprès de vous on les oublier (b).

[73.] Un Dame de condition faire (c) reproche à un Ambassadeur Turc, de ce que A religion de Mahomet permettre (b) d'avoir plusieurs femmes. A Ambassadeur, sans entrer dans aucun discussion, répondre (g) d'elle: Elle le permettre (b), Madame, afin de pouvoir trouver dans plusieurs, tout A qualités qui être rassemblé (b) dans vous seul.

[74.] Un Officier Gascon, fort brave de son personne, mais qui tenir (c) beaucoup de A naturel de son nation, se trouver (c) à un escarmouche. Il tirer (g) un coup de pistolet à un cavalier ennemi, & se vanter (g) aussitôt à un de son camarades, qu'il venir (c) de tuer ce cavalier. A autre, regarder (e) de tout côtés: Cela ne pouvoir (b) être, dire (g) -il d lui; car je ne voir (b) personne à bas.—"Cap de.

his hand out to this unfortunate woman, who immediately presented a pistol to him, and bid him to deliver. The gentleman, dashed at the proposal, gave his money, and let himself be robbed of his watch. Then the robber, who had nothing in himself of a woman, but the dress, threw off his disguise, mounted the horse, fled with all speed, and left the gentleman much amazed, yet more afflicted, and sincerely promising to God never to dismount, in order to help up the women who should ask him for assistance.

[72.] They were entertaining themselves at the Duchess du Maine's, to find ingenious differences from one object to another. What difference, said the Duchess to the Cardinal de Polignac, is there between me and a watch? Madam, replied he to her, a watch tells the hours, and near you one forgets them.

[73.] A lady of rank made reproaches to a Turkish Ambassador, on account of Mahomet's religion, permitting to have several wives. The Ambassador, without entering into any discussion, answered to her: It allows it, Madam, that we may find in several all the qualities which are united in you alone.

[74.] A Gascon Officer, personally very brave, but who was much of the same disposition with his countrymen, found himself at a skirmish. He fired his pistol at one of the enemy's horsemen, and boasted immediately to one of his comrades of having killed the man. The other looking about;—That cannot be, said he; for I see none on

bious!" *repartir* (g) à Gascon, "ne voir (b) -tu pas que je réduire (d) lui en poudre?"

[75.] Un habitant de à bords de à Garonne *passer* (c) constamment à hivers à plus rude avec un habit très-mince & très léger, & ne *trembler* (c) pas. Un Seigneur, *transir* (i) de froid, *rencontrer* (g) lui dans un place public. Comment *faire* (b) -vous dont, *dire* (g) ce Seigneur à lui, pour n'être pas sensible à à froid. Sandis! Monseigneur, *répondre* (g) à Gascon à lui; *porter* (t) comme moi tout votre garde-robe sur vous, je *répondre* (b) à vous que vous n'avez (k) pas froid.

[76.] Un Gascon qui n'avez (c) que son bon mots pour vivre, *être* (e) tombé malade à Paris, *être* (g) contraint de faire porter soi à à Hotel-Dieu. Un de son ancien camarades *venir* (g) voir lui: Eh donc, mon cher enfant, *dire* (g) -il à lui, en quel état je *trouver* (b) toi! Courage, mon ami, courage.—Pour de à courage, *répondre* (g) -il à lui, à gens de notre pays n'en *manquer* (b) pas.—Eh, qui le *savoir* (b) mieux que moi; *dire* (g) à lui celui qui *visiter* (c) lui. Au reste, mon cher enfant, *ajouter* (g) -il, tu *permettre* (b) à moi de demander à toi si tu *être* (b) bien avec Dieu? — Apparemment, *répliquer* (g) à lui à Gascon malade; je ne *devoir* (b) pas y être mal, puisqu'il *donner* (b) à moi un appartement dans son hôtel.

[77.] Plusieurs personnes s'*amuser* (c) dans un jeu de paume, à voir jouer un partie. Un Gascon *regarder* (c) comme à autres par, à galerie. Celui qui *être* (c) devant lui, *voir* (e) venir un balle *pousser* (i) assez rudement, *baisser* (g) à tête, & à balle *donner* (g) droit à à tête de à Gascon; ce qui *mettre* (g)

the ground.—"Zounds!" replied the Gascon, "do not you see that I reduced him to dust?"

[75.] An inhabitant of the borders of the river Garonne constantly passed the severest winter in a very thin and slight coat, without shaking. A Nobleman, benumbed with cold, met with him in a public square. How do you do then, said this Nobleman to him, not to be sensible of the cold? Zounds! my Lord, said the Gascon, wear all your clothes, as I do; I answer for it you will not be cold.

[76.] A Gascon, who gained his livelihood only by the means of his bon-mots, having fallen ill at Paris, was obliged to have himself carried to the Hotel-Dieu. An old companion of his came to see him, What then, my dear child, said he to him, what a situation do I find you in! Take courage, my friend, take courage.—For courage, answered he, people in our country are not in want of it.—To be sure, and who knows it better than I do? said he who visited him. Besides, my dear child, added he, you will give me leave to ask you if you are upon good terms with God?—"Very likely," answered the sick Gascon, "I must not be upon bad ones with him, since he gives me a lodging in his hotel."

[77.] Several people were amusing themselves in a tennis court, at seeing a game played. A Gascon was looking on, as the others did, in the gallery. The person that stood before him, seeing a ball come driven violently enough, stooped his head, and the ball went straight to the

*lui* si fort en colère, qu'il *donner* (g) un grand soufflet à celui qui s'*être* (c) baïssé, & *dire* (g) à *lui*: Morbleu! poltron, tu *avoir* (b) peur.

[78.] On *faire* (c) reproche à un Seigneur Anglois, *occuper* (i) d'enrichir son vassaux, de ne pas *savoir* (o) retenir eux dans  $\Delta$  crainte & dans  $\Delta$  soumission. Si je *vouloir* (c) *répondre* (g) -il, plus de respect de mon vassaux, je *savoir* (b), comme vous, que  $\Delta$  misère *avoir* (b)  $\Delta$  voix humble & timide; mais je *vouloir* (b) leur bonheur: & je *rendre* (b) grâces à  $\Delta$  Ciel, puisque leur insolence *assurer* (b) moi maintenant qu'ils *être* (b) plus riche & plus heureux.

[79.] *Quelque* courtisans *reprocher* (c) à  $\Delta$  Empereur Sigismond, qu'au lieu de faire mourir son ennemis vaincu, il *comblé* (c) eux de grâces, & *remettre* (c) eux en état de nuire à *lui*. Ne *faire* (b) -je pas mourir mes ennemis, *dire* (g) -il, en rendre (c) eux mon amis?

[80.] Un roi de Lacedemone, près de livrer bataille, *vouloir* (g) sauver de  $\Delta$  danger un vieillard de quatre-vingts ans: il *renvoyer* (b) *lui* à Sparte. Prince, *répondre* (g) généreux vieillard à *lui*, vous m'*envoyer* (b) bien loin chercher un lit pour mourir; où *peuvoir* (k) je en trouver un plus honorable que ce champ de bataille? On *permettre* (g) à *lui* de rester, & il *mourir* (g) en combattre (e) auprès de son Roi.

[81.] Qui *être* (d) plus sensible à  $\Delta$  gloire que  $\Delta$  Maréchal de Villars? Ce Maréchal *dire* (c) souvent, qu'il n'*avoir* (f) que deux plaisirs, bien *vif* en son vie; celui de remporter un prix à  $\Delta$  collége, & celui de gagner un bataille.

[82.] Celui qui *avoir* (b) de  $\Delta$  élévation

Gascon's; which enraged him so much, that he gave a violent box on the ear of him who had stooped, and said to him: Od's life! ye coward, ye are afraid.

[78.] An English Nobleman who studied to enrich his vassals, was reproached with not having known how to keep them in fear and subjection. If I wished, answered he, to have my vassals more respectful, I know, as well as you, that distress has a timid and humble voice; but I wish for their happiness: and I return thanks to Heaven, since their insolence convinces me now that they are richer and happier.

[79.] Some courtiers made reproaches to the emperor Sigismond, because, instead of having his vanquished enemies put to death, he loaded them with favours, and put them in a situation to hurt him: *Do not I destroy my enemies,* said he, *by making them my friends?*

[80.] A king of Lacedemonia, on the point of giving battle, wished to save from danger an old man eighty years of age, and bade him return to Sparta. Prince, answered the generous old man, you send me a great way back to look for a bed to die in; where shall I find a more honourable one than this field of battle is? He was permitted to stay, and died fighting close to his King.

[81.] Who has been more sensible to glory than Marshal de Villars? This Marshal used often to say, he had enjoyed but two very lively pleasures in his life; that of getting a prize at school, and that of winning a battle.

[82.] He that has a great-

dans  $\Delta$  âme, ne *craindre* (b) pas d'avouer *son* fautes, & *chercher* (b) à les réparer. Une pauvre femme *solliciter* (c) Philippe, roi de Macédoine, pour *un* audience; & comme ce prince *remettre* (c) *elle* de jour en jour, sous prétexte qu'il n'*avoir* (c) pas  $\Delta$  temps: *Cesser* (t) donc d'être Roi, *dire* (g) -elle à lui avec émotion, Philippe *répondre* (g) sur  $\Delta$  champ à son demande.

[83.]  $\Delta$  Empereurs Théodose, Arcade & Honorius *écrire* (g) à Rufin, préfet de  $\Delta$  Prétoire: "Si quelqu'un *parler* (b) mal de notre personne ou de notre gouvernement, nous ne *vouloir* (b) pas punir lui. S'il *parler* (d) par légèreté, il faut *mépriser* lui: si c'*être* (b) par folie, il faut plaindre lui; si c'*être* (b) *un* injure, il faut pardonner à lui.

[84.] Malek, visir de  $\Delta$  Calife Mostadi, *venir* (c) de remporter *un* victoire sur  $\Delta$  Grecs, & *prendre* (f) leur Empereur dans *un* bataille. *Faire* (u) venir ce prince dans *son* tente; il *demande* (g) à lui quel traitement il *attendre* (c) de son vainqueur? "Si vous *faire* (b)  $\Delta$  guerre en Roi," *répondre* (g)  $\Delta$  Empereur, "*renvoyer* (t) -moi: si vous la *faire* (b) en marchand, *vendre* (t) -moi: si vous la *faire* (t) en boucher, *égorger* (t) -moi."  $\Delta$  Général Musulman *renvoyer* (g) lui sans raison.

[85.] Un homme, que *son* talens *élever* (f) à *un* place éminent, *aller* (g) faire *son* remerciemens à  $\Delta$  Ministre. Mais celui-ci, assez grand pour rendre hommage à  $\Delta$  mérite, *dire* (g) à lui. "Vous n'*avoir* (b) *aucun* grâce à rendre à moi; je n'*avoir* (d) en vue que  $\Delta$  utilité public, & vous n'*avoir* (n) pas mon choix, si je *trouver* (s) quelqu'un qui en *être* (q) plus digne que vous."

ness of soul, does not fear to confess his faults, and endeavours to make amends for them. A poor woman solicited Philip, king of Macedonia, to give her a hearing; and as this prince put her off from day to day, under the pretence of having no time: *Cease then to be King*, said she to him, with emotion, Philip immediately granted her demand.

[83.] The Emperors Theodosius, Arcadius, and Honorius wrote to Rufinus the Prætor: If any body speak ill of ourselves, or our administration, we will not have him punished. If he have spoken through levity, he ought to be despised: if it be through madness, he ought to be pitied: if it be an injury; he ought to be pardoned.

[84.] Malek, visir of the Caliph Mostadi, had just obtained a victory over the Greeks, and had taken their Emperor in a battle. Having had this prince brought into his tent, he asked him, what treatment he expected from the conqueror? "If you make war like a King," answered the Emperor, "send me back again: if you wage it like a merchant, sell me: if you make it like a butcher, butcher me." The Turkish General sent him back without a ransom.

[85.] A man, whose talents had raised him to a high station, went to return his thanks to the Minister; who, magnanimous enough to render homage to merit, said to him; "You have no thanks to return to me; I had but the public good in view, and you would not have had my approbation, if I had found any body more deserving of it than yourself."



[86.] On *parler* (c), en présence de  $\Delta$  Lord Bolingbroke, de  $\Delta$  avarice dont  $\Delta$  duc de Marlborough *être* (f) accusé; & on *citer* (ç) de  $\Delta$  traits sur lequel on *appeller* (c)  $\Delta$  témoignage même de Bolingbroke, qui *être* (f)  $\Delta$  ennemi *déclarer* (i) de  $\Delta$  duc. C'*être* (c) un si grand homme, *répondre* (g) Bolingbroke, que je *oublier* (d) son vices.

[87.] Quel *être* (b)  $\Delta$  animal qui  $\Delta$  matin *marcher* (b)  $\Delta$  quatre pieds,  $\Delta$  deux sur  $\Delta$  haut de  $\Delta$  jour, &  $\Delta$  trois sur  $\Delta$  soir? C'*être* (b)  $\Delta$  homme, *répondre* (g) Œdipe, qui dans  $\Delta$  enfance *aller* (b)  $\Delta$  quatre pieds; qui ensuite *devenir* (i) grand, n'*avoir* (b) besoin que de son deux pieds pour marcher; & qui enfin, *aller* (b)  $\Delta$  trois pieds, lorsque dans  $\Delta$  vieillesse il *s'appuyer* (b) sur un bâton.

[88.] On *dire* (d) de  $\Delta$  guerre, que c'*être* (b) un jeu de Princes, qui ne *plaire* (b) qu'à ceux qui le *jouer* (b).

[89.]  $\Delta$   $\Delta$  siège de Groningue, en 1524, dans  $\Delta$  instant où  $\Delta$  assiégeans *être* (c) *prêt* à tirer un canon, &  $\Delta$  y mettre  $\Delta$  feu, un boulet *tirer* (i) de  $\Delta$  côté de  $\Delta$  assiégés, *entrer* (g) dans  $\Delta$  bouche de ce canon, & sans l'*avoir* endommagé, *être* (g) renvoyé aussitôt dans  $\Delta$  place, par  $\Delta$  canon où il *être* (c) entré.

[90.] Un Gascon *se trouver* (c)  $\Delta$  Paris, rue Notre-Dame,  $\Delta$  côté d'un bourgeois auquel il *vant* (c)  $\Delta$  finesse de son vûe. Sandis! *dire* (g)  $\Delta$  lui -il, je *voir* (b) d'ici un souris qui *courir* (b)  $\Delta$   $\Delta$  haut de ce tour. Je ne la *voir* (b) pas,

[86.] Mention was made in presence of Lord Bolingbroke, of the avarice the duke of Marlborough had been charged with; and anecdotes were quoted, concerning which appeal was made even to Bolingbroke, who had openly been the duke's enemy. He was so great a man, answered Bolingbroke, that I have forgotten his vices.

[87.] What animal is it that in the morning goes upon all-four, in the middle of the day upon two, and toward evening upon three legs? It is man, answered Œdipus, who in his infancy goes upon all-four; then, grown bigger, wants but two legs in order to walk; and at last goes upon three, when in his old age he leans upon a stick.

[88.] It has been said of war that it is a princely game, which is entertaining but to those that play it.

[89.] At the siege of Groningue, in 1524, at the moment the besiegers were ready to fire a cannon, a bullet, fired from the side of the besieged, entered the mouth of that cannon, and without having damaged it, was immediately sent back again into the place by the very same cannon it had entered.

[90.] A Gascon happened to be at Paris, rue Notre-Dame, close to a citizen, to whom he boasted of the goodness of his eye-sight. Zounds! said he to him, from this very place, I see a mouse running at the top

*répondre* (g) à bourgeois, mais je l'*entendre* (b) trotter.

[91.] Un voyageur (il *faire* (b) beau mentir à qui *venir* (b) de loin), *dire* (c) *parcourir* (o) à quatre parties de monde, & parmi les curiosités qu'il *observer* (f), il en *être* (c) une dont aucun auteur, *ajouter* (g)-il, ne *faire* (d) mention. Ce merveille, selon lui, *être* (c) un chou si grand, si élevé, que sous *chacun* de ses feuilles, cinquante cavaliers *armer* (i) *pouvoir* (c) se ranger en bataille, & faire à exercice militaire sans se nuire à un à l'autre. Quelqu'un qui *écouter* (c) lui, ne s'*amuser* (g) pas à réfuter ce réverie, mais il *dire* (g) à lui, d'un grand sang-froid, qu'il aussi *voyager* (f), & qu'il *avoir* (c) été jusqu' d à Japon, où il *être* (f) surpris de voir plus de trois cens ouvriers, qui *travailler* (c) à faire un chaudron; cent cinquante hommes *être* (c) dedans *occuper* (i) à le polir. A quoi *pouvoir* (c) servir ce énorme vase, *dire* (g) à voyageur? C'*être* (c), sans doute, *répondre* (g) -il à lui aussitôt, pour faire cuire à chou dont vous *venir* (b) de parler.

• (See Gram. p. 350, B.)

[92.] Le Cacique Hatvey, celui de les insulaires de l'île de Cuba, qui *faire* (f) les plus grands efforts pour défendre son liberté, *être* (u) vaincu & pris, *être* (g) condamné à être brûlé vif. Lorsque ce malheureux prince *être* (g) attaché à un poteau où il *devoir* (c) expirer, un Missionnaire *exhorter* (g) lui à se faire Chrétien, & *assurer* (g) lui que son changement de religion *procurer* (m) à Paradis à lui. "Dans le Paradis dont vous *faire* (b) à moi un si beau peinture, y *avoir* (b) -il de les Espagnols? *demande* (g) le Cacique. Oui, sans doute, *répondre* (g) le Religieux: mais il n'y en *avoir* (b) que de bon. Le meilleur ne *valoir* (b) rien, *répliquer* (g) Hat-

of this tower. I do not see it, said the citizen, but I hear it trot.

[91.] A traveller (for they have a privilege of lying who come from distant countries), said he had travelled over the four parts of the world; and among the curiosities he had remarked, there was one of which no author, added he, has taken notice. This wonder, according to him, was a cabbage, so large, so high, that under each of its leaves, fifty armed horsemen could put themselves into battle-array, and perform the manual exercise, without hindering one another. Somebody that listened to him, did not amuse himself with refuting that story, but very seriously told that he had also travelled, and had been as far as Japan, where he was amazed to see more than three hundred workmen, who were busy in fabricating a copper; a hundred and fifty were employed inside in the polishing of it. To what use could be this enormous vessel? said the traveller. No doubt it was, answered he immediately, to boil the cabbage you have just spoken of.

[92.] The Cacick Hatvey who of all the inhabitants of the Isle of Cuba, had made the greatest efforts to defend his liberty, having been vanquished and taken, was sentenced to be burnt alive. When this unfortunate prince was tied to the stake where he was to suffer, a Missionary exhorted him to turn Christian, and assured him that his changing religion would get him into Paradise. "Are there any Spaniards in the Paradise of which you make such a fine picture to me?" asked the Cacick. "Yes, without doubt," answered the Monk; "but there are only

vey: je ne *pouvoir* (b) me résoudre à aller dans un lieu où je *avoir* (m) à craindre d'en trouver un seul: ainsi ne *parler* (t) à moi plus de votre religion, & *laisser* (t) -moi mourir.

[93.] Luis XIV, *passer* (e) par Rheims, *être* (g) harangué par A maire, qui *présenter* (e) à lui de A bouteilles de vin, avec de A poires de rousselet sèche, *dire* (g) à lui: "Sire, nous *apporter* (b) à votre Majesté notre vin, nos poires & nos cœurs; c'*être* (b) ce que nous *avoir* (b) de meilleur." A roi *frapper* (g) à lui sûr A épaule, en *dire* (e) à lui: Voilà comme je *aimer* (b) A harangues.

[94.] Un bourg *connoître* (i) dans A province par un foire d'ânes, qui s'y *tenir* (b) tout A ans, *députer* (f) son magistrat à A devant d'un Prince, pour haranguer lui. Un courtisan, de A suite de ce prince, s'*apercevoir* (c) que A harangue *commencer* (c) à ennuyer lui, *croire* (g) devoir faire diversion à A ennui, en *demander* (e) à A orateur, combien A ânes *valoir* (c) dans son pays? Celui ci s'*arrêter* (g); & après *regarder* (o) depuis A pieds jusqu'à A tête celui qui *faire* (e) ce demande *déplacer* (i): "Quand ils *être* (b)," *répondre* (g) -il à lui, "de votre poil & de votre taille, ils *valoir* (b) dix écus." Et il *repandre* (g) A fil de son harangue.

(N. B. A French écu is worth an English Half-Crown.)

[95.] Phillippe A Bon, Duc de Bourgogne, *se promener* (e) un soir à Bruges, *trouver* (g) dans A place public un homme *étendre* (i) par terre, & qui *dormir* (c) profondément. Il *faire* (g) enlever lui & porter dans son palais, où, après qu'on *dépouiller* (h) lui de son haillons, on *mettre* (g) à lui un chemise fin, un bonnet de nuit, & on *coucher* (g) lui dans un lit

good ones." The best of them is good for nothing, replied Hatvey; I cannot bring myself to go to a place where I should have to fear to meet even with one; therefore do not speak to me any more of your religion, and let me die.

[93.] Lewis XIV. passing through Rheims, in 1666, was harangued by the mayor who, presenting to him bottles of wine, and dried russelet pears, said to him: "Sire, we bring to your Majesty our wine, our pears, and our hearts; we have nothing better." The king tapped him on his shoulder, saying to him: Such speeches do I like.

[94.] A borough, famous in the country on account of an ass-fair, which is held there every year, had sent its magistrate to meet a Prince, in order to harangue him. A courtier of the Prince's retinue, perceiving that the speech began to grow tiresome to him, thought proper to make a diversion, by asking the speaker, what asses were worth in his country? The magistrate stopt short, and after having examined from top to toe, the person who had made him such an out of the way question: "When they are," answered he, "of your colour and size, they are worth five crowns." And he resumed the thread of his speech.

[95.] Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, taking a walk one evening at Bruges, found in the public square a man laying on the ground, where he was soundly asleep. He had him taken up, and carried to his palace, where, after they had stripped him of his rags and put on him a fine shirt, and a night-cap, placed him

de a Prince. Ce ivrogne *être* (g) bien surpris, à son réveil, de se voir dans un superbe alcove, environné d'officiers plus richement *vêtu* a uns que a autres. On *demanden* (g) à lui quel habit Son Altesse *vouloir* (c) mettre ce jour-là. Ce demande *achever* (g) de confondre lui; mais après mille protestations qu'il *faire* (g) a eux, qu'il n'*être* (c) qu'un pauvre savetier, & nullement Princee, il *prendra* (g) a parti de se laisser rendre *tout* a honneurs dont on *accabler* (c) lui: il *se laisser* (g) habiller; *paraître* (g) en public; *entendre* (g) a messe dans a chapelle Ducal, y *baiser* (g) a Missel; enfin on *faire* (g) a lui faire toutes a cérémonies *accoutumé*: il *passer* (g) a un table *somptueux*, puis a a jeu, a a promenade, & a a autre *divertissemens*. Après a soupé, on *donner* (g) a lui a bal. a bon homme ne *s'être* (e) jamais trouvé a tel fête, *prendre* (g) librement a vin qu'on *présenter* (g) a lui, & si largement qu'il *s'enivre* (g) de a bonne manière. Ce *être* (g) alors que a comédie *se dénouer* (g): Pendant qu'il *cuver*, (e) son vin, a Duc *faire* (g) revêtir lui de son *guenilles*, & *faire* (g) reporter lui a a même lieu d'où on *enlever* (f) lui. Après *passer* (o) là *tout* a nuit bien *endormir* (i), il *se réveiller* (g), & *s'en retourner* (g) chez lui, raconter a son femme, tout ce qui *être* (c) effectivement arrivé a lui, comme *être* (e) un songe qu'il *faire* (f).

[96.] Alphonse, Roi d'Aragon, *venir* (f) voir a bijoux d'un joailler avec plusieurs de son courtisans. Il a peine *sortir* (d) de a boutique, que a marchand *courir* (g) après lui, pour se plaindre de a vol qu'on *faire* (f) a lui d'un diamant de grand prix. a Roi *rentrer* (g) chez a marchand, & *faine* (g) apporter un

in one of the prince's beds. This drunkard was much surprised, when he awoke, to find himself in a beautiful alcove, surrounded by officers more richly dressed the one than the other. They asked him; what suit His Highness wished to put on that day? This demand completed his confusion; but after a thousand positive assurances he gave them, that he was but a poor cobbler, and not at all a Prince, he resolved quietly to bear all the honours they loaded him with—suffered them to dress him,—appeared in public,—heard mass in the Ducal chapel, and kissed the Mass-book;—in a word, they made him perform all the usual ceremonies; he went to a sumptuous table, then to cards, to the walk, and other entertainments. After supper, they gave him a ball. The good man having never found himself at a like feast, took freely the wine which they offered him, and so abundantly that he got brave and drunk. It was then the catastrophe of the comedy was brought about. Whilst he was sleeping himself sober, the Duke had him clothed again with his rage, and carried back to the place from whence he had been taken at first. After having passed there all night in a sound sleep, he awoke, and went home as usual to his wife, as a dream of his, what in effect had happened to him.

[96.] Alphonso, King of Aragon, went to see the goods of a jeweller, with several of his courtiers. Hardly had he been out of the shop, when the jeweller came running after him, in order to complain of his having been robbed of a diamond of great value. The King returned to the mer-

grand vase plein de son. Il ordonner (g) que chacun de A courtisans y mettre (q) A main fermer (i), & l'en retiret (q) toute ouverte: il commencer (g) A premier. Après que tout A monde y passer (h) il ordonner (g) à A joailler de vider A vase sur A table; par ce moyen, A diamant se trouver (g), & personne ne être (g) dés-honoré.

[97.] Un pauvre citer (c) en son fa-veur ces paroles de Malachie: N'avoir (b) nous pas tous un seul Dieu pour père? & il demander (c) A aumône à A Empereur Maximilien, traiter (e) lui de frère. A Empereur, peu offenser (i) de sa hardiesse, faire (g) donner quelque chose à lui. Mais A pauvre, mécontent, dire (g) à lui que c'être (c) bien peu pour un Empereur. "Aller," (t) répondre (g) Maximilien à lui, "si chacun de nos frères en donner (c) autant à toi, tu être (m) bientôt plus riche que moi."

[98.] Un potier de terre se présenter (g) à Schahroch, un de A fils de Tamerlan, qui accumuler (f) beaucoup de richesses, & demander (g) à lui, s'il ne croire (c) pas à A doctrine de A religion Mahométane, qui enseigner (b) que tout A Musulmans être (b) frères? Schahroch répondre (g) qu'il être (c) persuadé de A vérité de ce doctrine. Puisque nous être (b) tous frères, repartir (g) A potier, n'être (b) ce pas un injustice que vous avoir (p) un si grand trésor, et que je être (p) dans A besoin? Donner (t)-moi au moins A portion qui revenir (b) à moi en qualité de frère. A Prince faire (g) donner un petit pièce de monnaie à lui.—Quoi! dire (g) A potier, d'un si grand trésor il ne revenir (b) à moi que ce petit portion!—Retirer (t)-toi bien vite, répondre (g) A Prince Musulman à lui, & ne dire (t) mot à personne de ce que je te donner (d). Ta portion ne

chant's again, and ordered a large vessel to be filled with bran and brought in. He commanded that every one of his courtiers should put in it his hand closed, and pull it out quite open: he began first. After every one had done the same, he ordered the jeweller to empty the vessel upon the table. By this means the diamond was found, and nobody dishonoured.

[97.] A poor man quoted in his favour these words from Malachi: *Have not we all one single God for a father?* and asked alms of the Emperor Maximilian, calling him brother. The Emperor, little offended at this boldness, ordered something should be given to him. But the poor man displeas'd, said to him that it was but very little for an Emperor. Go, replied Maximilian to him; should every one of our brothers give you as much, you would soon be richer than myself.

[98.] A potter presented himself to Schahroch, one of Tamerlane's sons, who had accumulated great riches, and asked him, whether he did not believe in the Mahometan religion, which teaches that all Mussulmen are brothers? Schahroch replied, that he was convinced of the truth of that doctrine. As we are all brothers, answered the potter, is it not an injustice that you should have so great treasure and I be in want? Give me at least the share which comes to me as being your brother. The prince ordered him a small piece of money.—What! said the potter, of so great a treasure but this small share falls to me!—Get you gone this instant, answered the Mahometan Prince to him, and do not speak a word to any one of what I have given to you.

*être* (m) pas si considérable, si tous nos autres frères *demandent* (c) à leur *à moi*.

[99.] A Duc d'Ossone, Vice-roy de Naples, *aller* (f) sur A galères *de* A Roi d'Espagne, A jour d'un grand fête, pour exercer A droit qu'il *avoir* (c) de délivrer un forçat. Il en *interroger* (g) plusieurs, qui *tâcher* (g) de s'excuser. Un seul *vouler* (g) naïvement son crime, en *dire* (e) qu'il *mériter* (c) encore un plus grand châtement. Qu'on *chasser* (t), *dire* (g) A Duc, ce méchant homme, de peur qu'il ne *pervertir* (p) ce honnête gens là.—Il *recompenser* (g) ainsi A sincérité de ce galérien.

[100.] Un soldat *envoyer* (i) par M. de Vauban, pour examiner un poste, y  *rester* (g) long temps, malgré A feu *de* A ennemis, & *recevoir* (g) même un balles dans A corps. Il *retourner* (g) rendre compte de ce qu'il *observer* (f), & le *faire* (g) avec tout A tranquillité possible, quoique A sang *couler* (q) en abondance *de* son plaie. M. de Vauban *vouloir* (g) donner un Louis à lui. Non Monseigneur, *dire* (g) A soldat à lui, en le *refuser* (a), cela *gâter* (m) ma action.

[101.] Un Officier *être* (c) commandé pour aller dans un occasion très-périlleux. On *donner* (c) *de* A prétextes à lui, pour se défendre d'exécuter A ordre qui *être* prescrit (c) à lui: "Je *pouvoir* (b) bien sauver mon vie, *répondre* (g)-il, mais mon honneur! qui le *sauver* (k)?"

[102.] A Chevalier William Goels, Gouverneur de A Virginie, *causer* (e) un jour avec un négociant dans an rue de Williamsbourg, *voir* (g) passer un nègre qui *saluer* (g) lui, & à qui il *tendre* (g) A salut. Comment! *être* (g) A négociant,

Your share would not be so considerable if all our other brothers were to ask theirs of me.

[99.] The Duke of Ossone, Viceroy of Naples, had gone on board the gallees of the King of Spain, on a great holiday, to indulge himself in a right he had to set a slave at liberty. He questioned several of them, who all endeavoured to excuse themselves, and convince him of their innocence. One alone ingenuously confessed his crimes, saying that he was deserving of a still greater punishment. Turn this wicked fellow away, said the Duke, for fear he should pervert these honest people.—He rewarded thus the sincerity of this galley-slave.

[100.] A soldier sent by M. de Vauban to examine a post, remained there a long while, notwithstanding the enemy's fire, and was even wounded in the body by a bullet. He went back to give an account of what he had observed, and did it with all possible unconcern, though the blood flowed abundantly from his wound. M. de Vauban wanted to give him a Louis d'or. No, Sir, said the soldier to him, refusing it, this would spoil my action.

[101.] An officer was ordered on a dangerous expedition. Pretences were given him to excuse himself from executing the order which had been prescribed to him. "I may very well save my life," answered he, "but my honour! who will save it?"

[102.] Sir William Goels, Governor of Virginia, conversing one day with a merchant in a street of Williamsbourg, saw a negro pass by, who saluted him, and whom he saluted in return. How! said

votre Excellence *s'abaisser* (b) jusqu'à saluer un esclave! Sans doute, *répondre* (g) à Gouverneur, je *être* (m) bien fâché qu'un esclave *se montrer* (q) plus honnête que moi.

[103.] Un ignorant *soutenir* (c) dans un compagnie, que le soleil ne *faire* (c) pas le tour de monde: mais comment, *objecter* (c) on à lui, *se pouvoir* (b)-il que *parvenir* (u) à l'Occident où il *se coucher* (b), on le *voir* (p) se lever à l'Orient; s'il ne *passer* (b) pas par-dessous le globe. "Vous voilà bien *embarrasser* (i)," *répondre* (g) ce ignorant *entêter* (i) "il *reprendre* (b) le même chemin; & si on ne s'en *apercevoir* (b) pas, c'*être* (b) qu'il *revenir* (b) de nuit."

[104.] Il *être* (b) d'usage dans les pensions d'avertir de l'heure de le repas par son d'un cloche. Le chat de la maison, qui ne *trouver* (c) son dîner à le refectoire, que quand il *entendre* (f) le son d'un certain cloche, ne *manquer* (c) pas d'y être attentif. Il *arriver* (g) un jour qu'on *enfermer* (f) lui dans un chambre, & ce *être* (g) inutilement pour lui que la cloche *sonner* (f): Quelques heures après, *être* (u) délivré de son prison, son appétit *faire* (g) lui descendre tout-de-suite à le refectoire; mais il n'y *trouver* (g) rien. A le milieu de le journée, on *entendre* (b) sonner; chacun *vouloir* (b) savoir ce que c'*être* (b), on *trouver* (b) chat qui *être* (c) pendu à le cloche, & qui la *remuer* (c) tant qu'il *pouvoir* (c), pour faire venir un second dîner.

[105.] Plutarque, dans la vie de Caton le Censeur, *parler* (b) d'un mule, qui, *être* (u) long-temps employé à de le travaux public, *être* (g) mis en liberté. On la *laisser* (c) paître où elle *vouloir* (c). Mais cet animal, *regretter* (e) en quelque sorte d'être inutile, *venir* (c) de lui-même

the merchant, does your Excellency condescend to bow to a slave? To be sure, answered the Governor, I should be very sorry a slave should shew himself more civil than me.

[103.] An ignorant fellow maintained in a company that the sun did not make his revolution round the earth: but how, did they object to him, is it possible, that having reached the West, where he sets, he be seen to rise in the East, if he did not pass underneath the globe? How puzzled you are, replied this obstinate ignorant man; he returns the same way; and if it be not perceived, it is on account of his coming back by night.

[104.] It is customary in boarding-schools to call to the meals by the ringing of a bell. The cat of the house, who never found her dinner in the hall, but when she had heard this sound, never missed being attentive to it. She happened one day to be locked up in a room, and in vain for her had the bell rung. Some hours afterwards, having been released from her confinement, her stomach made her immediately go down to the dining room; but she found nothing there. In the middle of the day the bell was heard ringing; every one wished to know the reason of it: the cat was found clinging to the bell, and joggling it with all her might, in order to call a second dinner.

[105.] Plutarch, in the life of Cato, the Censor, mentions a mule, who, having been for a long time employed in public works, was set at liberty. She was allowed to graze wherever she pleased. But this animal, regretting in some manner to be useless, went of her own

se présenter à  $\Delta$  travail, & *marcher* (c) à  $\Delta$  tête de  $\Delta$  autre bêtes de somme, comme pour les exciter & les entourager; ce que  $\Delta$  peuple *voir* (g) avec tant de plaisir, qu'il *ordonner* (g) que  $\Delta$  mule *être* (m) *nourri* jusqu'à son mort à  $\Delta$  dépens de  $\Delta$  public.

[106.] En 1616, le pont S. Michel à Paris, *tomber* (u), un enfant *être* (g) enseveli sous  $\Delta$  ruines; mais, heureusement, il *se trouver* (g) à couvert sous deux poutres qui *se croiser* (f), & il ne *recevoir* (g) *aucun* blessure. Un chien, qui *se trouver* (f) à côté de lui dans  $\Delta$  temps de  $\Delta$  danger, en *être* (g) préservé comme lui. Ce chien *serrer* (i) entre  $\Delta$  ruines, qui *l'empêcher* (c) de *s'échapper*, *aboyer* (g) de toute son force, & *attirer* (g), par son cris, quelques personnes qui le *dégager* (g). Ainsi *recouvrer* (u) son liberté, il *s'en réjouir* (g) d'abord; mais ne *voir* (e) pas  $\Delta$  enfant qui *partager* (f) son malheur, il *rentrer* (g) sous  $\Delta$  débris qui *sacher* (c) lui, *se remettre*, (g) à japer, & *venir* (g) enfin à bout de faire découvrir  $\Delta$  enfant.

[107.] Il y *avoir* (c), en 1757, dans  $\Delta$  régiment de Beauvilliers cavalerie, un cheval très-beau, & de  $\Delta$  plus grand-feu; mais très-âgé, & dont  $\Delta$  dents *être* (c) *user* (i) à  $\Delta$  point qu'il ne *pouvoir* (c) plus mâcher  $\Delta$  foin, ni broyer son avoine. Il *être* (g) *nourri* pendant deux mois, & *l'être* (s) davantage si on le *garder* (s), par  $\Delta$  deux chevaux de droite & de gauche, qui *manger* (s) avec lui; ces deux chevaux *tirer* (c) de  $\Delta$  ratelier de  $\Delta$  foin, qu'ils *mâcher* (c), & *jeter* (c) ensuite devant  $\Delta$  vieillard; ils en *user* (c) de même pour  $\Delta$  avoine, qu'ils *broyer* (c) bien menu, & *mettre* (c) ensuite devant lui.

accord to offer herself to the work, and walked at the head of the other beasts of burthen, as it were, to excite and encourage them; which the people saw with so much pleasure, as to order the mule should be kept all her life-time at the public expense.

[106.] In 1616, the bridge St. Michael, in Paris, being fallen in, a child was buried in its ruins; happily, however, he found himself safe under two beams which had fallen crosswise, and had received no hurt. A dog, who happened to be by him at the moment of danger, was saved from it in the same manner. This dog, squeezed between the ruins which prevented him from getting away, barked with all his might, and by his noise brought a few people together, who disengaged him. Having thus recovered liberty, he rejoiced at it at first; but on not seeing the child that had shared in his misfortune, he went back again under the ruins which had concealed him, began to bark afresh, and succeeded at last in having the child discovered.

[107.] There was, in 1757, in a troop of horse of the regiment of Beauvilliers, a very fine and high-mettled horse, but aged, and whose teeth were so much worn out, that he could no longer chew the hay, nor grind his corn. He was fed for two months, (and would have continued to be so, if he had been kept any longer) by the two horses on his right and left, that messed with him; these two horses used to pull from the rack the hay, which they chewed and threw before the old fellow; they did the same with the corn, which they ground very small, and laid it before him.



[108.] A Empereur Domitien *vouloir* (e) *donner un fête à* A Romains, *faire* (g) *dresser un troupe d'éléphants pour danser un ballet.* On leur *enseigner* (c) *de* A pas & *de* A figures *difficile* à retenir. Un de ces animaux *être* (u) battu, pour ne pas bien *retenir* (o) *son* leçon, on *remarquer* (g) que A nuit *suiuant*, il la *répéter* (c) de son propre mouvement, à A clair de A lune.

[109.] Ziad, Gouverneur de Basra, en Arabie, après inutilement *tenter* (o) *de purger* A ville *de* A assassins qui l'*infester* (c), se *voir* (g) *contraindre* (i) de décerner A peine de mort contre tout homme qui *se trouver* (m) A nuit dans A rues. On y *arrêter* (g) un étranger; il *être* (g) conduit devant A tribunal *de* A Gouverneur, dont il *essayer* (g) de fléchir A clemence par *son* larmes. Malheureux étranger! *dire* (g) Ziad à lui, je *devoir* (h) *paroître injuste à toi*, en *punir* (e) un *contravention* à *de* A ordres que tu *pouvoir* (e) ignorer; mais A salut de Basra *dépendre* (b) de ton mort; je *pleurer* (b), & *condamner* (b) toi.

[110.] Un ivrogne *vouloir* (c) passer par un cul-de-sac, *croire* (e) que c'*être* (c) un *rue*. Comme il ne *pouvoir* (g) en venir à bout, il *se persuader* (g) qu'on *boucher* (c) A passage à lui. Il *tirer* (b) son épée, & *se battre* (b) d'estoc & de taille contre un borne qu'il *prendre* (b) pour un homme. A force de férailler il *faire* (b) *sortir quelque* étincelles. Ah! A vilain, *dire* (g) il en *reculer* (e); il *porter* (b) de A armes à feu.

[111.] Un buveur intrépide *voir* (c) son maison qui *aller* (c) être *engloutir* (i)

[108.] The Emperor Domitian, wanting to give a fête to the Romans, had a number of elephants brought up to dance a ballet. They were taught steps and figures difficult to remember. One of these animals having been beaten for not having recollected well his lesson, was observed the next night, repeating it of his own accord, by the moon light.

[109.] Ziad, Governour of Basra, in Arabia, after having attempted in vain to clear the town of the murderers by whom it was infested, saw himself necessitated to order pain of death against any one who should be found in the streets by night. A foreigner was taken up; and brought before the tribunal of the Governour, whose clemency he endeavoured to excite by his tears. *Unfortunate stranger!* said Ziad unto him, *I needs must appear unjust to you, in punishing an infraction of the orders you may have been ignorant of; but the safety of Basra depends on your death: I weep, and sentence you.*

[110.] A drunkard wanted to pass through a court, thinking it was a street. As he could not succeed, he fancied that somebody stopped his passage. He drew his sword, hacked and hewed a stone-post he mistook for a man. By much fencing, he drew a few sparks. Oh! what a villain, said he, drawing back; he carries fire-arms!

[111.] A brave toper saw his house was going to be

par *un* inondation; il *courir* (b) vite à son cave, en *tirer* (b) *à* seul pièce qui y *rester* (c), & après la *faire* (o) transporter en haut: *Mon amis, dire* (g) -il à son gens, *à* inondation *augmenter* (b), ne *perdre* (t) pas de temps; *vider* (t) ce pièce de vin, & pour sauver nous, nous *avoir* (k) *à* futaille.

[112.] Deux prédicateurs, dont l'un *avoir* (c) un voix très fort, *prêcher* (c) dans *à* même église. *à* seul différence, *dire* (g) quelqu'un, qu'il y *avoir* (p) entre *à* prédicateur de *à* matin & celui de *à* soir, *c'être* (b) que *à* premier *prêcher* (b) fort bien, & *à* second bien fort.

[113.] Sous Pierre *à* Cruel, Roi d'Espagne, *surnommer* (i) *à* Justicier, un Chanoine de Castille, *tuer* (u) un cordonnier, *être* (g), seulement *condamner* (i) par son juges, à n'assister d'un an dans *à* chœur. *à* fils de *à* cordonnier, *désespérer* (i) de ce injustice, & *vouloir* (e) venger *à* mort de son père, *tuer* (g) *à* Chanoine. Pierre *à* Justicier, *informer* (i) de *à* fait, *se contenter* (g) de condamner *à* cordonnier à rester un an sans faire de souliers.

[114.] Alphonse *à* Grand, Roi d'Arragon, *élever* (i) sur *à* trône à *à* âge de dix-neuf ans, *signaler* (g) *à* commencement de son règne par un jugement semblable à celui de Salomon. Une esclave *soutenir* (c) devant lui que son maître *être* (c) *à* père d'un enfant qu'elle *mettre* (f) *à* *à* monde; & *demander* (c) qu'il *mettra* (q) elle en liberté, suivant un loi d'Espagne. *à* maître *nier* (g) *à* fait. Alphonse *ordonner* (g) qu'on *vendre* (q) *à* enfant *à* *à* plus offrant. *à* maître ne *pouvoir* (g) voir livrer *à* enfant à un étranger; après *à* dernier enchère, il *reconnoître*

swallowed by an inundation; he ran hastily into the cellar, took out of it an only hogshhead which remained, and after having had it removed upstairs: Friends, said he to his servants, the inundation increases, let us lose no time; let us empty this tun of wine, and for our escape we shall have the cask.

[112.] Two preachers were reading sermons in the same church, one of the two had a very strong voice. Somebody said, that the difference between the morning and evening preachers was, that the former preached very well, and the latter very loud.

[113.] Under Peter the Cruel, King of Spain, surnamed the Severe, a Canon of Castile, having killed a shoemaker, was only sentenced by his judges not to assist for a twelvemonth at the choir. The shoemaker's son, desperate at this injustice, and willing to revenge his father's death, killed the Canon. Peter the Severe, acquainted with the matter, was satisfied with sentencing the shoemaker to leave making shoes for a whole year.

[114.] Alphonso the Great, King of Arragon, raised to the throne at the age of nineteen, signaled the beginning of his reign by a sentence not unlike Solomon's. A slave maintained in his presence, that her master was the father of a child she had brought into the world; and she desired he should set her at liberty, according to a law of Spain. The master denied the fact. Alphonso ordered the child should be sold to the highest bidder. The master could not bear to see his son delivered

(g) son fils, & *mettre* (g) a esclave en liberté.

[115.] A Sultan Mahomet II. *savoir* (u) qu'un Cadi *commettre* (f) un injustice, *faire* (g) écorcher lui tout vif, & *donner* (g) son charge à son fils, qu'il *faire* (g) asseoir sur' a tribunal, après y *faire* (o) étendre a peau sanglante de son père, comme *faire* (f) autrefois Cambyse, Roi de Perse.

[116.] Dans une audience où a on *faire* (c) beaucoup de bruit, a juge *dire* (g): Fluisseur, *imposer* (t) silence; il *être* (b) étrange qu'on *faire* (p) tant de bruit; nous *juger* (d) je ne *savoir* (b) combien de causes sans les entendre.

[117.] Un Conseiller *être* (c) endormir (i) sur son siège. A Président, qui *recueillir* (c) a voix, *demande* (u) à ce Conseiller a sienne: celui-ci, en *frotter* (e) a yeux d soi: Qu'on *pendra* (t) lui, *dire* (g) il, qu'on *pendre* (t) lui. Mais c'*être* (b) un pré, *dire* (g) on a lui, dont ils s'*agir* (b): Eh bien, qu'on *faucher* (t) le.

[118.] Un Dame vertueux *être* (g) prié par un autre Dame de apprendre a elle quels secrets elle *avoir* (c) pour conserver a bon grâces de son mari. C'*être* (b) *répondre* (g) elle d'elle, en *faire* (e) tout ce qui *plaire* (b) a lui, & en *souffrir* (e) patiemment tout ce qui ne *plaire* (b) pas a moi.

[119.] Un mari, qui *essuyer* (c) souvent a mauvais humeur de son femme, ne *opposer* (c) a elle d'autre armes que a silence. Un de son amis *dire* (g) a lui là-dessus: On *voir* (b) bien que vous *craindre* (b) votre femme. Ce n'*être* (b) pas

over to the power of a stranger, and after the last bidding acknowledged his son, and set his slave at liberty.

[115.] The Sultan Mahomet II. having learned that a Cadi had committed an injustice, had him flayed alive, and gave his office to his son, whom he caused to sit down on the tribunal, after having it spread over with the bloody skin of his father, as had done formerly Cambyse, King of Persia.

[116.] In a court of justice, where a great noise was made, the judge said: Summoner, order silence; it is strange so much noise should be made—we have judged I do not know how many causes without hearing them.

[117.] A Counsellor was fallen asleep upon the bench. The president, who was gathering the votes, asked this Counsellor for his; who answered, rubbing his eyes; *Elang bim, bang bim.* But being told the point in question was a meadow, *Well then,* said he, *let it be mowed.*

[118.] A very virtuous Lady was desired by another to learn her what secrets she had to preserve her husband's favours. *It is,* replied she, *by doing all that pleases him, and by enduring patiently all that displeases me.*

[119.] A husband who often experienced his wife's ill-humour, opposed her with no other weapon, but silence. Whereupon a friend of his told him: It is easily seen you are afraid of your wife. It is

elle que je craindre (b), repartir (g) à mari, c'être (b) à bruit.

[120.] Un malade interroger (i), pour-quoi il n'appeler (c) pas de médecin? C'être (b), répondre (g) -il, parce que je n'avoir (b) pas encore envie de mourir.

[121.] Un médecin se trouver (c) dans un compagnie où l'on parler (c) assez mal de à médecins. Il n'y avoir (b) personne, dire (g) -il, qui pouvoir (p) se plaindre de moi. Non, répondre (g) -on à lui; car vous tuer (b) tous ceux que vous traiter (b).

[122.] Un peintre, dont à talent être (c) fort médiocre, embrasser (g) à profession de médecin. Comme on en demander (c) à raison à lui: "Dans à peinture," répondre (g) -il "tout à fautes être (b) exposé à à vue; mais dans à médecine elles être (b) enterré avec à malades, & on se tirer (b) mieux d'affaire."

[123.] Quelqu'un venir (g) avertir à Tasse, célèbre poète Italien, qu'il se présenter (c) un occasion favorable de se venger d'un homme, qui, par envie & par jalousie, rendre (f) à lui mille mauvais services. Ce n'être (b) pas à vie ou à honneur répondre (g) Tasse, que je désirer (b) ôter à ce envieux; o'être (b) seulement son mauvais volonté.

[124.] Un bourgeois, qui être (c) à son maison de campagne, se promener (c) dans son jardin pendant à ardeur de à soleil. Son jardinier, qui ne attendre (c) pas lui si tôt, s'endormir (f) sous de à arbres fruitiers. Il aller (b) trouver lui, tout en colère: Comment, coquin! crier (b) -il à lui, tu dormir (b) au lieu de travailler: tu n'être (b) pas digne que à soleil t'éclairer (b). C'être (b) aussi pour ce raison, dire (g) à jardinier à lui, en

not she I am afraid of, replied the husband, it is the noise.

[120.] A patient being asked why he did not send for a physician? It is, answered he, because I have no mind to die yet.

[121.] A physician found himself in a company where physicians were rather abused. Nobody, said he, can complain against me. Truly not, answered they to him; for you kill all those you attend.

[122.] A painter, whose talents were but indifferent, turned physician. As he was asked the reason of it: "In painting," answered he, "all the faults are exposed to the eye; but in physic they are buried with the patient, and one gets more easily off."

[123.] Somebody informed Tasso, a famous Italian poet, that a favourable opportunity occurred to revenge himself upon a man, who, out of envy and jealousy, had done him a thousand bad offices. It is not his life or honour, answered Tasso, I desire to take from this envious man; it is only his ill-will.

[124.] A citizen, who was at his country-house, walked in his garden during the heat of the sun. His gardener, who did not expect him so soon, had fallen asleep under some fruit-trees. He went up to him, quite in a passion: How, you scoundrel! you sleep instead of working; you do not deserve the sun should shine upon you. It is for this very reason, said the gardener,

*frotter* (e)  $\Delta$  yeux à soi, que je se mettre (d)  $\Delta$  ombre.

[125.] Monsieur de —, très bon gentilhomme, se trouver (c) en Hollande, dépourvu d'argent & de tout secours; il s'adresser (g) à  $\Delta$  Bourguemestres d'un certain ville, pour demander de  $\Delta$  emploi. A quoi être (b) vous propre? quelle être (b) votre industrie? quels être (b) vos talens; diro (g) ceux-ci  $\Delta$  à lui. Je être (b) gentilhomme, répondre (g) Monsieur de —, & voilà mon titres. " Hé bien, répliquer (g)  $\Delta$  Bourguemestres, porter (t) votre titres-à  $\Delta$  Banque.

[126.]  $\Delta$  célèbre Kircher, dans  $\Delta$  dessein de détromper  $\Delta$  superstitieux sur  $\Delta$  différent prodiges attribuer (i) à  $\Delta$  oracle de Delphes, imaginer & fixer (f) un tuyau dans son chambre, de manière que quand quelqu'un appeller (c) lui, même à voix basse, à  $\Delta$  porte de  $\Delta$  jardin qui être (c) contigu, il entendre (c) lui aussi distinctement que si il être (s), auprès de lui, & il répondre (c) avec  $\Delta$  même facilité. Il transporter (g) ensuite son machine dans son musée, & l'adapter (g) avec tant d'art à une figure automate, qu'on la voir (c) ouvrir  $\Delta$  bouche, remuer  $\Delta$  lèvres, & rendre de  $\Delta$  sons articuler (i). Il supposer (g) en conséquence, que  $\Delta$  prêtres de  $\Delta$  paganisme, en se servir (e) de ce tuyaux, faire (c) accroire à  $\Delta$  sots, que  $\Delta$  idole satisfaire (c) à leur questions.

[127.] Les Pasquinades, sortes de satires, être (b) ainsi nommer (i) à Rome, de  $\Delta$  nom d'un statue appeler (i) Pasquin, à laquelle on les attacher (c). Ce statue, qui être (b) antique, être (b) mutilé, & placé dans un carrefour de  $\Delta$  ville. On croire (b) communément qu'elle prendre (g) son nom d'un tailleur bouffon de  $\Delta$  quartier, dont  $\Delta$  boutique être (c) en quelque sorte un bureau de nouvelles, de bon mots, & de traits satiri-

rubbing his eyes, that I laid myself in the shade.

[125.] A nobleman happening to be in Holland, destitute of money and in want of every thing, applied to the Burgomasters of a certain town in order to find employment. *What are you capable of? what is your profession? what are your talents?* said they to him. *I am a nobleman,* answered he, *and here are my titles. Very well then,* replied the Burgomasters, *carry your titles to the Bank.*

[126.] The famous Kircher, with a design to undeceive the superstitious, concerning the different prodigies ascribed to the oracle of Delphi, had invented and fixed a pipe in his room, so that when any body called him, even with a low voice, at the garden-door which was adjoining, he heard him as distinctly as if he had been close to him, and answered with the same facility. He removed afterwards this machine into his museum, and adapted it with so much art to an automaton, that one saw it open its mouth, move its lips, and emit articulate sounds. Consequently, he supposed, that the Pagan priests, by making use of those pipes, made the silly believe that the idol solved their questions.

[127.] *Pasquinades*, a sort of satires, are thus called at Rome, from the name of a statue called *Pasquin*, upon which they were hung. This statue, which is antique, is mutilated, and placed in a public place of the city. It is generally thought, that it took its name from a facetious tailor of the neighbourhood, whose shop was in some manner an office for news,

que. A statue de Marforio, à laquelle on attacher (c) A réponses à ce satires, servir (b) aujourd'hui de fontaine dans un de A ailes de A Capitole. Quoiqu'on n'afficher (p) plus de libelles sur ce statues, A nom de Pasquinades néanmoins être (b) toujours resté à ce sortes de satires.

[128.] A Signora Camilla, sœur de Sixte-Quint, & qui autrefois faire (f) A lessive, devenir (v) Princesse: on voir (g) A lendemain, Pasquin avec un chemise sale. Marforio demander (c) à lui A raison d'un si grand négligence. " C'être (b) répondre (g) -il que mon blanchisseuse devenir (d) Princesse."

[129.] Un Ecclésiastique, qui avoir (c) plus d'orgueil que de mérite, venir (c) d'être élevé à A Cardinalat. Marforio être (g) représenté tenir (e) A armes de ce nouveau Cardinal, avec un grand chapeau. Pasquin, faire (c) son fonction de censeur public, dire (c) à lui : Voilà un grand chapeau, pour un bien petit tête.

[130.] Notre passions, semblables à de A verres diversement tailler (i), changer (b) pour nous A face de A objets, sans pour cela que ce objets recevoir (r) un nouveau forme. Un gentilhomme faire (g) un jour à A Duc de Buckingham, un long & sérieux remontrance sur divers griefs public. A Duc, habile à découvrir ce qui porter (c) ce gentilhomme à se plaindre, dire (g) à lui : Mon cher ami, vous n'avoir (b) que trop de raison d'être mécontent ; mais je trouver (d) un moyen pour remettre tout choses en ordre, avant qu'il être (p) peu. A faiseur de représentations ne manquer (g) pas de demander quel être (c) ce sûr & prompt remède. Vous aller (b) l'apprendre, répondre (g) A Duc ; mais auparavant il falloir (b) que vous savoir (p) qu'il y avoir (b) un place de cinq cens livres sterling

bon-mots and satirical touches. The statue of *Marforio*, on which the answers to those lampoons were hung up; serves at present as a fountain in one of the wings of the Capitol. Though libels are no longer pasted upon these statues, nevertheless, the name of *Pasquinades* has still remained for those sorts of satires.

[128.] Signora Camilla, sister to Sixtus V. and who had formerly taken in washing, having become a Princess, Pasquin was seen, the next day, in a foul shirt. Marforio asked him the cause of so great a neglect. Because, answered he, my washer-woman is become a Princess.

[129.] A Clergyman, who had more pride than merit, had just been raised to the Cardinalship. Marforio was represented holding the coat of arms of this new Cardinal, with a large hat. Pasquin, doing the office of a public censor, was saying to him, *This is a large hat for so small a head.*

[130.] Our passions, not unlike glasses variously cut, change the face of objects to us, yet without these objects having received a new form. A gentleman one day made a long and serious remonstrance to Lord Buckingham on various public grievances. The Duke, ingenious to discover what induced this gentleman to complain, said to him : My dear friend, you have but too much reason to be displeas'd ; but I have found a means to replace every thing in order, before it be long. The representation-maker did not fail asking what that sure and speedy remedy was. You are going to learn it, answered the Duke : but first, you must know, that there is a place of five

par an, qui être (b) vacant depuis ce matin ; je avoir (b) dessein de la donner à vous. A gentilhomme satisfaire (i), applaudir (g) à tout ce que Buckingham dire (g) à lui en faveur de A gouvernement ; & finir (g) par avouer qu'il n'y avoir (c) point de nation plus heureux que A nation Anglois.

[131.] Un paysan, en procès, solliciter (c) son Procureur pour qu'il y travailler (q). Mais celui ci, qui ne voir (c) pas venir d'argent, dire (c) toujours à son client : Mon ami, ta affaire être (b) si embrouillé, que je n'y voir (b) goutte. A paysan comprendre (g) à A fin ce que cela vouloir (c) dire, & tirer (e) de son poche deux gros écus, les présenter (g) à son Procureur : Tenir, (t) Monsieur, voilà un paire de besicles.

[132.] On savoir (b) que S. Martin, Evêque de Tours, être (c) fils d'un Officier, & qu'il servir (f) dans A armées avant d'être Evêque ; c'être pourquoi on le voir (b) souvent sous A forme de cavalier. A Marguilliers d'un paroisse de campagne, dont il être (c) A patron, ainsi faire (f) peindre lui. Un jour que A Evêque de A diocèse, suivre (i) d'un grand équipage, faire (c) son visite dans ce église, il demander (g) à un Marguillier, pourquoi A patron n'être pas représenté (c) en Evêque, puisque c'être (c) son dernier & son plus noble qualité ? " Oh ! Oh ! " Monseigneur," répondre (g) A paysan, " nous y gagner (b) A cinq chevaux ; " car il en falloir (b) six à A carrosse " d'un Evêque, & il n'en falloir (b) " qu'un à un cavalier."

[133.] Un peintre représenter (f) un enfant tenir (e) un corbeille de fruits. Quelqu'un, pour vanter A tableau, dire (c) que ce fruits paroître (c) si naturel que A oiseaux venir (c) les becqueter. Un

hundred pounds sterling a year, vacant since this morning ; I intend to give it you. The gentleman, well pleased, applauded every thing Buckingham said to him in favour of government ; and ended by confessing there was not a happier nation than England.

[131.] A countryman being at law, was soliciting his Attorney that he would go on with it. But the latter, who saw no money stirring, always said to his client : my friend, your affair is so intricate that I cannot see through it. The countryman understood at length what all that meant, and pulling out of his pocket two crown-pieces, offered them to his Attorney : Well, Sir, here is a pair of spectacles.

[132.] It is well known, that St. Martin, Bishop of Tours, was the son of an Officer, and had served in the army before his being a Bishop. Therefore, he is often seen under the form of a horseman. The Churchwardens of a country parish-church, of which St. Martin was the patron, had him painted as such. One day, as the Bishop of the diocese, followed by a great equipage, was visiting that church, he asked a Churchwarden, why the patron was not represented as a Bishop, which was his last and noblest title ? " Oh, oh ! " my Lord," answered the countryman, " we gain five " horses by it ; for there must " be six at a Bishop's carriage, " and but one is wanting to a " horseman."

[133.] A painter had represented a child holding a basket full of fruit. Somebody, with the intention of praising the picture, said that those fruits seemed so natural,

paysan de bon sens, qui écouter (c) ce louanges, répondre (g) : " Assurément, si A fruits être (b) si bien représenté, A enfant ne le être (b) guères." En effet, il falloir (c) supposer que A figure être bien mal peint (q) puisque A oiseaux n'en avoir (c) pas peur.

[134.] A histoire de A poésie François faire (b) mention d'un menuisier de Nevers, qui, sur A fin de A règne de Louis XIII, obtenir (f) un pension pour son vers. On appeler (e) lui Maître Adam, ou A Virgile à A rabot. Il y avoir (c) aussi, de son temps, un pâtissier poète, qui envelopper (c) son biscuits de son vers. Ce pâtissier dire (c) que si Maître Adam travailler (c) avec plus de bruit, pour lui il travailler (c) avec plus de feu.

[135.] Un prédicateur faire (c) A panegyrique d'un Saint, & élever (c) lui, selon A style ordinaire, au-dessus de tout A autre Saints de A Paradis. Il parcourir (c) A hiérarchie céleste, mais en vain ; il ne pouvoir (c) se résoudre à assigner un place à ce Saint du jour, auquel il trouver (c) toujours de A vertus qui distinguer (c) lui de ce esprits bienheureux. Chacun de ses périodes être (c) terminé par cè exclamation : " Où mettre (k) -nous lui, ce grand Saint ? " Un auditeur dont A patience à A fin être (c) usé, dire (g) à lui en se lever (e) : Puisque vous être (b) si embarrassé, mettre (f) lui à mon place, car je s'en aller (b).

[136.] Un autre prédicateur, non moins ennuyeux, diviser (f) son sermon en trente-deux points. Un de son auditeurs se lever (b) aussitôt. On demander (b) à lui, où il vouloir (b) aller ? Je aller (b), dire (g) -il, querir mon bonnet de nuit, car je prévoir (b) que nous coucher (k) ici. Effectivement, A prédicateur, perdre (u) A fil de son subdivisions, ne pouvoir (g) jamais retrouver A fin de

that the birds came to peck at them. A countryman, of good understanding, who was listening to those praises, answered : Certainly, if the fruits be so well drawn, the child is far from being so. Indeed, one ought to have supposed the child very badly painted, since the birds were not afraid of him.

[134.] In the history of the French poetry, mention is made of a joiner at Nevers, who, towards the latter part of the reign of Louis XIII, had obtained pensions for his verses. He was called Mr. Adam, or Jack-plane Virgil. There was also in his time a pastry-cook, a poet, who wrapt his biscuit up in his verses. This pastry-cook said, that if Mr. Adam worked with more noise, for his part he did it with more fire.

[135.] A preacher was making the panegyric of a Saint, and raised him in the usual style, above all the other Saints in Paradise. He took a survey of the celestial hierarchy, but in vain ; he could not form the resolution of assigning a place to the Saint, of the day, in whom he still found virtues which distinguished him from the blessed. Every one of his periods concluded with this exclamation :—Where shall we place him, this great Saint ? One of the audience, whose patience was at last exhausted, said to him, getting up : Since you are so much embarrassed, put him in my place, for I am going away.

[136.] Another preacher, no less tiresome, had divided his sermon into thirty-two sections. One of his auditory rose immediately, who being asked where he was going ? To fetch my night-cap, said he ; for I foresee we shall pass the night here. In effect, the preacher, having lost the thread of his subdivisions, could never reach the end of his ser-



son discours. A auditeurs *perdre* (e) en fin patience; & *voir* (e) A nuit qui *s'approcher* (c) *défiler* (g) A un après A autre. A prédicateur, qui *avoir* (c) A vue *bas*, ne *s'apercevoir* (c) pas de *ce* désertion, & *continuer* (c) de *s'escrim* dans A chaire, lorsqu'un petit enfant de chœur, qui *rester* (c), *crier* (g) à lui: Monsieur, voici A clefs de A église, quand vous *faire* (l), vous *avoir* (k) soin de la fermer.

[137.] Un Abbé de condition qui n'*aimer* (c) pas A Moines, *prononcer* (c), dans un couvent de Cordeliers, A panegyrique de saint François: "Pères," *dire* (g) -il à eux, "admirer (t) A grandeur de votre Saint; son miracles *surpasser* (b) ceux de A Fils de Dieu. Jésus-Christ, avec cinq pains & trois poissons, ne *nourrir* (g) que cinq mille hommes, une fois en son vie; & saint François, avec un aune de toile, *nourrir* (b) tout A jours, par un miracle perpetuel, plus de quarante mille fainéans."

[138.] Un Officier Gascon, *être* (e) à A armée, *parler* (c) assez haut à un de son camarades. Comme il *quitter* (c) lui, il *dire* (g) à lui, d'un ton important: Je *aller* (b) dîner chez Villars. A Maréchal de Villars, qui *se trouver* (c) par hasard derrière ce Officier, *dire* (g) à lui avec bonté: "A cause de mon rang de Général, & non à cause de mon mérite, *dire* (t) Monsieur de Villars." A Gascon, *repartir* (g) à lui, sans paroître étonner (i): "Cadédis! *dire* (b) -on Monsieur de César?"

[139.] Un paysan, qui *passer* (c) sur A Pont-au-Change à Paris, n'*apercevoir* (c) pas de marchandises dans plusieurs boutiques. A curiosité *prendre* (b) lui; il *s'approcher* (b) d'un bureau de change: Monsieur, *demander* (g) -il, d'un air niais.

mon. The whole auditory losing patience, and seeing the night approach, filed off, one after the other. The preacher, who was short-sighted, did not perceive this desertion, and continued to gesticulate in the pulpit, when a little singing-boy, who remained alone, cried to him: Sir, here are the keys of the church, when you have done, be so good as to lock the gate.

[137.] An Abbé of rank, who did not much like the Monks, pronounced in a convent of Franciscan friars, the panegyric of St. Francis. "Fathers, said he to them, admire the grandeur of your Saint; his miracles surpass those of the Son of God. Jesus-Christ, with five loaves and three fishes, fed but five thousand souls with them once in his life; and St. Francis, with an ell of cloth, feeds every day, by a perpetual miracle, more than forty thousand drones.

[138.] A Gascon Officer, being in the field, was speaking loud enough to one of his fellow-officers. As he was leaving him, he told him with a consequential air: I am going to dine with Villars. The Marshal de Villars happening to be behind that officer, kindly said to him: On account of my rank as a General, and not on account of my merit, say *Mr. de Villars*. The Gascon replied to him, without seeming astonished: Zounds! we do not say *Mr. de Cesar*.

[139.] A countryman who was passing over the Pont-au-Change at Paris, perceived no ware in several of the shops. Curiosity prompted him, and he went near a Broker's office: Sir, asked he, with a silly look,

*dire* (t) -moi ce que vous *vendre* (b). A Changeur *croire* (g) qu'il *pouvoir* (c) se divertir de A personnage : Je *vendre* (b), *répondre* (g) -il à lui, de A têtes d'ânes :— "Ma foi," *répliquer* (g) A paysan à lui, "vous en *faire* (b) un grand débit, car "il n'en *rester* (b) plus qu'un dans votre "boutique."

[140.] Il n'*être* (b) que trop ordinaire d'estimer A gens à proportion de leur richesses, ou, comme *dire* (b) un poète satirique, de A vertus qu'ils *avoir* (b) dans leur coffres. Quand Louis XIV. *faire* (g) son entrée à Strasbourg, A Suisses *envoyer* (g) de A députés à lui. Un Archevêque, qui *être* (c) auprès de A Roi, *voir* (u) parmi ce députés A Evêque de Bâle, *dire* (g) à son voisin : c' *être* (b) quelque misérable, apparemment, que ce Evêque ! "Comment !" *répondre* (g) on à lui, "il *avoir* (b) cent mille livres de rente." Oh ! oh ! dit l'Archevêque, c' *être* (b) donc un honnête homme ; & il *faire* (g) mille caresses à lui.

[141.] Un jeune Roi, à son avènement à A trône, *trouver* (f) de A trésors immense dans A coffres de son père ; A main de A magnificence *s'ouvrir* (g), & A richesses de A Prince *se répondre* (g) sur son peuple. Un courtisan, en *faire* (g) de A reproches à A Prince : Si A ennemi *venir* (c) sur votre frontières, quels moyens *avoir* (m) -vous de résister à lui, après *distribuer* (o) votre argent à votre sujets ? Alors, *répondre* (g) A Roi, je le *redemander* (m) à mon amis.

[142.] On *rapporter* (b) ce saillie de valeur d'un Général d'armée. A ennemis *s'avancer* (c) : de nouvelles de leur forces *supérieurs pouvoir* (c) décourager son A armée ; le Général l'*appréhender* (c) ; aussi lorsqu'on *venir* (g) annoncer à lui que A ennemie *s'approcher* (c), & qu'il

tell me what goods you sell. The Broker thought he could make himself merry with the man : I sell, answered he to him, asses' heads :—Faith, replied the countryman to him, you have a great demand for them ; for I see but one left in your shop.

[140.] It is but too common to value people in proportion to their riches, or, as a satirical poet says, to the virtues they have in their coffers. When Louis XIV. made his entry into Strasbourg, the Swiss sent him deputies. An Archbishop, who was near the King, having seen among those deputies the Bishop of Basil, said to his neighbour : This Bishop very likely is some mean fellow or other. *What!* answered the neighbour ; *he has a hundred thousand livres a year.* *Oh!* *oh!* said the Archbishop, *then he is a gentleman:* and showed him a thousand kindnesses.

[141.] A young King, at his accession to the throne, had found immense treasure in his father's coffers : magnificence opened his hands, and the Prince's wealth was distributed among his people. A courtier reproached the Prince with it : If the enemy were to come on your frontiers, what means would you have to resist him, after having distributed your money to your subjects ? Then, answered the King, I would ask it back again of my friends.

[142.] This sudden flash of bravery is related of a General. The enemies were advancing ; the report of their superior forces might have discouraged the army which was opposed to them : the General was afraid of it ; therefore being informed

*être* (c) nécessaire d'envoyer reconnoître leur nombre : Nous *compter* (k) *eux*, *dire* (g) -il quand nous *défaire* (l) *eux*.—Par ce saillie, il *soutenir* (g)  $\Delta$  courage de  $\Delta$  siens.

[143.] On *parler* (c) dans un compagnie, de  $\Delta$  métempsyose : quelqu'un, qui *compter* (c) faire un bon plaisanterie, *répondre* (g) qu'effectivement il se *souvenir* (c) d'*être* (o)  $\Delta$  Veau d'or. "Vous n'en *perdre* (d) que  $\Delta$  dorure," *repartir* (g)  $\Delta$  lui un Dame assez plaisamment.

[144.] Sextus, un *de*  $\Delta$  fils de Tarquin  $\Delta$  Superbe, *se retirer* (v) chez  $\Delta$  Gabiens, où il *acquérir* (f) beaucoup d'autorité, *envoyer* (g) demander à son père  $\Delta$  moyens de la conserver.  $\Delta$  député *trouver* (g) Tarquin, qui *se promener* (c) dans un jardin ; & ce Prince, pour *tout* réponse, *se mettre* (g)  $\Delta$  abattre  $\Delta$  têtes de pavots qui *s'élever* (c) au-dessus de  $\Delta$  autres.

[145.] Un soldat plein de bravoure *avoir* (f)  $\Delta$  deux bras *emporter* (i) dans un combat ; son Colonel *offrir* (g) un petit écu  $\Delta$  lui : Vous *croire* (b), sans doute, mon Colonel, *repartir* (g)  $\Delta$  soldat, que je ne *perdre* (d) qu'un paire de gants ?

[146.] Un brillant Marquis *aller* (f) chercher de  $\Delta$  Dames, pour mener *elles*  $\Delta$   $\Delta$  observatoire de Paris, où *devoir* (c) se faire  $\Delta$  observation d'un éclipse de soleil, par  $\Delta$  célèbre Cassini.  $\Delta$  toilette *retarder* (f)  $\Delta$  arrivée de ce compagnie, &  $\Delta$  éclipse *être* (c) *passé* lorsque  $\Delta$  petit-maître *se présenter* (g)  $\Delta$  porte. On *dire* (g)  $\Delta$  lui qu'il *venir* (d) trop tard, & que tout *être* (c) fini. *Monter* (t) toujours, Mesdames, *dire* (g) -il  $\Delta$  elles ; Monsieur de Cassini *être* (b) de mon amis, il *avoir* (k)  $\Delta$  complaisance de recommencer pour moi.

that the enemy was approaching, and that it was necessary to send to reconnoitre their number: We shall count them, said he, after we have routed them.—By this sally he kept up the courage of his men.

[143.] They were speaking in a company about the metempsychosis; somebody, who thought of giving a good joke, answered: That, indeed, he remembered having been the golden calf. You have lost but the gilding, replied a Lady to him, merrily enough.

[144.] Sextus, a son of Tarquinius Superbus, having retired among the Gabians, where he had acquired a great authority, sent to ask of his father the means of preserving it. The deputy found Tarquinius walking in a garden: and this Prince, for answer, began to cut off the heads of the poppies which had risen above the others.

[145.] A very brave soldier had both his arms carried off in a battle; his Colonel offered him half-a-crown. Undoubtedly, Colonel, replied the soldier, you think I have lost but a pair of gloves.

[146.] A beaush Marquis waited on some Ladies, in order to take them to the Paris observatory, where the celebrated Cassini was to observe an eclipse of the sun. The arrival of this company had been delayed by their toilet; and the eclipse was over when the petit-maître appeared at the door. He was informed he had come too late, and that all was over. Never mind, Ladies, said he to them, step up; Mr. Cassini is a friend of mine, he will be so obliging as to begin again for me,

[147.] Un homme *avoir* (b) un petit bateau, dans lequel il *devoir* (b) passer à Δ autre bord de Δ rivière un loup, un chou, & un chèvre, sans qu'il *pouvoir* (p) prendre plus d'un de *ce* objets à Δ fois. On *demande* (b) lequel *de* Δ trois il *transporter* (k) Δ premier, sans craindre que, durant Δ un *de* Δ passages, Δ loup *manger* (p) Δ chèvre, ou Δ chèvre, Δ chou. *Passer* (k) -il Δ loup Δ premier? voilà Δ chou en proie à Δ chèvre. *Prendre* (k) -il Δ chou? Δ loup *dévoré* (l) Δ chèvre avant qu'il *revenir* (q). *Donner* (k) -il Δ préférence à Δ chèvre? il *tomber* (b) dans Δ même *embarras* pour Δ voyage suivant; & pendant qu'il *venir* (k) chercher ce qu'il *garder* (l) pour Δ troisième, Δ chèvre ou Δ chou *être* (k) *croqué*. Il y *avoir* (b) néanmoins un moyen. Quel *être* (b) -il? C'*être* (b) de prendre Δ chèvre à Δ premier voyage, chou *demeurer* (b) avec Δ loup, qui n'y *toucher* (b) pas; à Δ second il *prendre* (b) Δ chou & *ramener* (b) chèvre, au lieu de laquelle il *passer* (b) Δ loup, qui *être transporté* (e) à Δ autre bord auprès de Δ chou, n'y *faire* (k) aucun tort. Enfin, pour dernier voyage, il *revenir* (b) prendre Δ chèvre, qui, *être* (e) *demeuré* seule, ne *pouvoir* (c) courir aucun risque.

[147.] A man has a small boat, in which he is to carry to the other side of the river a wolf, a cabbage, and a goat, without being allowed to take more than one of those objects at a time. The question is, which of the three he is to carry over first, without fearing that during one of his crossings, the wolf should eat the goat, or the goat the cabbage? Is he to carry the wolf over first? the cabbage is exposed to fall a prey to the goat. Is he to take the cabbage? the wolf will have devoured the goat ere he be returned. Is he to give the preference to the goat? he will fall in the same perplexity with respect to the next crossing; and whilst he will come and fetch what he left for his third crossing, either the goat or the cabbage will be devoured. There is however a means. Which is it? To take the goat by herself at the first going; the cabbage remains with the wolf, who does not touch it; at the second, he is to take the cabbage, and to bring back the goat; in her place he is to carry over the wolf, who being removed to the other side to the cabbage, will do no harm to it. At length, for his last crossing, he is to come back to take the goat, who, having been left by herself, could run no manner of danger.

# FRENCH EXERCISES.

## PART III.

### CHAP. I.

#### Upon the ARTICLE.

The Article is used before Nouns of Substance, &c. See Gr. p. 209. A.

**THE** Creator of Heaven and Earth is the God of Christians.

*Créateur m. Ciel m. & Terre f. être Dieu m. Chrétien.*

The fear of death, and the love of life, are natural to men.

*crainte, f. mort f. & amour m. vie, f. être naturel homme.*

The horror of vice, and love of virtue, are the delight of the wise.

*horreur f. vice m. amour m. vertu f. délices pl. sage m. sing.*

Give me the bread. Cut the meat. Bring the mustard.

*Donner-moi pain m. Couper viande f. Apporter moutarde f.*

What is agreeable to the taste, is often contrary to health.

*Ce qui agréable goût m. souvent contraire. santé f.*

The price of silk is extravagant.

*prix m. soie f. exorbitant.*

Men ought to shun vice, and stick to virtue.

*On devoir fuir vice m. s'attacher vertu f.*

The wearing of lace is not very ancient.

*usage m. dentelle f. (a) fort ancien.*

Italy is the Garden of Europe.

*Italie jardin m. Europe.*

France is separated from Spain by the Pyrenees, and from Italy by

*France f. séparé de Espagne par Pyrénées de Italie*

the Alps.

*Alpes.*

Touraine and Anjou are two very fruitful provinces.

*Touraine f. Anjou deux très-fertile province.*

220, B. 221, D.)

(See Gram. p

(a) *not, is ne before the verb, and pas after.*

Brittany is very distant from Provence.

*Britagne f. fort éloigné de Provence f.*

Euphrates and Tigris | join | before they enter into the sea.

*Euphrate m. Tigre m. se joindre avant de (a) entrer dans mer f.*

Parnassus and Helicon are the two darling mountains of poets.

*Parnasse m. Hélicon m. deux favori (Gr. p. 115, A.) montagne f. poète.*

Venice is a state of Italy, in the middle of the sea. (Gr. p. 209, C.)

*Venise état m. Italie, à milieu, m. mer, f.*

Geneva is a small republic, between France, Switzerland, and Savoy.

*Genève petit république f. entre France, f. Suisse f.*

[Savoie f.] (Gram. p. 220, B.)

Genoa is a maritime country, more powerful than Geneva, but

*Gènes maritime pays m. plus puissant que Genève mais*

not | so much so | as Holland.

*non pas tant que Hollande f.*

Leghorn, which is a free sea-port \*, and Florence, belong to Tus-

*Livourne qui libre port de mer m. Florence appartient à*

cany. [Toscane f.] (\* Gram. p. 216, A. B.)

The Kings of France have given Avignon to the Popes.

*Roi France donner Avignon Pape.*

The principality of Orange is in that country.

*principauté f. Orange ce pays-là.*

England is a fine kingdom, where I | intend | to pass the winter

*Angleterre beau royaume m. où avoir dessein de passer hiver m.*

at my return from France; and I will go to Italy in the spring.

*à retour m. de (b) aller (b) à printemps m.*

I shall also go to the West Indies; but I must first go into the

*aussi aller Indes Occidentales; mais faut (d) auparavant à*

country, to take leave of my friends.

*campagne f. (c) prendre congé ami.*

I come from Italy; I have passed through France, where I have

*venir (c) passer par où*

drunk Champaign-wine and Burgundy. I hope to go | the next year |

*boire Champagne vin m. Bourgogne espérer (e) aller l'année qui vient*

to the East Indies, to China, the Empire of the Mogul, and Japan.

*Indes Orientales Chine f. (French, to the Mogul) Mogul m. Japan m.*

Then from thence I'll go to Mexico, to Virginia, and Jamaica.

*Puis de là Mexique m. Virginie f. Jamaïque f.*

Afterwards I shall return to England.

*ensuite revenir en Angleterre.*

(a) See which mood this preposition governs. Gram. 357, D.

(b) (c) See the 2d observation. page 209, D. 210, A.

(d) See the construction of that impersonal. Page 339, A.

(e) *to* is not expressed. (See Gram. 310, C.)

*The Noun of the Measure, Weight, and Number of the Things that have been bought, requires the Article.* See Gram. p. 211, D.

Wheat | is sold for | a crown a bushel.

*blé m. se vendre écu m. boisseau m.*

Lace has | been sold for | fifteen shillings an ell.

*dentelle f. se vendre scelling aune, f.*

These faggots | are worth | five pounds a hundred.

*ce fagot m. valoir cinq livre cent m.*

Butter | sells for | sixpence a pound.

*beurre m. se vendre six sou livre f.*

Eggs have | been sold for | twenty livres an hundred; 'tis two

*œuf valoir vingt livre cent m. c'est*

shillings a dozen.

*douzaine f.*

Wine sold yesterday for forty crowns a hogshead; 'tis more than

*vin m. se vendre bier quarante écu muid m. c'est plus (s)*

a groat a bottle.

*quatre sous bouteille f.*

*When the Noun is not taken in an Universal Sense, &c.* See Gram. p. 213, D. 214, A.

Guinea produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, and ambergris.

*Guinée f. produire poivre m. coton m. miel m. cire f. ambre gris. (See Gram. p. 220, B.)*

Thessalia produces fine fruit, as grapes, oranges, lemons, and olives:

*Thessalie f. produire beau fruit m. raisin m. sing. orange f. citron m. olive f.*

Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, famous mountains among

*Olympe m. Pinde m. Parnasse m. Hélicon m. célèbre montagne, f. parmi*

poets, are in that country. (Gr. p. 218, B.)

*poète dans pays-là m.*

Doctors have approved his work.

*docteur approuver ouvrage m.*

He has good friends.

*avoir ami m.*

Good small-beer, or mere water, is better than bad wine.

*petit \* bierre f. ou pur \* eau f. meilleur que mauvais \* vin m.*

Learned people are of that opinion. \* (Gr. p. 221, D. 222, B.)

*habile gens (b) opinion.*

These plums | are like | nuts, and these apples like oranges.

*(b) prune ressembler à (c) noix pomme orange.*

(a) See Gram. p. 227, B.

(b) See the Pronouns Demonstrative. Gram. p. 122, 264, A.

(c) *Ressembler* governs the third state of the noun, that is, is construed with the preposition *à*.

Let us have charity for our neighbours.

*avoir charité f. pour prochain m. singul.*

I ask for red wine, and you give me white wine that is like water.

*demander rouge vin m. (Gr. 221, C.) donner (a) blanc vin qui ressembler*

They are sweet girls. (See Gr. p. 329, D.)

*cc charmant fille f.*

A learned man is often confounded with an ignorant one.

*savant m. souvent confondu avec ignorant m.*

I speak of an officer whom you know.

*parler officier m. que connoître.*

She applies herself to a man who has no probity.

*s'adresser homme qui (b) probité.*

A man of sense may be in love like a madman, but never like a

*bomme sens pouvoir amoureux comme fou m. mais jamais*

fool. [*sot m.*]

A great mind in the body of a handsome woman is a wonder of

*grand esprit m. dans corps m. beau femme f. merveille f.*

nature. [*nature f.*]

A handsome woman who has no fortune, is in great danger when she

is exposed to the solicitations of a rich man who makes vast offers to

*exposé sollicitation, f. riche qui faire grand offre f. (a)*

her.

See the 11th, 12th, 13th, and the following Paragraphs upon the Article, Page 214, 215, and the following.

Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto, are the sons of Saturn.

*Jupiter Neptune Pluton fils Saturne.*

London is not so populous as Paris.

*Londres (c) si peuplé que Paris.*

May and September are the two finest months in the year in France.

*Mai Septembre deux plus beau mois m. de année en*

[*France.*]

Come Friday or Saturday the twelfth of January. (Gr. p. 280, B.)

*Venir Vendredi Samedi douze m. Janvier.*

(a) See the Pronoun Personal, Gram. p. 234, B.

(b) *no*, is *ne* before the verb, and *point* after. See besides Gram. p. 217, C.

(c) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.



The Jupiter of Phidias and the Venus of Praxiteles were  
*Jupiter m. Phidias Vénus f. Praxitèle (\*)*

master-pieces of statuary.

*chefs-d'œuvre*

*sculpture.*

Mercury carried Juno, Pallas, and Venus, to the shepherd  
*Mercurus mener (a) Junon, Pallas Vénus berger m.*

Paris, who gave the apple to Venus. (Gr. p. 209; A.)

*Pâris qui donner (c) pomme f. Vénus*

The Queen of Hungary had the assistance of England,  
*Reine f. Hongrie avoir (a) assistance Angleterre f.*

Holland, and the King of Sardinia. (Gr. p. 209, B. and 210, B.)

*Hollande f. Roi m. Sardaigne.*

Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities. (Gr. p. 216, A.)

*Homme m. sujet tout sorte f. infirmité.*

He has a silver-watch with a silk-ribbon. (See Gr. p. 216, A.)

*argent montre f. avec soie ruban m.*

It is an act of Parliament to which he must submit, though a  
*c'est acte m. Parlement auquel (b) se soumettre quoique*

King's son. [*Roi (c) fils.*]

The Thames is a fine river in England, but it is not com-  
*Tamise f. beau rivière f. de mais (d) ne pas com-*

parable to the Seine.  
*comparable Seine f.*

The English cannot manufacture their superfine cloths without  
*Anglois ne sauroient fabriquer leur fin drap m. sans*

Spanish wool. (Gr. p. 216, B.)  
*Espagne laine f.*

That country has | rich mines of gold and silver, • diamonds,  
*il y a dans ce pays là m. mine or argent diamant*

rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones. | There are  
*rubis émeraude saphir autre précieux pierre f. il y a*

also pearl-fisheries on several sea-coasts.

*\* (See Gr. p. 375.)*

*aussi perle pêche sur différent mer f. côte f.*

I have no money and very few friends.

*argent très-peu ami*

Give him but little wine and much water.

*donner (c) vin beaucoup eau*

He will make no more books. He has | too many | enemies.

*faire plus livre trop ennemi.*

You speak to I do not know | how many | people together.

*parler savoir combien gens à la fois.*

(\*) See Gram. p. 288, B.

(a) See Gram. p. 289, A.

(c) See Gram. p. 205, D. 216, B. 218, A.

(e) *but*, is here *ne* before the verb, and *guère* after. (Gr. p. 342, C.)

(b) See p. 339, A.

(d) See p. 232, D.

I have seen nothing more fine. (See Gram. p. 217, C.)

*voir rien m. (a) plus beau.*

So many diamonds have cost | a great deal | of money.

*tant diamant coûter beaucoup argent.*

He has | as much | care as industry. (Gr. p. 217, B.)

*autant soin que industrie*

*More Exercises upon the Article.*

When two or more Substantives come together, &c. See Gram. p: 205, D. 206, A.

Socrates's wisdom, Ulysses's cunning, and Achilles's valour,  
*Socrate sagesse f. Ulysse russe f. Achille valeur f.*  
 are famous in Poets' works and Historians' writings.

*célèbre dans poète. ouvrage historien écrit*

Diana's anger was Actæon's death; and Helen's beauty was  
*Diane colère f. causer Actéon mort f. Hélène beauté f. \**  
 Troy's destruction. (\*This 2d was is not repeated in French.)

*Troye ruine f.*

The silver-tankard is in the hall-window, or on the  
*argent pot m. sur vestibule m. fenêtre f. ou sur*  
 parlour-table.

*selle f. table.*

Let us prefer honour to interest.

*préférer honneur m. intérêt m.*

The King has made presents to all the general officers of the  
*Roi m. faire présent tout général \* officier m.*  
 army. [*armée f.*] \* (Gr. p. 101, D.)

He gives | every week | to the poor, bread, wine, meat,  
*donner tout semaine f. plur. pauvre plur. pain m. vin m. viande f.*  
 good beer, and cloths.

*bon bière f. habit.*

He will be a doctor | in a little while. (Gr. 219, A.)

*docteur dans peu.*

I have bought a sword, cane, silk-stockings, and handkerchiefs.

*acheter épée f. canne, f. soie bas mouchoir*

The eclipse of the sun appears to some good people a | bad omen.

*éclipse soleil m. paraître quelque bon (b) gens présage de [malheurs.]*

(a) See Gram. p. 342, C.

(b) See Gram. p. 401.

Great events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar.

*événement m. (a) révolution f. suite mort f. Cæsar.*

Very wise people are sometimes duped by fools.

*très-habile gens m. quelquefois dupé par sot.*

Every body admires the uncommon and charming flowers of

*tout le monde m. admirer rare charmant fleur f.*

your garden. [*jardin*] Gram. p. 222, D.

Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

*(b) vieux nouveau regiment m. faire merveille.*

The wise Solomon lost his reason, and David his probity,

*sage Salomon perdre (c) raison f. David (c) probité f.*

| as soon as | they abandoned themselves | to love.

*dès que se livrer amour, m.*

The King of England has sent good troops to Flanders, to the

*Roi Angleterre envoyer bon troupe f. en Flandre à*

assistance of the Queen of Hungary.

*secours m. Reine f Hongrie.*

I know virtuosos that have cabinets of choice medals.

*connoître curieux qui cabinet choisi médaille f.*

He is | too much | addicted to wine and women.

*trop adonné vin m. femme, f.*

White and black are opposite colours.

*blanc m. noir opposé couleur f.*

Take whatever is good, and | leave | what is bad.

*prendre tout ce que il y a laisser ce que il y a (Gr. 216, C.)*

Take notice | of what | you shall find obscure, and any thing

*remarquer ce que \* trouver obscur tout ce qui*

material that has escaped his observation.

*\* a pu lui échapper important (Gr. p. 216, C.)*

I have seen | none but | her agreeable. (See Gr. p. 216, C.)

*voir (d) aimable*

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of

*cinquième Roi m. Rome Tarquin Ancien fils*

Demaratus, a Corinthian: He came to Rome from Tarquinii, a town

*Demarat Corinthien venir de Tarquinie ville*

of Etruria, from whence he was called Tarquinius.

*Etrurie de où appelé Tarquin*

(See Gr. p. 218, A, and 219, C.)

Shame is a mixture of the grief and fear which infamy causes.

*bonte f. mélange m. spasme m. crainte f. que infamie, f. cause.*

(a) The adnoun must be repeated in French before each noun.

(b) *both* is not expressed in this place in French, but the art. must be repeated.

(c) See *Gram. pag. 120, and 254, A.*

(d) *none but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the participle.

Jealousy is a confused mixture of love, hatred, fear, and  
*jealousie, f. confus mélange m. amour haine crainte*  
 despair. [*désespoir*] (Gr. p. 216, A.)

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies. They have  
*frère m. arrivé de Indes*  
 brought pearls, diamonds, and a great many other rich goods,  
*apporter perle diamant quantité autre riche marchandie*  
 in oak-chests upon horses and camels. (Gr. p. 220, B.)  
*dans chêne caisse sur cheval chameau.*

Clemency, wisdom, and courage, are finer ornaments in a  
*clémence f. sagesse f. valeur f. beau ornement m. dans*  
 Prince, than the jewels with which he is covered.  
*Prince m. que pierrerie f. dont couvert.*

Poverty, continual illnesses, and the other misfortunes of  
*pauvreté f. continuel maladie f. autre malheur m.*  
 life, that are of a long continuance, make men miserable.  
*vie f. qui (\*) durée f. rendre misérable.*

It would be the antipodes of reason not to acknowledge that  
*Il faudroit antipode (a) raison f. (b) pour confesser que*  
 Paris is the general office of wonders, the centre of good taste,  
*Paris grand bureau m. mercille f. centre m. † bon goût m.*  
 wit, and gallantry.

*† bel-esprit m. galanterie f. († compound nouns.)*

The Portuguese send every year a fleet to Brasil, to bring  
*Portugais envoyer tous les ans flotte f. Brésil m. pour apporter*  
 gold, amber, saffron, cotton, tobacco, jasper, crystal, buck-  
*or m. ambre m. saffran m. coton m. tabac m. jaspe m. crystal m. daim*  
 skins, apes, and parrots; but particularly a great quantity of  
*peau singe perroquet; mais particulièrement grand quantité f.*  
 sugar, and Brasil-wood, bezoar, indigo, ginger, cinnamon,  
*sucré, Brésil bois bézoar indigo gingembre cannelle*  
 pepper, saltpetre, and many other things. (Gr. p. 220, B.)  
*poivre salpêtre plusieurs autre chose.*

History, Geography, and Mathematics, are necessary sciences.

*Histoire f. Géographie f. Mathématiques nécessaire science.*

William the Third, King of England, and Prince of Orange,  
*Guillaume (c) Roi Angleterre Prince Orange*  
 had married the Princess Mary, daughter to James the Second,  
*épouser Princesse f. Marie fille (d) Jacques (c) second*  
 and granddaughter of Charles the First.  
*petite-fille f. Charles (c) premier*

(a) This Word must be in the singular in French.

(b) *not*, is *ne pas* after *pour*, before the next verb.

(c) See Gram. pag. 221, A. (d) See Gram. pag. 205, D.

(\*) *s*, is left out in French in this place.

Lewis the Great, son of Lewis the Just, had Henry the Great  
*Louis Grand, fils Louis Juste, Henri*  
 for his Grandfather. (Gr. p. 219, C.) (\* Gr. p. 289, A.)

There are civil people, and handsome women in England.

*Il y a civil gens m. beau femme f. Angleterre.* (See Gram. p. 208, B. 213, D.)

He was formerly a Grocer, now he is a Merchant.

*autrefois (b) Epicier, à présent (b) Négociant.*

Baron Goerts was seized immediately upon Charles's death,  
*Baron m. de Goerts (c) arrêté immédiatement après Charles mort f.*  
 and condemned by the senate of Stockholm | to be beheaded | ;  
*condamné par sénat, m. Stockholm à avoir la tête tranchée*  
 an instance rather of revenge than justice, and a cruel insult on  
 (d) *exemple m. vengeance que justice (d) cruel affront, m. à*  
 the memory of a King whom Sweden yet admires.

*mémoire f. Roi m. que Suède f. encore admirer.*

Fools invent fashions, and | wise people | follow them. (Gr.

*fon mode f. sage suivre*

p. 219, C.)

Tit for Tat. (Gr. p. 219, C.)

*French, To good cat, good rat.*

Gerunds, in *ing*, substantively used, are rendered in French by the infinitive, likewise used substantively, or by a substantive.

Gaming is the ruin of young people. (Gram. p. 219, D.)

*jeu m. ruine f. jeunes gens*

Drinking, eating, and sleeping, are necessary to man.

*boire m. manger m. dormir m. nécessaire homme.*

Adverbs, &c. are sometimes used substantively.

There are fine | pieces of Architecture | in that building ;  
*y avoir beau morceau m. bâtiment m.*

but the whole is good for nothing.

(Gr. p. 219, D.) *ensemble m. n'en vaut rien.*

It is the | least thing | \*you can do. [*faire*.:]

*c'est moins m. pouvoir (subjunctive mood.)*

\* that is understood in English, but must be expressed in French.

To-morrow will be a holiday.

*demain (takes no article) jour de fête m.*

(a) *bis*, is left out in *French* in this place.

(b) *a*, is left out. See *Gram. pag. 208, C. 219, A.*

(c) See *Gram. pag. 213, A.*

(d) *an*, is left out. See *Gram. pag. 218, C.* (*rather, is peut-être encore plus.*)

He lives in the | front part of the house. |

*être logé sur devant m.*

There is always an if, or a but. (Gr. p. 219, D.)

*si m. mais m.*

## CHAP. II.

### Upon ADJECTIVES.

See their formation, Gram. pag. 115, and the following; and their construction, page 220, &c.

A sedulous teacher loves attentive scholars.

*soigneux maître m. aimer attentif écolier m.*

A good wife is a great treasure.

*bon femme f. trésor m.*

Great men are scarce.

*grand rare*

I always drink warm water with cold wine. (Gr. p. 221, D.)

*toujours\* boire chaud eau f. avec froid vin m.*

'Tis a tall fair man, who has married that short black girl of

*c'est grand blond épouser petit brun fille*

\* Spanish extraction. She is of a squeamish constitution. He has

*Espagnol extraction f. délicat tempérament m.*

crooked legs, and she has a long red nose. (Gr. p. 221, C.)

*crochu jambe f. grand rouge nez m.*

He learns the French tongue to converse with her.

*apprendre François langue f. pour converser avec*

The great man does not fear death, and the wise man prevents it.

*craindre mort f. sage prévenir*

A handsome, well-shaped, and rich woman is not always

*beau bien fait riche*

sufficient to make a man happy; she must be virtuous and

*suffire rendre heureux; (Gr. 339, A.) vertueux*

amiable besides. (Gr. p. 222, D.)

*aimable outre cela*

That short, ugly, old, and loathsome creature, who | is not

*petit laid vieux dégoûtant créature f. n'a pas*

worth a groat, | has found a tall, handsome, and rich husband.

*quatre sous vaillant trouver grand beau mari.*

Affected simplicity is a nice cheat.

*affecté simplicité f. délicat imposture f.*

\* See Gram. pag. 350, B.

His condition is not worth envying (*turn worthy of envy.*)

*état m.*

*digne*

*envie*

I am very sensible of cold. He | is like | his father.

*très sensible*

(a) *froid m.*

*resembler à*

She is pleased with her husband, and he is pleased with her.

*content*

*de*

*mari m.*

*lui (Gr. p. 232, C.)*

I am content with what I have. [*content de*]

He is sensible of injuries. She was overjoyed at that news.

*sensible à injure f.*

*ravi de*

*nouvelle f.*

He is displeased with his children.

*mécontent*

*de*

*enfant m.*

She is fit for any thing. We are not pleased with his bargain.

*propre à*

(b)

*content*

*marché m.*

They are enraged at the measures of the administration.

*enragé*

*mesure f.*

*gouvernement m.*

He is not qualified for the place, being naturally inclined to

*propre*

*place m.*

*naturellement inclin*

gaming and raking. (Gr. p. 224, B.)

*jeu m.*

*débauche f.*

That Lord has a set of six beautiful | yellow-dun | horses.

*Seigneur attelage m. six beau*

*isabelle*

*cheval m.*

Give that to your eldest sister, and this to your younger brother.

*Donner*

*aîné sœur f.*

*jeune*

*frère m.*

There is a new | fashion.

*il y a nouveau mode f.*

The French tongue is spoken in all the Courts of Europe.

*François langue f. se parler (Gr. p. 340, B.) Cour f. Europe f. (\*)*

He cannot bear English cheese. He eats Dutch cheese.

*sauroit souffrir Angleterre fromage m. manger Hollandé (c)*

She has brought him a considerable fortune.

*apporter à*

*considérable*

*bien m.*

There are few | arable | lands in Sweden. (Gr. p. 222, A.)

*il y a*

*guères (d) labourable terre f. en Suède.*

A black swan is a rare bird, and a white crow is a strange

*noir cygne m.*

*rare oiseau m.*

*blanc - merle m.*

*surprenant*

sight—He wears | square-toed | shoes.

(e)

*porter*

*carré*

*soulier m.*

(a) See the second parag. *Gram. pag. 223, C.*

(c) See the 2d parag. *Gram. pag. 59.*

(e) *sight* is made by the word *chose, f.*

(b) See *Gram. pag. 124.*

(d) See *pag. 342, C. & 217, A.*

(\*) See also *pag. 429. On parle François, &c.*

Bath is indeed | but | a small city; but it is famous for  
*Bath* *de la vérité ne que petit ville f. mais fameux pour*  
 its medicinal waters and hot-baths. (Gr. p. 221, D.)  
*médicinal eau f. about bain m.*

The public good is preferable to the private interest.

*public bien m. préférable particulier bien m.*

'Tis an eternal decree, to which all men ought to submit.

*c'est éternel décret m. devoir (a) se soumettre.*

Human life is never free from troubles.

*humain vie f. jamais (b) exempt trouble m.*

Almost all men are prone to pleasure.

*presque porté plaisir m.*

Let a prince be slow to punish, and swift to reward. (Gr. p.

*prince lent punir prompt récompenser.*

224, B.)

Some substantives governing the third state of the following noun in English (that is, requiring the proposition *to*), follow the general rule in French, i. e. govern the second state, (that is, require the proposition *de*.)

The dog is a friend to man. (Gr. p. 212, A. & 206, A.)

*chien m. ami m. de*

Pleasure is an enemy to reason and virtue.

*plaisir m. ennemi m. de raison f. vertu f.*

Two substantives singular require the adjective in the plural number: and when they are of different genders, the adjective sometimes agrees with the last noun, sometimes not. See Gram. pag. 206, 207.

The husband and the wife are sick.

*mari m. femme f. malade.*

Men and women are mortal.

*homme femme f. mortel.*

He has made his wife and daughter miserable.

*rendre femme fille misérable.*

My brother and sister are idle.

*frère m. sœur f. paresseux.*

The brother and sister are living still; \* and they are very  
*vivant encore* \* (Gr. p. 320.)

troublesome to him. [*importun.*]

} Gr. p. 206, D.

(a) *to*, is not expressed in the French. See Gram pag. 310, B.

(b) See pag. 342, C.



She has a charming face and neck. Her breast and arms are beautiful: one would think them | artificially | turned. (b)

*superbe. dire au tour fait*  
The room and the closet, the trunk and the box were opened. (f)

*chambre f. cabinet m. coffre m. boîte f. ouvert*  
I have left the room and the closet locked with the key. (f)

*laisser fermé à clé f.*  
He says that he found the bureau and the box open. (f)

*dire trouver bureau m. boîte f. ouvert*  
You speak of an affair wherein time and pains will be well bestowed.

*parler affaire f. où temps m. peine (c) f. bien*  
[employé.]  
Riches, health, honours, and power are | fading | and uncertain. (d)

*richesses f. santé f. bonheur m. autorité f. de peu de durée incertain*  
Nobility, grandeur, favour, and riches are frail and common to the good and the wicked, and can easily be taken from us; but glory, honour, good-nature, and virtue, are solid, sure, and lasting; it is not in the power of men to deprive us | of them.

*bon méchant pouvoir aisément été à mais gloire f. bonheur m. bon-naturel m. vertu f. solide sûr durable; il à*  
They say that there is in this work something that is not approved of.

*on - il y a dans ouvrage, m. quelque chose approuvé (e)*  
(Gram. p. 207, B.)  
His descriptions are somewhat tedious. (Turn, have something tedious, and see Gram. pag. 217, C.)

*description f. ennuyeux.*  
I have found part of my money | stolen away.  
*trouver partie f. argent m. dérobé.* } Gr. p. 207, B.

Part of the cannon was nailed up.  
*canon m. encloué*  
He retook part of the baggage which had fallen into the hands of the enemies. [ennemi.]

*reprandre partie f. bagage m. tomber entre main f.*  
Half of that fruit is rotten. (Gr. p. 207, C.)

*moitié f. fruit m. pourri.*

(a) This particle is made by the article *le* in *French*, and not by *un*.

(b) Turn, *one would say that they were made artificially*.

(c) *pains*, is made singular in *French*.

(d) See Gr. p. 207, A. and turn, *uncertain and fading*.

(e) *of*, is not expressed here in *French*.

(f) See Gr. p. 206, D.

It is a sort of fruit which they find very good, but it is very unwholesome. [*mal sain.*]

You look for something; I know where it is.  
chercher quelque chose m. savoir où (Gr. p. 207, B.)

Adjectives signifying *dimension* come before the word of measure, which they govern in the second state, &c. See *Gram. pag. 224.*

Before the scholar makes the following Exercises, he must get by heart the nouns of Number in the vocabulary, *Page 128, &c.*

These Exercises must be rendered both ways. Therefore I have set down both the adjective and substantive of the magnitude.

A book three inches thick.

livre m. pouce épais or épaisseur

A tree four fingers broad.

arbre m. doigt large or largeur

A tower a hundred feet high.

tour f. pied haut or hauteur

A river six feet deep.

rivière f. pied profond or profondeur f.

Our school is twenty feet long, and twelve wide.

école f. (a) longueur sur largeur

It is rare to see a fir-plank twelve yards long, two feet broad, and eight inches thick.

il rare de voir sapin planche f. verge pied

There are in the garden walks which are two hundred and fifty

paces long, and fifteen wide. (\*Gr. p. 216, C.)

pas \* long large. (a)

I have seen many a thick tree, but never saw one yet that was three

voir (b) gros arbre m. jamais encore de

ells round. [*aune de tour*]

He sits upon a four-square stone, that is twelve inches long, twelve broad, and twelve thick.

être assis sur carré pierre f. (a) pouce long or longueur, large or largeur, épais or épaisseur.

(Gram. pag. 224, D.  
& 225, A.)

(a) See *Gram. page 225, A.*

(b) See that expression in the Pronouns Indeterminate, *page 272, D.*

We dwell in a fine house, seated on a hill a hundred yards high |  
*demeurer dans beau maison f. situé sur montagne f. verge baut or*  
 with a well in it | which is fifty fathoms deep.

*bauteur puits* (a) (c) *toise profond or profondeur.*

That must needs be | a very strong ship which is made of planks  
*ce doit être là bien fort vaisseau m. que celui qui planche*  
 twelve inches broad, and six thick.

*pouza largeur épaisseur.*

He is seven feet in height, but he don't look so tall, because he is big  
 (c) *baut or hauteur paroître si grand parce que gros*  
 and fat.

*gras.*

Her face is ten inches in diameter; and that of her sister a foot long.

*visage m. (c) pouce diamètre*

[*longueur.*]

The walls of Algier are twelve feet thick, and thirty feet high.

*mur Alger (c) épais or épaisseur baut or*

That city was | most terribly | bombarded by the French, in one  
*bauteur ville f. terriblement bombardé François*  
 thousand six hundred and eighty-eight. (b)

Agra, formerly the capital of the whole empire, and the residence of  
*Agra autrefois capitale f. tout (d) empire m. lieu m. de la résidence*  
 the Great Mogul, is forty eight miles in circumference; the wall that

*Grand Mogol (c) mille circonférence mur m.*

encompasses it is a hundred feet wide.

*environner (c) large or largeur.*

The Japanese have at Meaco, in a stately temple, an idol of gilt  
*Japonois à Méaco dans magnifique temple idole f. doré*  
 copper, whose chair is seventy feet high and eighty broad;—his head

*cuiore dont chaise f. (c) baut or hauteur large or largeur; tête*  
 is big enough to hold fifteen men, and his thumb is forty inches round.

*gros assez pour contenir pouce m. (c)*

[*pouce de tour.*]

(a) Turn this in French, *wherein is a well, &c. (il y a.)*

(b) See the Vocabulary, page 132, the 6th parag.—and Gram. p. 280, A.

(c) See Gram. page 225, A.

(d) See Gr. pag. 273, A.

## CHAP. III.

## Upon the COMPARISON of ADJECTIVES.

See Gram. pag. 117, and following; as likewise pag. 225, and following.

He is as experienced a soldier as a cunning statesman. (Gr. p. 227,  
*aussi habile (\*) capitaine m. (\*) rusé politique m.*  
 D. and 219, A.) \* a is left out in French.

Augustus was not perhaps a greater man than Anthony, but he was  
*Auguste (a) peut-être \* grand Antoine. mais*

(a) more fortunate [*heureux*] than he. [*lui.*]

Giddy people | doubt less than the wise.

*étourdi m. plur. douter sage plur.*

She has as much fortune and beauty as her cousin.

(Gr. p. 217, B.) *bien beauté cousine f.*

He has not so much wit as his brother, but he has more judgment.

*esprit frère m. mais*

[*jugement*] (Gram. pag. 217, B.)

She is not so cunning as he. [*lui.*]

She has as many sweethearts still as formerly.

*galant encore autrefois.*

The Loire is larger than the Seine, but it is less rapid than the

*Loire f. large Seine f. rapide*

Rhone. [*Rhône m.*]

The Thames is not so rapid as the Rhine.

*Tamise f. rapide Rhin m.*

He is not so learned as his brother, and has not read | so much ;

*savant frère m. lire tant*

but he is as sober and | well behaved | : he has as much sense, and is

*aussi sage poli sens*

as much esteemed as he, though he is not so rich.

*estimé (Gr. p. 377.) riche.*

It is as easy to do good as to do evil.

*il aisé de faire bien m. mal m.*

Your father is richer than mine, and therefore you are to

*père m. riche par conséquent (b)*

(a) Put the first *was* in the imperfect, and the second in the preterite tense.

(b) *are*, is here only the sign of the future of the next verb.

have a greater portion in marriage: and as you are richer and even handsomer than I am, you will more easily and sooner get a husband, but virtue is more precious than riches.

You learn pretty well, but your brother learns better, because he is more diligent than you, and (a) takes more pains.

It is ridiculous, most ridiculous, the most ridiculous thing in the world. [*monde m.*]

Trier is the oldest city in all Germany.

The right-hand is stronger than the left, and the middle-finger is the longest.

The greatest pleasure in life is love; the greatest treasure is contentment; the greatest possession is health; the greatest ease is sleep; the greatest medicine is a true friend.

The Jupiter of Phidias is one of the finest statues extant (turn, that is) (c) in Italy. [*en Italie*] (Gr. p. 226, B.)

Tully was the most eloquent of all the Roman orators. Scipio Nasica was a very honest man: he was esteemed the most honest man in the city: (b)

The most experienced men sometimes are guilty of the grossest faults. [*faute f.*]

(a) *que* must be repeated after this copulative conjunction *and*.

(b) See *Gram.* page 226, A.

(c) This verb must be made by the subjunctive in *French*, conformably to the rule, page 300, B.

(d) See *Gram.* page 219, A.

(e) These adjectives must come after their substantives in *French*.

The Life of Lewis the Great is not the best performance of our age.

*vie f. Louis m.*

*ouvrage m.*

[*siècle m.*]

He always speaks as modestly and as clearly | as possible.

*toujours*

*sagement*

*clairement qu'il est possible.*

She is the loveliest girl that I know. (Gr. p. 226, B.)

*ce aimable fille connaître (a)*

She has received me in the most civil manner (b).

*recevoir*

The best quality \* a man can have is to be civil and obliging to the most uncivil and disobliging people. \*(Gr. p. 259, C.)

*qualité*

*on pouvoir (a)*

*c'est*

*civil*

*obligeant envers*

*incivil*

*désobligeant personne f.*

(Gr. p. 225, D.)

The best of all fathers is become the most terrible and inexorable father.

*père m.*

*devenu*

*terrible*

*inexorable*

I have rather chose to deny than confess.

*aimer mieux nier (c) avouer*

I think her more unfortunate than if she had lost all her wealth.

*trouver*

*malheureux*

*perdre*

[*bien m.*]

She is happier than if he had married her.

*heureux*

*épouser*

They are more courageous than was said.

*brave*

(c)

*on dire.*

This is very bad, but that is worse, and his is the worst of all.

*mauvais*

They are of less size than yours. [*grandeur f.*]

They have better officers than we have, and they understand war

*officier m.*

(d)

*entendre guerre f.*

better, but we have more courageous soldiers than they.

*vaillant*

*soldat m.*

(e)

The best remedies are always bitter, and antidotes are less pleasant to the taste than poisons.

*remède m.*

*toujours amer*

*antidote m.*

*agréable*

*goût m.*

*poison m.*

There is no fool so troublesome as | he that | pretends to have wit.

*il y a*

*set m.*

*incommode*

*croire*

[*esprit m.*]

(Gram. page 265, A.)

(a) See Gram. page 300, B.

(b) Turn, *the most civilly that can be.* Civilly is *civilement.*

(c) See Gram. page 226, the fifth paragr. D.

(d) Turn, *than ours.*

(e) Turn, *than theirs.*

A fool mocks the wisest Philosopher.

*fool m. se moquer de sensé Philophe m.*

Riches are oftentimes more dangerous than poverty is troublesome.

*richesses f. souvent f. funeste (a) pauvreté f.*

[incommode.]

We have no more than a hundred pounds sterling, and he | has little  
(Gram. p. 227, A.) *livre sterling n'a guères*  
less | than two hundred guineas.

*moins*

I speak of the most learned man in Europe, \*(Gr. p. 226, A.)

*parler savant \* Europe*

He behaves better now than he did before.

*se conduire à présent (a) - faire auparavant.*

She is better than when she was in the country. (Gr. p. 227, A.)

*se porter quand à campagne f.*

She ought to have confessed rather than | told a lie. |

*devoir (b) avouer mentir.*

He is less to | be pitied | than if he had lost his health, or the use of  
*à plaindre perdre (c) santé f. usage m.*

his limbs, as his brother has.

*membre, comme (This verb has is left out.)*

I am older than you by seven years.

*âgé (d) an.*

Your sister is taller than you by the whole head.

*sœur f. grand (d) tout tête f.*

We are more than half persuaded | of it.

*à moitié persuadé en*

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.

(See Gr. p. 228, D.) *difficile honorable.*

Simonides said, that | the longer | he considered the nature of God,

*Simonide dire plus considérer nature f. Dieu*

the more obscure the thing seemed to him.

*obscur chose f. sembler.*

The richer you are, the more covetous you are.

(e) *riche avare*

(a) See the 4th and 5th parag. Gram. page 226, D.

(b) *Have*, is suppressed in French, and the principles *confessed* and *told* are made by the infinitive; or use the conditional past of *avoir* (see Gr. p. 426, the 6th parag.)

(c) This *his* is rendered by the article, the two following by the pron. possessive, Gram. page 255, A.

(d) See Gr. p. 227, B. the 7th parag. (e) See the 10th parag. page 228, D.

He had rather | starve | than work. [*travailler*]

*aimer mieux* (a) *mourir de faim* (See Gram. page 226, D.)

She is less handsome by much.

*beau* (b) *beaucoup*.

He is not so tall as you by three inches.

*haut* (b) *pouce*.

The longer the day is, the shorter is the night.

(c) *long* *jour m.* *court* *nuis f.*

The more elevated in dignity one is, the less pride one ought to

(e) *élevé en dignité on* *orgueil devoir*  
have.

He is more than half dead.

*à demi mort.*

There was more than | half a pint | spilt.

*il chopine f. répandu.* (See Gr. p. 216, D.)

Men ought to humble themselves so much the more, and think

*on devoir* *s'humilier* (c) *croire*

themselves so much the less happy, that they want the more people

(c) *heureux on avoir besoin de gens*

to serve them. They depend so much the more upon their servants,

*à son service On dépendre domestique*

that they cannot | live without them. |

*on ne sauroit s'en passer.*

## CHAP. IV.

### Upon PRONOUNS.

You will come with me. (Gram. page 229, B.)

*venir avec*

Let him make haste, or else we shall go out without him.

*se dépêcher ou bien sortir sans*

You always repeat the same thing. (p. 229, C.)

*toujours répéter même chose f.*

I do not come to disturb you. (p. 234, B.)

*ne pas pour déranger*

We underwritten have agreed to what follows. (p. 229, D.)

*convenez de ce qui suivre.*

(a) Make this by the conditional tense.

(b) See the 7th parag. Gram. page 227, B.

(c) See the 10th parag. page 228, D.



Help me, said she. There is | no | doubt, replied he.  
*secourir* (Gr. p. 230, A.) *y avoir ne point* (Gr. p. 217, C.) *reprandre*  
 Though you should hate me, I will not betray the truth.  
 (p. 230, A.) *baïr* (p. 234, B.) *trahir* *vérité, f.*

May I see again all my family in good health !

*pouvoir revoir*

She applies herself to the duties of her situation, therefore she is es-  
*s'appliquer* *devoir, m.* *état m.* *aussi*  
 teemed by every body. (Gr. p. 230, A.)

*de tout le monde*

At least it is certain that the ship is arrived safely.

*du moins* *vaisseau m.* *à bon port*

Perhaps I shall send your cousin to Paris.

*peut-être* *envoyer* *cousin* *Paris*

In vain they | seek for | the cause of this event.

*chercher* *cause f.* *événement m.*

The sun was hardly risen.

*soleil m.* *à peine*

Who | has arrived | the first? I. (*Turn, It is I.*)\*

*qui est-ce qui arriver* (Gr. p. 230, B. and 335, B.)

What does remain to you? I. (p. 230, B.)

*que rester* (p. 234, B.)

Who | took | my pen? It is he.\*

*qui est-ce qui prendre* *plume f.*

Who did that? He.—Who will be chosen? He.

*qui faire* *qui choisira-t-on*

Both he and I will go to the country. (Gr. p. 230, C. D.)

*aller* *campagne f.*

You and my brother have done very well to agree.

*frère m.*

*s'accommoder*

You and Mr. Smith will answer for her.

*répondre*

Neither he nor I have revealed this secret.

*ce n'est ni* *qui avons* *secret m.*

My brother and he are partners. (Gr. p. 231, D.)

*associé*

You will play on the harpsichord, and he on the violin.

*jouer de* *clavier m.*

*violon m.*

You are sorry for this event, but he rejoices at it. (p. 231, D.)

He alone can bring it about. (p. 232, B.)

*pouvoir en venir à bout*

He, seeing nothing but injustice in the behaviour of the leaguers,  
 (*Turn, who saw*) *ne que* *conduite f.* *liqueur*

\* When a question is made with *ce*, it must be answered with *ce* likewise.

abandoned them, and | went over to Henry.

*se ranger du côté de*

I alone shall oppose it.

*moi seul s'opposer y*

You alone can do it.

*pourvoir*

(Gram. p 231, C.)

Both | the one and the other powers courted his friendship ; but he, (is not expressed) *l'une & l'autre puissance f. rechercher (p. 234, B.) amitié f. lui* through interest, bound himself to neither irrevocably.

*par se lier aucun (p. 342, C.)*

They, suspecting that a snare was laying for them, stood upon their

*eux soupçonner piège m. tendre à se tenir* guard. (Gr. p. 232, B. Turn, that one to them laid a snare.)

*gardes, f. pl.*

Your two uncles and Mr. James take charge of the enterprize ; they

*oncle m.*

*se charger*

*eux*

find the money, and he will manage the works. (Gr. p. 232, B.)

*fournir fonds m. pl. lui conduire travail m.*

She is twelve years old, and he only ten. (Gr. p. 232, C.)

(Gr. p. 365.)

*n'en a que*

You are satisfied ; but they are not so. (Gr. p. 232, C.)

*content*

I have seen your cousin, and he \* will come to night.

*voir*

*venir (\*p. 232, C, the last example.)*

This letter is directed to you, as well as to them. (Gr. p. 232, D.)

*s'adresser*

The Conjunctions of the 3d person, &c. are used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures, &c. See Gram. page 232. D.

When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, &c. Pag. 234, B. See also the placing of *ne, pas, and point*, Page 235, D. and the way of asking questions, Page 237, C:

Look at | the fine pink. It smells charmingly. Gather it. Let

*regarder beau aillet m. sentir bien bon cueillir le que*

me smell it. Pick also a rose. (Gr. p. 232, D)

*je sentir cueillir aussi rose f.*

I do not like roses. They have too strong a smell. They make my

*aimer*

*trop fort*

*odeur f.*

head ach. [entêter] (a)

(a) This verb must be attended by a pronoun pers. of the 1st person, (*me*.)

The vine is fine ; it will yield | a great deal of | grape.

*vigne, f. rapporter beaucoup raisin*

Ambition is a noble passion ; but it causes oftentimes a great many

*Ambition f. noble passion f. mais causer souvent bien*

mischiefs. [*mal.*] (Gr. p. 217, C.)

Look at that tree. It is well blossomed, and yet it produces no

*regarder (a) arbre m. bien fleuri cependant produire point*

fruit. I will cut it down, if it yield no fruit this year. These two trees

*fruit couper la si donner (a) année f. (a) d'un arbre*

are dead, 'tis the moss that has | killed | them.

*mort mousses f. qui avoir faire mourir les*

You see that it stops the pores of the trees.

*voir que boucher pore arbre*

Let us go into the | poultry-yard : | it is open. We have a dozen

*entrer dans basse cour f. ouvert avoir douzaine f.*

hens. They lay eggs | every day | , but they won't | sit upon | them.

*poule. pondre sur m. tous les jours mais (b) couver les.*

Look at | these eggs, they are fine, but they | are good for nothing | .

*voir beau ne valoir rien.*

The cow is old ; she gives no more milk. We will sell her the

*vache f. vieux donner plus\* lait vendre la pro-*

next week.

\* (Gr. p. 217, A.)

*chain semaine, f.*

We tell him the truth, and he won't believe us.

*dire lui vérité f. (b) croire*

Few people are wise enough to prefer the blame that is useful

*peu gens sage assez pour préférer blâme m. qui utile*

to them, to the praise that betrays them.

*leur louange f. trahir les*

She loves me, and yet I am unhappy with her.

*aimer me cependant malheureux avec*

I have had the honour to see him, and to speak | to him.

*honneur de voir le de parler lui*

If you come | to-morrow | to see me, I will give you what I have

*si demain voir donner ce que*

promised you. [*promettre.*]

They come to us, and we did not think of them, (p. 284, D.)

*venir penser à*

What she was saying yesterday was directed to you. I know it

*ce que dire hier s'adresser savoir le*

(a) See Gram. page 122.

(b) *won't* stands for *will not*; *will* is *vouloir*.

well, but I had my reasons to let her speak. I spake to her afterwards,  
*bien mais raison pour laisser la dire parler lui ensuite*  
 and showed her how much she | was in the wrong.  
*faire voir lui combien avoir tort*

She has written to you this morning.

*écrire matin m.*

Your mother speaks to you, and not to your sister ; therefore answer  
*mère parler non pas sœur c'est pourquoi répondre*  
 her. I think that she speaks to my sister | as well as | to me. Let  
*lui croire que parler sœur f. aussi bien que*  
 her answer first, and I will speak after her. Don't you know that my  
*répondre la première parler après (a) savoir que*  
 sister is always quicker to find reasons than I ?  
*sœur f. toujours plus prompt à trouver raison que moi*

Do not answer her then, and you will anger her. Believe me, go  
*répondre donc fâcher la croire aller*  
 and speak to her, but | first | show me that book.

(b) *parler mais auparavant montrer livre m.*

Let him go, and forgive him for this time ; if he ever does the least  
*Laisser aller pardonner (c) pour fois f. si jamais faire moindre*  
 fault, I will pray for him no more.  
*faute f. prier pour ne plus*

Reason the case | with him, and do not | scold at | him, Go and  
*parler raison lui gronder le aller*  
 see him : or write to him.

(b) *voir ou écrire*

Take them or leave them.

*prendre ou laisser*

(Gram. p. 234, D.)

Undress the children, and | put them to bed.

*désabiller enfant coucher*

'Tis he who has done it. 'Tis they have seen it. (Gr. p. 230, B.)

*c'est lui faire le ce sont eux voir*

The two brothers and the cousin have committed the murder : they  
*deux frère cousin commettre meurtre m. eux*  
 have tied the man, and he has | knocked him on the head.

*lier lui assommer le (Gr. p. 232, B.)*

(b) *don't* stands for *do not*.

(b) *and* is not expressed here in *French*.

(c) *pardonner* governs the third state, that *is*, is construed with *à*.

When the verb is attended by two pronouns, &c. p. 236, B. The Conjunctions are put after the verb in the following case, &c. p. 236, D. The Conjunctions, whether governing or governed, &c. p. 240, D.

I dare not tell it you, Birrbia, pray thee tell it him. I knew it,  
*oser (a) dire le vous Birrbia (b) dire savoir*  
 you had told it me before.

This is a fine apple:—let us offer it to him. (Gr. p. 236, B.)  
*voilà beau pomme f. offrir*  
 It is certain that Chremes does not give his daughter to  
*il certain que Chremès donner fille, f.*  
 Pamphilus; but because he does not give her to him, it does  
*Pamphile mais parce qu'il ne donne pas la lui s'en*  
 not follow that he will give her to you.  
*s'ensuit pas que*

He has not sold it dear to them. Don't you believe it?

Tell him that you are willing to marry Philumena. That I  
*dire que vouloir bien (c) épouser Philumène que*  
 am willing to marry her? I will never do it. Don't advise me  
*vouloir bien épouser la jamais (d) faire le conseiller me*  
 to it. [l.]

They have desired me to buy them lace, and to send it  
*prier de acheter leur dentelle f. de envoyer la*  
 to them; but I will carry it myself to them.

He asks me for money. Lend him none, (or do not lend him  
*demander (e) argent m. prêter*  
 any) for he will never give it you again.

Lend me them, or sell them to me. (Gr. p. 234, D.)

Let us see that watch. You have promised it to me. When  
*prêter moi les ou vendre me promettre de me quand*

(a) *not* is only *ne* before *oser*, without *pas* after. Gram. page 345, C.

(b) This is made in French by, *I pray thee of it*; to pray is *prier*.

(c) See Gram. page 310, C.

(d) See Gram. page 342, C.

(e) *for* is left out in French.

will you give it me? Don't touch it. Will you give it him soon?

*donner**toucher (a)**la lui bientôt*

Don't you know it? When do you expect him?

*savoir**quand**attendre le*

Why don't you do it yourself? Have you fancied it?

*pourquoi**faire**s'imaginer le*

Has the law forced him to it.

*lui f. forcer le y (See Gram. page 238, C.)*

I say and maintain that he has done it. (Gr. p. 240, D.)

*dire**soutenir que**le*

We beseech and conjure you, by all that is dear to you, to

*supplier**conjurere**par tout ce qui**est**de*

grant him his pardon.

*accorder à**grâce f.*

I desire you to speak to me no more | of it.

*prier**de parler**me ni plus**en*

He esteems and honours you.

*estimer**honorer*

I know it, and make no doubt of it.

*savoir**faire**doute en*

} (Gr. p. 241, A.)

As long as he will study well, and please his masters I will

*tant que**étudier bien, & que contenter**maître*

love him, and will procure him whatever can please him. [lui]

*aimer le**procurer lui tout ce qui pouvoir faire plaisir*

He always promises, but never keeps his word. (Gr. p. 240, B.)

*toujours (b) promettre, mais jamais (b) tenir parole f.*

We have seen him, and spoken to him.

*voir le**parler**lui*

They have seen it and shall see it again.

*voir le**revoir*

} (Gr. p. 234, B. and 241, A.)

She believes it, and says it without consequence.

*croire**dire**sans**conséquence*

I do believe, and will always believe, that it is so. (Gr. p. 240, D.)

*croire**toujours (b)**que cela ainsi*

and 241, D.)

You undo it, and do it again | without ceasing.

*défaire**refaire**sans**cesser*

(a) *toucher* governs here the pronoun in its third state, and is supplied by *y*.

(b) The adverb must come after the verb, Gr. p. 229, C.

le, en, y, are used instead of the pronouns personal lui, elle, eux, which, &c. Gram. page 246, D.

See also the right placing of these pronouns when they meet with other pronouns. Gram. page 236, 237, 247. B. 248, 256, A.

The supplying pronouns sometimes are not expressed in *English*, as will appear by the following exercises, and especially those upon the irregularities of pronouns personal and possessive. The Teacher must sedulously make the Scholars observe the *Genius* of the two languages, with respect to these pronouns; and how essential it is to express in *French* by them what is understood in *English*. Speech would be too flagging in *English*, were whole sentences repeated in these cases, which are elegantly suppressed, as being sufficiently intelligible by what comes before. But the *French* supplying particles, though they are so puzzling to foreigners (and most times they think them useless), have quite another beauty, since they, without weakening the speech with a tedious repetition, express whole sentences in the most significant manner, and conformably to the strictest rules of Grammar; so regular is the *French* language. It is its *Genius* to express words with so much a grammatical connection, that each of them either rules another, or is ruled by it. Some instances will make it obvious: *Êtes-vous content? Je ne le suis pas*; Are you contented? I am not. *Avez-vous trouvé ce que vous cherchiez? Je ne l'ai point trouvé*; Have you found what you were looking for? I have not. *Ils sont riches, & nous ne le sommes pas*; They are rich, and we are not. *Si vous vous asseyez dans ce fauteuil, prenez garde de vous faire du mal, car les bras en sont cassés*; If you sit down in that easy chair, take care not to hurt yourself, for the arms are broken. *Souhaiten-vous des pommes? Prenez-en une couple; Vous en pouvez prendre davantage*; Will you have some apples? Take a couple; you may take more, &c. *Le* and *en*, signifying what you have been speaking of and will not repeat, are grammatically governed by *être* and *avoir*, as the object of these verbs. It is needless to expatiate here upon more like cases. 'Tis the Teacher's business to explain them when the occasion occurs.

Do not do that: I will do it myself.

*faire* (a) (b)

Make a nosegay, and carry it to your sister.

*bouquet m. porter*

Have you written your letter? Yes, I have. Well! show it to

*écrire lettres. (\*) Eh bien montrer*

me. (\**Fr.* I it have written.)

(a) See Gram. page 122.

(b) See Gram. page 247, A.

A truly, *modest* and humble man desires not to seem so, but  
*véritablement-modeste* *humble* *désirer* *de paraître le mais*  
 to be so really. (Gr. p. 247, B.)  
*de le en effet*

You are quick [*prompt*], and I am not so. [*le*]

Master Brown is an honest man, speak of him to your friend.

*Monsieur* (a) *le Brun* *bonnête* *parler de lui* *ami*

I have bought fine apples, will you have any? I will be obliged  
*acheter* *beau* *pomme f.* *vouloir* (b) *en* *obliger*  
 to you, if you give me some. Take | as many as | you please,  
*se* *donner* *en* *prendre en* *autant que* *il vous plaira*  
 but eat but one | at once |, otherwise they | will make you sick.

*mais manger* (c) *m à la fois* *autrement* *faire* *à mal m.*  
 I will take but a couple. You may take more. What shall I  
*en prendre* (c) *couple f.* *en pouvoir* *davantage* *que*  
 do | with them? You shall give them your brothers.  
*faire* *en* *donner les* *frère*

They want to force me to do a thing which is disadvantageous  
*On veut* (d) *forcer* *à* *chose f.* *désavantageux*  
 to me: I will never consent | to it. [*y*]  
*me* *jamais* (e) *consentir* (See Gram. page 350 and 229, C.)

This is | a fine picture; put a frame | to it.

*Poiss* *tableau m.* *mettre bordure f.* *y.*

We toil ourselves less to become happy, than to make others  
*se tourmenter* *moins pour devenir* *heureux f.* *faire* (g) *autre*  
 believe that we are so.

*croire* *que* *le*  
 Do you know Mr. White? I do not know him, but I have  
*connoître Monsieur* (a) *le Blanc* *le* *mais*  
 heard | of him, and I should be very glad to get acquainted with  
*ouïr parler en* *bien aise de faire* *connoissance avec*  
 him. Pray tell it him. | Be so good as to | tell it him.

*prier* (h) *le lui* *avoir la bonté de* *le lui*

Have you been where I have told you? No, I have not been  
*où* *dire* *non*  
 there yet. Go thither then, and remember to carry paper there,  
*y* *encore aller* *y* *donc* *se souvenir* *de porter* *papier m.* *y*  
 for I shall have occasion | for it. I will also carry your books there,  
*car* *avoir affaire* *en* *aussi* *livre m.* *y*

(a) Such names are not used in *French* without the article.

(b) *have*, is not expressed here in *French*.

(c) *but* is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after; thus, *n'en mangez que*.

(d) *to* is not expressed here in *French*. See Gram. page 310, C.

(e) Page 342, C.

(f) See Gram. page 226, C.

(g) *others* must come after *believe* in *French*, in the 3d state, viz. construed with *à*.

(h) *Pray* must be made in *French* by *I pray you*.



your master says that you will want them.

*maître avoir besoin en*

You are Parmenio, and I am not so; if I were, I would accept of

*Parménion*

*le si le*

*accepter (a)*

Darius's offers.

*Darius offre f.*

They are rich and we are not. [*le*]

Send it me back again | to morrow. I will.

*renvoyer demain (b)*

When I have wine I drink some; when I have none, I am

*quand vin m. boire en*

*se passer*

easy without it.

*aisément en*

Go for some, and bring some.

*aller quérir en, apporter*

Take meat, and eat some.

*prendre viande f. manger en*

(Gram. p. 234, D.)

Take it away and sell it, for I do not know what to do | with it.

*emporter vendre car savoir que faire en*

Are you contented, \* wife? No truly, I am not.

*content (c) femme f. non vraiment, le. \* In French, my wife.*

Women have always been curious, and will always be so.

*femme f. toujours curieux le*

If you promise me not to speak | of it, I will tell it you.

*si promettre me de parler en dire le vous*

I give you my word | for it. Tell it me. (Gr. p. 236, B.)

*donner parole f. en le moi*

You have bought fine lace, give me some. Buy some, if you

*acheter beau dentelle f. en*

will have any. Send some | to them. Do not send them any. Send

*vouloir (d) en envoyer en leur leur en*

nothing there.

(*nothing* is *ne* before the verb, and *rien* after.)

He is used as he deserves. [*le*]

*traité comme mériter.*

The play is fine. Do you remember it? No, I don't. (*The sen-*

*pièce f. beau (e) (f) se souvenir en*

*tence must be repeated.*)

(a) *accepter*, governs the 4th state, which is like the 1st in nouns, and answers the accusative in Latin.

(b) *I will*, must be made in *French* by repeating the sentence *I will send it you back again*. (See Gram. page 427, 7\*.) (c) See Gram. page 254, C.

(d) *have*, is not expressed in *French*. See Gram. page 426.

(e) See Gram. page 427.

(f) This verb governs the 2d state, viz. is construed with *de*.

Have you got good books? Yes, I have several. [en]

(a) *livre m. oui plusieurs (f)*

We confess small failings only to persuade that we have no great ones. [grand] (See Gram. p. 217.)

*avouer petit défaut m. (b) pour persuader que n'en*

She sends for me again; shall I return there? Dost thou advise me to it?

*rappeler (governs the 4th state.) retourner y conseiller*

Punish them severely for it. (Gr. p. 236, D.)

*punir les rigoureusement en*

As for wealth, he has some; but friends, he has none.

*pour bien m. avoir en mais ami m.*

It is not enough \* to have a fortune. One ought besides to learn how to spend it, without lavishing it away, or sparing it.

*il de du bien m. on devoir encore apprendre*

If they refuse it me, they will perhaps repent it: but I will ask them no more for it. \*(To be enough is suffice.)

*(c) à dépenser le, sans prodiguer ni épargner*

*refuser le me peut-être se repentir en mais demander*

*davantage le*

When our friend desires us to do him a piece of service,— we must do it immediately.

*quand ami m. prier de rendre (d) service m.*

*il faut faire le sur le champ*

I will carry you to Court. Carry me there too, for I have never been there.

*mener Cour f. y aussi car jamais (e)*

Have you never been there?

*ne jamais y*

Carry us there. I will carry you thither.

See Gram. page 237, A. B.

Carry them all there. Has he sent none there?

*tout y envoyer ne personne y*

Will he carry some thither? (Gr. p. 238, C.)

See Gram. page 406. en y

Will you come to the Park? I come from thence. And I go thither.

*vouloir venir Parc m. venir en Et moi aller y*

I congratulate you upon it.

*féliciter en*

It is a misfortune: Do not think of it any more. (Gr. p. 247, C.)

*c'est malheur m. penser y plus*

(a) got, is not expressed in French. See Gram. page 428.

(b) only, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the 1st member of the phrase.

(c) how, is not expressed in French. (d) See Gram. page 236, B.

(e) See page 342, C.

(f) Page 250, B.

That man has cheated me ; I will not trust him.

*tromper- me vouloir se fier 3d st. (a)*

He looks honest enough ; let us trust him till he has cheated us.

*paraître bonnête homme se fier jusqu'à ce que (b)*

Were you speaking of him? Yes, I was. (See Exercises, p. 13.)

*parler de lui oui (c)*

You have done me a great service. I thank you | for it.

*rendre grand service m. remercier en*

I am overjoyed | at it. If I had not done it, I should be sorry

*ravi en faire fâché*

| for it. [*en*]

Is he | at home? | No, he is not within.

*à la maison non y*

I will recommend your affair to my father, and will write to him

*recommander affaire f. père m. écrire lui*

| about it. I will make him remember it.

*en faire souvenir 2d st. en*

You will oblige me in bringing them | to me | thither. (d)

*faire plaisir de amener les me y*

Bring them | to me | there. Will you bring them thither? Do not

*amener les moi y les y*

bring them | to her. Don't bring them | to me | there.

*les lui les me y*

These terms are too hard: I cannot submit | to them: and won't hear

*condition f. trop dur ne saurais se soumettre y vouloir*

| of them | any more. [*to hear, entendre parler.*]

*en plus*

### More Exercises upon *le, en, y*.

*En* and *y* are indeclinable; *le* is generally so too, except when it relates to a substantive. (See Gram. page 246, D. and following.)

Is Miss married? No, I am not. [*le*] She is not.

*Mademoiselle (See Gram. page 249, A.)*

Are you sick, sister? Yes, I am [*le*], and I fear to be so long.

*malade (Gr. p. 250, C.)*

*long-temps*

(Gr. p. 249, A.)

Are you that Lady's daughter? Yes, I am [*la*]. (Gr. p. 248, A.)

*dame fille f.*

(a) (See Gram. page 307, B.)

(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive.

(c) The whole sentence must be repeated in French, *I was speaking of him [en]*.

(e) See Gram. page 236, C.

Is that [ your notion? Yes, it is. She says that that is her notion ;  
*est-ce là idée f. (Gr. p. 252, A.) dire que ce*  
 do you think that it is? (Gr. p. 256, C.)

That is not your thought; yet it ought to be so. (Gram. p.  
*croire que pensée f. cependant devrait*  
 247, A.)

Is that your wife? Yes, it is she. (Gram. p. 248, B.)

Is that your boy [*garçon m.*]? Yes, it is he.

Is that your horse [*cheval*]? Yes, it is.

Are those Ladies arrived? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 249, A.)

Are you out of order [*indisposé*]? Yes, we are so.

We have been sick [*malade*], and are so still [*encore*].

I am happy with my husband, and I think I shall always be so.

*heureux mari m. croire toujours*  
 {Gr. p. 249, A.)  
 (But in this phrase) I am the happiest wife with my husband,  
 and I think I shall always be so. (See Gr. p. 249, C; the 2d  
 example.)

Are these your sisters? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 248, B.)

Is that your house? Yes, it is. (Gr. p. 252, A.)

Are these his houses? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 248, A.)

These are not my gloves [*gant*]? Yes, they are.

That is not your fine snuff-box [*tabatière f.*]? Yes, it is.

## CHAP. V.

### Upon Pronouns POSSESSIVE.

See what concerns them in Gram. page 120, 121, and 254.

§ II. Of the Pronouns Personal, page 234, D.

My cousin justifies him: therefore his action is not blameable.

*cousin m. justifier le c'est pourquoi action f. blâmable*

His friends thought him guilty at first, and his father was angry with

*ami m. croire (a) le coupable d'abord père m. fâché contre*

him, though his mother was not; but now they acknowledge his inno-

*quoique mère f. ne le à présent reconnoître inno-*

cence, and have restored him to their esteem. (*Turn, to him have*  
*cence f. rendre lui estime f.*  
*restored their esteem.*)

Your ignorance is great: and your's too.

*ignorance f. grand assez.*

My story is long, his is short; but let us hear your's first.

*histoire f. long court mais écouter auparavant.*

Mine and thine are the source of all quarrels.

*le mien le tien source f. tout querelle f.*

His dexterity | will bring it about. |

*adresse f. en venir à bout.*

All the baggage is come. Mine, his, and your's, are in a good

*baggage m. arrivé*

(a)

condition [*état m.*].

Our friends have as much interest as your's.

*ami m. autant de crédit que*

The trees bear their fruits, each in their season. (*Gr. p. 267*

*arbre m. porter fruit m. chacun dans saison f.*

\*\* D.)

Is it your temper or his, that always makes a disturbance in the  
*ce humeur f. ou sans cesse mettre (b) trouble m. dans*  
 family? [*ménage m.*]

That man does not think; his soul is as depressed under the weight  
*penser âme f. comme affaissé sous poids m.*  
 of his body. His little care and negligence, are the only cause of his

*corps m. peu soin négligence f. unique cause f.*

disgrace. His wife | on the contrary | is a clever woman: her  
*disgrace f. femme au contraire charmant femme*

wit and good nature make her beloved by | every body. | Her  
*esprit m. bon-naturel m. faire aimer de tout le monde.*

daughters imitate her in that; and follow her example. His sons  
*la fille imiter la en cela suivre exemple m. fils*  
 are not like him. They also follow the example of their mother.

*ressembler à aussi suivre exemple mère*

My sword is better than your's; but your | hanger | is better than  
*épée f. meilleur que mais couteau de chasse m.*  
 mine. It is his advantage and theirs.

*c'est. avantage m.*

Your children and his are more dutiful than ours.

*enfant m. plus obéissant que*

(a) *a*, is left out in *French*.

(b) *a*, is made in *French* by the article *the*.

I won't meddle with his concerns.

*vouloir se mêler de affaire.*

This is not my business; it is his.

*ce affaires. c'est*

Their reasons are bad, therefore he won't admit of their excuse.

*raison f. mauvais, s'est pour quoi vouloir recevoir excuse f.*

I submit my opinions to your's.

*soumettre opinion f.*

I wonder at his audaciousness.

*admirer audace f.*

His shame is great.

*honte f. grand.*

We often please with our failings, than with our good qualities.

*plus souvent plaire par défaut m. que par qualité f.*

It is her sentiment and mine.

*c'est sentiment m.*

Lovers see the imperfections of their mistresses only when their

*amant m. voir défaut m. maîtresse f. (a) lorsque*

enchantment is over.

*enchantement m. fini.*

His house is fine: mine is next to his.

*maison f. à côté de*

Your notions are comical enough. His thoughts are very common.

*idée f. drôle assés (Gr. p. 350.) pensée f. fort commun*

Their hopes are ill-grounded.

*espérance f. mal fondé*

The sea has its flux and reflux. (See Gr. p. 256, A.)

*mer f. flux m. reflux m.*

I have sold my horse: Have you got your's still?

*vendre cheval m. (b) encore*

You impair your health: I take care of mine.

*altérer santé f. prendre soin*

You split my head. He treads upon my foot.

*fendre (c) tête f. marcher sur pied m.*

When your brothers \* come, I will shew them my library, since

*quand frère venir montrer bibliothèque f.*

[*puisque*] they have shewn me their's.

A cannon-ball shot off his arm. (Gr. page 254, C, & 216, A.)

*cannon boulet m. emporter bras m.*

Jealousy owns love for its father, and fear for its mother;—

*Jalousie f. reconnoître amour père crainte f. mère*

One must strongly resist its assaults.

*il faut fortement résister à attaque.*

(a) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the first member of the phrase.

(b) See Gr. p. 428.

(c) See Gr. p. 254, C.

(\*) In *French*, will come. See Gr. p. 427. 6°.

Dumb creatures follow their inclination.

*animal m. suivre penchant m.*

That book is mine and | not | your's.

*livre m. non pas. (See Gr. page 256, C.)*

He says that that house is his. It will be her's after his death.

*dire que ce maison f. (Turn, when he shall be dead.)*

Your friends and mine | are against | it.

*ami m. s'opposer*

The coach | ran over | his body. (Gr. p. 254, C.)

*carrosse m. passer par-dessus*

That | diamond-ring | is my sister's: Her sweetheart has given it

*bague f. à saur galant m. donner la*

| to her.

Lend me your scissars, sister. I can't, brother. (See Gram.

*prêter ciseaux m. saur ne saurois frère.*

p. 254, C.)

They are not your's, they are my cousin's. [*cousine.*]

*à vous*

It was I closed his eyes. (Gr. p. 330, D.)

*c'est moi qui fermer lui yeux*

I have found | to day | a book of your's among mine.

*trouver aujourd'hui livre m. vos parmi mien.*

A book of mine, you say (a): It is not mine, it is your friend's.

*un de mes dire à moi ami*

I thought that it was your's.

*croire que à vous*

Come, friends, let's fly to glory.

*allons ami voler gloire f.*

Give me my life. I | beg for | my life.

*la vie f. demander (See Gr. p. 254, C.)*

He does a hundred | extravagant things | above: He has torn her

*faire (b) extravagance f. là-haut lui déchirer ses*

gloves to kiss her hands: He has broken her fan, because she hid

*gant pour baiser les main rompre éventail m. parce que cacher*

her face | with it: He has bit his fingers' ends: in short | one

*le visage m. en mordre lui doigt bout m. enfin*

would think | her his wife already. (Turn, it seems that she is;

*il semble que*

*femme f. déjà*

and make the verb *is* by the subj. (Gram. p. 299.)

(a) Turn, say you.

(b) See the 6th observation upon nouns of number, *Treasure*, page 132.

More Exercises upon the irregular Construction of the Pronouns  
Personal and Possessive. (See Gr. p. 252, and following.)

If truth | showed itself | to men in all its beauty, they would love  
*vérité f. se montrer beauté f.*  
| nothing else; | they would burn with love for it. (Gr. p.  
*ne que elle brûler*  
252, B.)

Self-love is our *primum mobile*; it is it that rules our passions;  
*amour-propre m. grand c'est régler*  
and to it men are indebted for | most | of the services which they  
*c'est redevable de la plupart*  
reciprocally | render one another |. (See Gr. p. 259, B. & p. 390.)  
*se rendre*

Glory makes the whole ambition of heroes; they | gape after |  
*gloire f. tout aspirer*  
nothing else; they seek for | nothing else; they apply to it alone;  
*ne que elle chercher s'adresser elle ne que*  
it is for it alone they make vows.

Most men worship love; to it they sacrifice their finest days, and  
*adorer c'est à lui que sacrifier beau jour m. c'est*  
from it they expect their greatest happiness.

You have got fine birds: buy a fine cage for them. (Gram. p.  
*attendre grand félicite f. oiseaux m. acheter cage f.*  
253, A.)

My Lady | is exceedingly fond of | her parrot: she has it constantly  
*Dame aimer à la folie (Gr. p. 350.) perroquet m. toujours*  
with her.

Is that the tree of which you were speaking? Yes, that's it.  
*arbre m. parler oui le*  
(Gram. p. 252, A.)

It looks very fine, but its fruit | is good for nothing. (Gram.  
*paraître bien en fruit, m. ne valoir rien.*  
p. 256, A.)

This, on the contrary, has no appearance. It is a peach-tree, and its  
*au contraire apparence pêcher m.*  
peaches are | charming food. | [*délicieux*] (Gr. p. 256, A.)

The door was shut, and the mob stood before it, in expectation  
*porte f. fermé populace f. se tenir attendre*



that somebody would | go out | of the house; but there was nobody  
 in it. (Gram, p. 253, B.)

Take care of my birds; give them food. This is dry, give  
 him water. [*eau*] (Gram, p. 253, A.)

When he saw himself pursued so close, he reached the river,  
 and threw himself | in it | on horseback |, with a design | to cross  
 it over though it was so rapid. When he came to the stream, for all  
 that he did to resist it, he could not conquer it. He then resolved

to | go down with | it, and let himself be carried away | by it: but  
 his horse was too tired to be able to swim long, and as he endea-

voured to quit the stream, his horse, that had lost all its strength,  
 fell under him. He expected it, and therefore did not wonder

at it. He still swam for a while with the stream; but not being  
 able to leave it, he was drowned | in it.

The water which you have recommended him to drink is not  
 fit | for him: I know all its qualities, and will never recommend it  
 in such case. [*pareil cas*] (Gr. p. 255, D.)

Of these two rivers, one has its spring in the Alps, and the  
 other has it in the Pyreneans. [*Pyénées.*]

I have bought a new sword; the hilt | of it | is silver, but I don't  
 like | its | shell I will not part with the old one: It has done me  
 too much service: I have owed twice my life | to it: Only I will  
 get | it | cleaned, and put a new hilt | to it, and it will be of service  
 still to me by night. [*de nuit.*] (Gr. p. 252, D.)

(\*) 275, A.

(††) Turn, when he was arrived  
 N 2

If you sit in that | easy-chair |, take care not to hurt yourself,  
*s'asseoir* *fauteuil m.* *prendre garde* *se faire du mal*  
 for the back and elbows are broken. (Gr. p. 256, A.)

The table is greasy, don't lean upon it.

Keep from the wall, don't go near it. } (Gram. p. 253, B. &c.)

His house is fine. I like its situation, but the rooms are not

well contrived. He has | spent a great deal of money | upon it. He

has altered the roof, and made a stately staircase. It cost him

much; but | upon the whole | he owes his health to it. He lives

there all the year. [année f.] (Gr. p. 256, A.)

This horse had eat his oats, though the other had not eat

half of his: then he broke his halter, and got loose.

He has got his bit between his teeth.

Take this cushion and lean upon it. (Gr. p. 253, B.)

I love my seat, the gardens are very fine. I have altered the

flower gardens, and added groves and water-spouts. There are

fine meadows round it.

I likewise | design | to make alterations to my gardens: I will

make a terrace, and a grotto | under it.

(a) *au dessous*

(a) Turn, *be caused to be made*; and see Gram. p. 426.

CHAP. VI.

Upon Pronouns RELATIVE.

See their Construction in the Gram. p. 257, and following.

I see a man who | cannot stand upon his legs, and is going  
*voir homme ne sauroit se tenir sur \* jambe f. aller (a)*  
 to fall.—I like trees that are always green. \* (Gr. p. 255, A.)

A good housewife, who loves her husband and children,  
*tomber aimer arbre m. toujours verd.*  
*bon ménagère f. aimer mari m. enfant m.*  
 keeps herself always clean, and never scolds, is a treasure: This is  
*se tenir propre ne jamais gronder trésor m. voilà*  
 the wife I want.

(b) chercher.

The play which they acted did not | take.  
*pièce f. jouer être goûté.*

The young man of whom I have spoken to you deserves to  
*jeune homme m. dont parler mériter de*  
 be encouraged. [*encouragé.*]

The Ladies you want to see are in the country.  
*Dame f. (b) vouloir voir à la campagne.*

I will never forget the favour you have done me.  
*ne jamais oublier grâce f. (b) faire*

The dog that has followed you is mine.  
*chien m. suivre à moi.*

You see the person you have | harboured | and fed, and to whom  
*personne f. (b) retirer chez soi nourrir*  
 you have lent | so much | money.  
*prêter tant de argent m.*

I bring you the books you have asked me for, and which your  
*apporter livre m. (b) demander (c) dont*  
 brother told you of.  
*frère parler*

The watch you see is a new one: The man who sold it  
*montre f. (b) voir \* neuf \* homme m. vendre*  
 me is a rogue. [*frisson*] (\* a and one are left out here in French.)  
*un*

(a) *to*, is not expressed in French. See Gram. p. 309\*, D:  
 (b) The relative can never be understood in French. Gr. p. 259, C.  
 (c) *for*, after the verb, *to ask*, is never expressed in French:

Old age is a tyrant that forbids | upon pain of death | all the pleasures of youth.

*vieillesse f. tyran m. défendre sous peine de la vie plaisir m. jeunesse f.*

Have you seen the horse which I used to ride, and for which you have offered me a saddle? It is the same | of which | your brother was speaking.

*voir cheval m. avoir coutume de monter pour offrir selle f. c'est même dont frère parler.*

The man | of whom | he complains is an honest man.

*homme dont se plaindre bonnête*

He makes me laugh: He says that he is the first who knows every thing that | comes to pass, | and he is the only one who knows nothing.

*faire rire dire que premier m. à savoir tout ce qui se passer seul m. (a) savoir rien with ne before the verb; and the verb in the subjunctive.*

I have seen to-day the Lady with whom we dined yesterday.

*voir aujourd'hui Dame f. avec diner hier.*

Fortune, that has been so propitious | to him, | and from whom he has received so many favours, is no more | kind | to him.

*Fortune f. si propice lui recevoir tant (b) bienfait m. (c) favorable*

The estate which you have inherited, enables you to practise generosity. [*générosité f.*]

I see nothing to which he can apply himself. (Gr. p. 262, D.)

*voir rien à quoi pouvoir s'appliquer.*

His affairs, which I am entrusted with, (turn, | *with which* | I am entrusted) give me much trouble. (Gr. p. 258, C.)

*affaire chargé dont donner beaucoup (b) peine f.*

He won't hear of the misery to which I am reduced. (Page 261, C.)

The condition in which (or wherein) he has found them, is deplorable. [*déplorable.*] (Gr. p. 258, D.)

*état m. où trouver*

Cyrus asked him who that God was whose assistance he begged.

*Cyrus demander quel ce dont assistance f. implorer*

(a) *one* is not expressed in *French*.

(b) See Gram. p. 217.

(c) *no more*, is *ne* before the verb and *plus* after.

He has got | at last | the place which he aimed at;

*avoir* (a) *enfin* *place f.* *aspirer à*

I know whose relation she is.

*savoir* *de qui* *parente*

I refer the matter | to any body you please;

*s'en rapporter*

*vouloir* (fut. tense, Gr. p. 260, B.)

Can one love-whom one cannot esteem? (Gr. p. 260, B.)

*pouvoir* *ne sauroit estimer*

Must I interest myself for a person who wishes to hurt me?

*devoir* *s'intéresser* (Gr. p. 260, B.) *vouloir* *nuire*

Shall I apply to him I cannot trust to? (Gr. p. 260, B.)

*s'adresser* (Gr. p. 260, B.) *pouvoir se fier*

Do not | mistrust | a person you have not to complain of.

*se défier de* (Gr. p. 260, B.) *avoir* *se plaindre*

He is full of courage, which is the principal quality of a hero.

*rempli* (Gr. p. 260, C.)

I read with pleasure Gil Blas, which is a book | both | instructive

*lire* (Gr. p. 260, D.) *être m. aussi que* (p. 227, D.)

and entertaining.

*amusant*.

I have been at 'Bath, which is one of the prettiest cities | in |

(Gr. p. 260, D.) *joli ville f.* (p. 226, A.)

England.

His army is composed of soldiers who are all | used to war |.

*soldat m.* (p. 260, D.) *aguerrir*

There is no woman but wishes to please; and there are | but few |

*y avoir* *point* (p. 260, D.) *avoir envie de* (p. 338, A.) (p. 286, C.)

who have not the means | of effecting it |.

*moyen pl.* *en*

He behaves like a man who | is acquainted with | the world.

*agir* (p. 261, A.) *connaître*

My panegyrist, without losing one | stroke of his teeth |, found

(Gr. p. 371.) *perdre* (*coup de dent m.*) *trouvoit*

means to overwhelm me with praises, which made me very well pleased

*moyen* *donner louanges sur louanges* (Gr. p. 261, B.) *rendre* *content*

with my sweet self.

*de* *petite personne*.

The reason which I | rely | upon. (Gr. p. 261, C.)

*raison f.* *lequel* *se fonder sur*

He has not read the book to which you have answered.

*lire* *livre m.* *lequel* *répondre*.

Mr. Smith's sister, for whom you have made interest.

Despair | puts an end | to desires, fears, and cares, which are the  
*désespoir m. mettre fin desir crainte soussi*  
 tyrants of life, and always attend | vain hopes. (Gr. p. 261, D.)  
*tyran vic f. toujours accompagner vain espérance, f.*

It is to her you give it, though it is to me you have promised it.

*c'est (b) donner quoique ce (b) promettre*  
 It is to you I speak.—It was from him that I expected that favour.

*c'est (b) parler. c'étoit (b) attendre grâce f.*

The same pride that makes us blame the faults of which we | think  
*même orgueil m. qui faire blâmer défaut m.*  
 ourselves free, induces us to contemn the good qualities which we have  
*se croire exempt porter à mépriser bon qualité f.*  
 not. [avoir.]

An observation which my | grandfather | had made, and he com-  
*observation f. aïeul m. faire com-*  
 municated to my father, was the cause of a study that lasted all their  
*muniquer père cause f. durer tout*  
 life, and has made the chief business of mine.  
*vic f. principal occupation f.*

Bring along with you any body you will. (G. p. 260, A.)

*amener avec qui vouloir (c)*  
 Whom will you take with you, Richard or Henry? I will take

Richard. (Gr. p. 262, A.)

With whom will you begin? Stephen or Edward? With Stephen.

*par commencer? de*  
 (Gr. p. 262, A.)

With whom will you begin? | with | Stephen or Edward? No,  
 with William. (Gr. p. 262, B.) *par*

The most illustrious Romans did not leave when they died (turn in  
*plus illustre Romain laisser mourir*  
 dying,) wherewith | to defray the expenses | of their funerals.  
*d. quoi faire les frais*

[funérailles.]

He told us something. If you ask me what it was, I will answer  
*dire quelque chose demander répondre*

(a) This Relative expressed by *qui*, can have both *Smith* and *sister* for its antecedent; but, to avoid ambiguity, if it relates to *Smith* express it by *lequel*, if to *sister* by *laquelle*.

(b) See Gram. p. 259, B. See also p. 378, for the conj. *quoique*.

(c) *will*, must be the future tense of *vouloir*, in *French*.

you that it was such nonsense | that I knew not what to make of it | :  
*c'étoit un galimatias* *auquel je n'ai rien compris*  
 and I do not see in what that discourse can appear fine.

*voir quoi discours m. pouvoir paroître beau.*

It is not all to buy horses, you must have wherewith to feed them.

*ce que acheter cheval m. il faut nourrir*

(Gr. p. 262, D.)

The diseases of the soul are the most dangerous ; we should labour  
*maladie f. âme f. dangereuse devoir travailler*  
 to cure them ; but this is what we do not think of.

*à guérir (Gr. p. 262, D.) penser à*

## CHAP. VII.

### Upon Pronouns DEMONSTRATIVE.

See their Construction in the Gram. p. 264, and following.

I esteem that man. That woman is whimsical.

*estimer homme m. femme f. capricieuse*

I will take care of those children.

*prendre soin enfant m.*

He makes love to that girl.

*faire l'amour fille f.*

Take my horse or that of my son. I'll ride this or that.

*prendre cheval m. ou fils m. monter (Gram. p. 264, B.)*

She has eat her orange, and that of her sister.

*manger orange f. celle sœur f.*

This hat is not your's : it is that of my father.

*chapeau m. c'est celui père m.*

They have sold the goods of your friend, and those of his son.

*vendre marchandise f. ami, m. fils m.*

This is fine ; that is ugly.

*beau laid*

This is silk ; that is cotton.

*soie coton.*

This is not children's play.

*enfant jeu m.*

What do you say to that ?

*dire*

He who cannot keep a secret is incapable of governing.

(Gr. p. 264, D.) *garder secret m. incapable gouverner.*

He that speaks much does not always speak right.

*parler beaucoup toujours juste,*

(Gram. p. 122, C.)

(Gram. p. 264, C.)

The opinion of the learned ought to be preferred to that of the ignorant. [*ignorant.*]

*opinion f. savant devoir (a) préféré celle*

What gratifies the senses softens the heart.

*ce qui flatter sens amollir cœur m.*

He that you hate is your friend.

*hàir ami m.*

She that has married Mr. A. is the prettiest.

*épousé job (b)*

I know what makes you angry. (to make angry is *fâcher.*)

*savoir*

An affront is but an imaginary evil to him that suffers it, and can only truly offend him | that | offers it.

*injure f. (c) mal m, d'opinion pour celui qui souffre pouvoir (d) offenser faire.*

That which shines outwardly, is sometimes very little substantial inwardly.

(Gr. p. 266, B.) *briller au dehors quelquefois fort peu solide au-dedans.*

What we most commend | is often superficial.

(Gr. p. 266, B.) *on le plus vanté souvent superficial.*

The Athenians understand what is good, but the Lacedæmonians practise it. [*pratiquer.*]

*Athénien connoître bonnets avoir Lacedæmonien*

Give to those you love. [*aimer.*]

She of whom you speak, will come | by and by |

*parler venir tantôt.*

He to whom you owe money | is starving. |

*dévoit argent mourir de faim.*

You love that which I hate, and I hate that which you love.

*aimer hâir*

They do not always succeed that take their measures the best.

(Gr. p. 265, A.) *toujours réussir prendre mesure f. le mieux.*

Those are mistaken who think that Kings are the happiest.

*se tromper (See Gram. p. 266, B.) heureux (b)*

What comes swiftly, can go away | after the same manner. |

*venir avec rapidité pouvoir s'en retourner de même.*

(a) See Gram. page 310, B.

(b) See Gram. page 117.

(c) *but* is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

(d) *only* is *ne* before the first verb, *que* after the second verb.



Such as seem to be happy, are not always so.

(Gr. p. 265, D.) *paraître heureux*

*toujours le*

What makes me angry is that he won't read his rules again

(Gr. p. 266, C.)

*fâcher*

*vouloir relire*

*regler s.*

before he writes his exercises.

*avant de (a) faire thème m.*

What grieves him is that he is not rewarded.

(Gr. p. 266, C.) *chagriner*

*récompenser*

What she fears is to be discovered.

*craindra*

*découvert*

What I apprehend from all the accounts that have been published,

*comprendre*

*par tout*

*relation s.*

*on a*

*publier*

is that they have been soundly beaten.

*est*

*comme il faut*

*battre*

What you hear is the truth.

(Gr. p. 266, C.) *entendra*

*vérité s.*

What I ask of you is a reciprocal friendship.

*demandez 3<sup>e</sup> st.*

*réciproque*

*amitié s.*

We always love those that admire us; though we do not always love

*toujours aimer*

*admirer*

those that we admire.

He whom a woman complains of, is not so often he that is

*dont*

*se plaindra*

*moins souvent*

in the wrong as he that is not liked. (Gr. p. 265, A.)

*avec tout*

*que*

*déplaire*

I am not acquainted enough with that Minister, to tell him what

*assez*

(b)

*Ministre m. pour dire*

I think concerning the present posture of affairs.

*penser*

*sur*

*présent*

*état m.*

*affaire*

We do not lament the loss of our friends according to their

*regretter*

*perte s.*

*ami*

*selon*

merit, but according to our needs, and the opinion which we think to

*mérite m. mais*

*besoins m.*

*opinion s.*

*croire*

have given them of what we deserve.

*donner leur (Gr. p. 266, B.) valoir*

(a) This conjunction governs the infinitive. See Gram. pag. 378.

(b) to be acquainted with signifies connaître.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## Upon asking Questions.

See what concerns the Pronouns interrogative. (*Gram. pag. 237, C.*) and following. See also *pag. 263, and 271*, concerning questions.

What crime has that man committed? (*Gr. p. 237, D.*)

*crime m. statue m.*

Has always the | wise man | virtue for his mobile? Don't he sometimes deviate | from it? \* *his is omitted in French.*

*quelquefois s'écarter en*

What can one do in such a case? (*Gr. p. 263, A.*)

*peuvent faire en pareil cas m.*

What had your daughter done, to correct her so severely?

*filles f. pour corriger la si sévèrement*

Has the man given you change for the guinea? Have you told it, and is it right? or is nothing wanting of it? (*to it.*)

*le compte est-il juste rien (a) manquer*

Is the woman come of whom you told me?

*femme f. venir parler*

*N. B. The incident sentence of whom, &c. must come next the subject the woman.*

Who would be so bold | as to | attack him.

*assez hardi pour attaquer le*

What shop is that? Whose house is that? (*Gr. p. 264, B.*)

*boutique f. maison f. (b)*

It is Mr. Brown's. Is it not very pretty?

*le Brun bien joli*

What man does he | ask for? They are two brothers: Which is it?

*demandeur deux frères*

Does that boy mend whom you complained of?

*écolier m. se corriger se plaindre*

*N. B. The incident sentence of whom, &c. must come next the subject that boy.*

(a) See p. 342, C.

(b) Pag. 234, D.

Tell me, which | will you have? | Which you will.

*dire lequel souhaiter (a) celui que vouloir (b)*

They are two sisters: which shall I write to? To which

*sur f. écrire*

| you please. | What do you ask?

*il vous plait demander*

It is one of them † has done it. Which is it?

*c'est un eux faire.*

Who is the author of this book? What man has he employed?

*auteur m. livre m. employer*

To what use shall I put it?

*usage m. mettre.*

Has nobody asked for me? (Gr. p. 271, B. and C. and 342, C.)

*personne demander 4th st.*

Can any one be sure never to be mistaken?

*pourvoir quelqu'un sûr jamais de se tromper*

Does nothing appear?

*rien m. paraître (See Gr. p. 237, D. and 342, C.)*

Dost thou not ask me my opinion? Why then art thou angry

*demandeur sentiment m. pourquoi donc se fâcher*

when I tell it thee?

*quand dire*

Do you not promise them more than you (c) can afford to give?

*promettre plus que pouvoir (afford is not expressed.)*

What stuff have you chosen? What are his reasons? Whom do you

*chose f. choisi (See Gr. p. 320.) raison f. (Gr. p. 260, A.)*

seek for? [*chercher.*]

What have you done with your book? Have you not sold it?

*que faire, de livre m. vendre*

What [*quel*] book are you speaking of? [*parler.*]

What are men before God? are not all creatures alike | with

*que homme tout créature f. semblable*

respect to | their Creator?

*par rapport à Créateur m.*

What can one trust to | now-a-days?

*que pouvoir on se fier 3d st. aujourd'hui*

(a) *have* is not expressed in *French*. † *who*, is understood.

(b) *vouloir*, must be in the future. But observe that *that* is grammatically understood before *which*; therefore we don't answer in *French* with the same pronoun the question is asked, but with the demonstrative *celui*.

(c) *ne*, must come before this verb in *French*. See Gr. p. 226.

Has not your father bid you go thither? Why don't you go then? [*donc.*]

*père m. dire (a) aller pourquoi*

What passion is he inclined to? Is he not very foolish?

*quel passion f. enclin bien simple.*

What is he speaking of? I speak of one of your sisters. Of which do you speak?

*quoi parler de sœur f.*

I gave her a jewel. To which, pray?

*bijou m. je vous prie.*

Here are | all sorts of fruit. | Of which will you eat?

*voilà tout sorte f. fruit m. voulez manger.*

What have you resolved to do? What | you please. |

*résoudre de il vous plaira.*

About what does she make | so much noise?

*au sujet de quoi faire tant (b) bruit m.*

I do not know what she means, nor what is her thought.

*savoir vouloir dire ni pensée f.*

What is your sentiment? It is in what she | is mistaken:

*sentiment m. c'est en quoi se tromper.*

They are four sisters; to which do you give the preference?

*quatre sœur f. lequel préférence f.*

Have you not heard of the reports \* that are spread abroad? | No: what are they? Have the allies got the victory, or have they been beat? [*battre.*]

*entendre parler bruit m. courir non allié remporter victoire ou*

\* Instead of this plural put the singular in French.

More Exercises upon Interrogatives. (Gram. pag. 263.)

In what does true religion consist?

*vrai religion f. consister.*

Who subdued the greatest part of the world in 12 | years' time? |

*conquérir partie f. monde m. ans*

Alexander, King of Macedon.

*Alexandre Roi Macédoine.*

To whom do the Azores islands belong, what number is there of them, and how do they lie? (Tara, how many of them are there?)

*îles f. appartenir (Tara) être il y a*

(a) *dire*, requires *de* before the next verb. See Gr. p. 210, D.

(b) See Gr. p. 217, D.

Of what extent is the | country of Brazil |, and by whom was it discovered? [*découvert.*] *Brazil*

How is that country divided, and what is the produce | of it?

Are the inhabitants divided into several nations?

What is | worthy of notice | in that country? Is there nothing  
*remarquable dans (a) pays m. y avoir*

worthy of notice?

Are there any European colonies in that country?

From whence has America its name? From Americo Vesputio a  
*d'où Amérique f. nom m. Améric Vesputius*

Florentine, in 1497, though Columbus was the first discoverer of it, in  
*Florentin en Colomb. (Tern, the first who discovered it.)*

1492. [*découvrir.*]

Which are the principal places on the coast?

What sort of people are the Arabs? And what is their government?

[*gouvernement m.*]

How large is that country?

*de quelle grandeur (a) pays m.*

## CHAP. IX.

### Upon Pronouns INDETERMINATE.

See the construction and use of *on*, Gram. pag. 242, and following.

One ought not to be judge in his own cause.

*devoir juge dans propre cause f.*

Do you know whether we have been beat or no? It was said

*savoir si battu ou non (Gr. p. 242, D.) dire*

at first that we had got the victory: but now it is assured that we have

*d'abord que gagner victoire f. mais à présent assurer*

been beat | soundly. Yes they say so; but how can one give credit to

*comme il faut oui on le; mais comment pouvoir ajouter (b) foi*

what is so variously reported? We are told that the enemies were

*si différemment rapporter (Gr. p. 243, G.) ennemi m.*

inferior in number to us.

*inférieur en nombre*

(a) See Gram. p. 242

(b) Gram. p. 243

It has been resolved in the King's council to send troops to Flanders :  
 (Gr. p. 242, D.) *résoudre au Roi, m. conseil m. de envoyer troupe f. en Flandres*  
 and it is thought that the Parliament will approve of all the measures of  
*croire parlement m. approuver 4th st. mesure f.*

the court.

*cour f.*

People flatter themselves often more than they should. [*devoir.*]  
*on se flatter souvent plus que (with se before the verb.)*

It is observed, that since the last news, they work night and day at  
*on observer depuis nouvelle f. on travailler jour & nuit à*  
 the Tower. Order has been sent to the Admiral to set sail | as soon  
*Tour f. ordre m. envoyer Amiral de mettre à la voile le plutôt qu'il*  
 as possible. | It is hoped that he will be able to do it about the end of  
*lui sera possible on espérer pouvoir vers fin f.*  
 the month. They also talk of laying an embargo upon all ships; and  
*mois m. on aussi parler de mettre embargo m. sur tout (s)*  
 they add that twenty more men of war will be put into commission. |  
*on ajoute on vingt encore vaisseau de guerre mettre en commission*

We hear from all sides that; &c.

*on apprendre de tout côté*

When one is well, one commonly laughs at these doctors: Is one  
*quand se porter bien ordinairement se moquer de docteur m.*  
 sick, one submits tractably to their prescriptions.  
*malade se soumettre docilement ordonnance f.*

In the station wherein she was born, it is not allowed to marry whom  
*rang m. où elle en être maîtresse de épouser*  
 she pleases. (Gr. p. 245, A.)

*on vouloir*

It is difficult (for a wife) not to be surprised, when she hears her hus-  
*difficile de surpris on entendre*  
 band utter such discourses. (Gr. p. 245, B.) (for a wife needs not  
*tenir pareil propos m.*  
 be expressed in French.)

It is natural to every one to think of himself.

*il naturel à chacun de penser à soi (Gr. p. 245, C.)*

That is good in itself. Virtue is amiable of itself.

*bon en vertu f. aimable*

The loadstone attracts iron to itself.

*aimant m. attirer fer m.*

The remedy that is proposed is harmless of itself.

*remède m. proposer innocent*

I have been told that he was dead.  
on dire mort.

Do you know what is said of you?  
savoir on dire

It has been taken from [ôter] him. [in the 3d st.] on le lui.

Do you know if the letters have been received which were expected  
savoir si lettre f. on a recevoir qu'on attendre  
 last mail?  
ordinaire m.

I have been told that in case they have not been received, or  
entendre dire en cas que (a) on ne les recevoit on  
 are not received to day, fifty men are to be sent to the forest, where  
que on ne les aujourd'hui cinquante on doit envoyer fait f. on  
 it is thought the messenger has been robbed: because it is known that  
l'on croit que courrier m. voler parce que on savoir  
 letters of great consequence had been given him. And as there is no  
lettre f. grand conséquence f. on avait donner comme il y a  
 doubt that the enemies have kept him, since we have sure advice that  
doute m. (b) ennemi m. retenir le puisque on a sûr avis m.  
 some of our letters have been seen in their hands; a spy has been sent  
on a voir dans main f. espion m. on a envoyer  
 to enquire underhand after what is reported; and he has been promised  
pour s'informer secrettement de on rapporter lui on a promettre  
 a reward if he can | hear of them |.  
récompense f. si pouvoir en apprendre des nouvelles.

Upon quelqu'un, chacun, &c. Gram. p. 267.

Somebody came this morning, who asked me | how you did.

(p. 267, D.) venir (Gr. p. 290, C.) de vos nouvelles.

I know it from somebody who has seen you there.

tenir voir

All the Ladies of the ball were very elegantly attired, and every one

Dame bal m. mis

had a different dress!

(Gr. p. 267, D.) parure f.

Every one murmurs at it.

murmurer en

Each for his share.

(p. 268, A.) \* tout m.

\* for is left out in French.

(a) See what mood this conjunction governs. Gram. p. 377.

(b) *que* after *douté*, requires *ne* before the verb, which must be in the subjunctive.

Some of his children will accompany him there.

*quelqu'un*

I heard it said by one of your friends.

*J'ai oui dire à quelqu'un*

You will find some of them there.

*trouver (p. 268, A.) en*

Take your fable-book, and read some of them.

*prendre livre de fables, lire*

He has given ten thousand pounds to each of his children.

*livre sterling. (Gr. p. 268, B.)*

Each of the houses is let for fifty pounds.

*louer*

These two houses have cost a hundred guineas each. (Gr. p. 268, C.)

How much do you stake upon each card? I stake two guineas

*mettre*

upon each of them. (Gr. p. 268, B.)

Every one of you will translate a page.

*traduire*

You will read every one in turn. (Gr. p. 268, D.)

Each of them has written his exercises. [*l'homme.*]

Bring every one of us our books. (Gr. p. 169, B.)

We have translated this fable, each in his best manner.

*(p. 269, A.) de mieux m.*

We have laid up the books, each in its place. (p. 269, C.)

They will furnish troops, each according to their abilities.

*selon*

*(p. 269, D.) moyen m.*

See the construction and use of *personne*, as also of the other pronouns indeterminate, Gram. p. 270, and following.

Nobody loves mischief as mischief. (Gr. p. 271, A.)

*personne nul m. comme mal.*

There is nobody come as yet.

*il y a ne personne (a) venu encore (b)*

I know nobody so happy as she.

*connaître (a) si heureux qu'elle.*

(Gr. p. 271, C.)

Has nobody met you? Have you seen nobody?

*rencontrer*

*voir*

(a) See Gram. p. 266, C.

(b) See Gram. p. 226.



Has any body \* made the trial of it ?

(Gr. p. 267, D.) *faire épreuve f. es*

\* (any body, in this sentence, is éither *quelqu'un* or *personne*.)

They live without doing any body wrong.

*vivre sans (a) faire personne tort à*

Whosoever is rich is every thing. (Gr. p. 273, B.)

(Gr. p. 270, B.)

Somebody shall be punished. [*punir*.] Turn : *There will be somebody*.

(Gr. p. 267, D.) (*Id.* 336, D.) (*Id.* 216, C.)

He dismissed any body who displeased him. (Gr. p. 270, C.)

*se défaire 2d st. quiconque déplaire 3d st.*

The Provinces sent two deputies each. (Gr. p. 268, C.)

*Province f. envoyer deux député*

Every body lives after his | own way. | (Gr. 267, D.)

*vivre à manière f.*

I should be glad to see some of those learned Ladies.

*bien aise de voir savant Dame f.*

I know some | of them | that deserve that title. (Gr. p. 268, A.)

*connoître en mériter titre*

Did ever any body see the sun | stand still ? | (Gr. p. 271, B.)

*jamais voir soleil m. s'arrêter*

These flowers are fine : give me | some | of them.

*fleur f. beau donner en*

We must give to every body | his own. |

*il faut rendre ce qui lui appartient*

Every country has its customs and laws. (Gr. p. 276, D.)

*pays m. coutume f. loi f.*

Lend me some of your books. (Gr. p. 267, A.)

*prêter livres m.*

They have each a good place. (Gr. p. 267, D.)

*avoir bon place f.*

He sees many women, without being | in love | with any.

*voir femme sans amoureux de aucun*

Many a man thinks so. They follow one another.

(Gr. p. 272, D.) *penser ainsi se suivre* (Gr. p. 272, C.)

They laugh at one another. They do justice to one another.

*se moquer de se rendre justice*

None is free from faults. Both are too dear. (Gr. p. 272, B.)

(Gr. p. 271, D.) *exempt défaut*

I will meddle with neither.

*toucher de (b)*

(a) *sans*, governs the present tense of the infinitive, not the gerunds.

(b) See the 5th partg. concerning the negative particles, Gram. p. 345; A.

They cannot live without one another. (Gr. p. 272, C.)

*survivent vîvre sans*

Our mistrust justifies | other men's | cheat. (Gr. p. 274, B.)

*dé fiance f. justifier autrui tromperie f.*

Good or bad fortune commonly falls out to those that have

*bonheur m. malheur m. d'ordinaire tomber*

most [*le plus*] of | either. [*l'un ou l'autre*] (Gr. p. 272, C.)

Men would not live long in society, if they were not the dupes

*vivre long-temps en société, si*

of one another. (Gr. p. 272, C.)

Whomsoever you shall send \* there, he will lose his labour.

(Gr. p. 276, B.) *envoyer (\* subj. m.) perdre peine f.*

Do not do by | others | what you | would | not be done by.

(Gr. 274, B.) *vouloir*

They both suspect her; but neither will tell why. (Gr. p. 272, B.)

*l'un & l'autre soupçonner vouloir dire*

Did ever any body seriously doubt the existence of God?

*a jamais personne sérieusement douter de existence f. Dieu*

I never saw any body so vain as these two women.

*jamais (a) si vain que deux*

Every science has its principles.

*chaque science f. (b) principe m.*

The vote of every citizen is required.

*suffrage m. citoyen m. on exiger*

None of the judges has opposed it. [*y*] (Gr. p. 263, D.)

*aucun juge s'opposer 3d st.*

He has accepted of none of the terms offered him?

*accepter 4th st. aucun condition f. on offrir 3d st.*

Of all those who know my reasons, did any one blame me?

*savoir raison f. a aucun blâmer*

None can boast of it. (Gr. p. 271, D.)

*nul pouvoir se vanter en*

It is a sad thing | to depend upon others. | (Gr. p. 274, P.)

*il est fâcheux de dépendre 2d st. autrui*

I keep company with no woman: none of them can complain

*s'attacher à aucun pas un pouvoir se plaindre 2d st.*

of me. (See Gr. p. 342.)

It is uncommon for two poets to speak well of one another.

*rare à poète de dire du bien (Gr. p. 272, C.)*

(a) See Gram. p. 271, B. and 216, C.

(b) See Gram. p. 255, D.

The people always suffer by the war that princes make with  
*peuple souffrir guerre f. prince m. faire à*

Cæsar and Pompey were two able captains: but the one fought  
*César Pompée habile capitains combattre*  
 to enslave his country, the other to preserve its liberty. (\* Imperf. T.)  
*pour se rendre maître de patrie f. maintenir (a) liberté f.*

They both relate the same circumstance. (Gr. p. 272, B.)  
*rapporтер circonstance f.*

Of the magistrates some voted for the death of the | accused  
*magistrat m. (b) opiner à mort f. accusé*  
 person, | and some for the death [celle] of the accuser.

Few men | use | both hands equally.  
*peu (c) gens se servir deux main f. également.*

I have satisfied both objections. (Gr. p. 272, B.)  
*satisfait 3d st. objection f.*

We have the performances of several learned women. (the adverb  
*ouvrage m. plusieurs (Gr. p. 272, D.) comes last.)*

Many princes | entered into a league | to no purpose | against  
*(Gr. 272, B.) se liquer inutilement contre*

Lewis the Fourteenth.

A prepossessed mind yields to | no | reason. (Gr. p. 271, D.)  
*préconçu esprit m. se rendre aucun raison f.*

Of all the nations of the earth, there is none but what has  
*nation f. terre f. il y a aucun qui n'avoit*

an idea of God.

*idée f. Dieu m.*

See the construction and use of tout, Gram. p. 264 †, A.

All women are not coquets, nor all men rakes.  
*femme f. coquette ni homme m. libertin.*

He has lost all the esteem and respect he had for her. (Gram.  
*perdre estime f. respect m. pour*

p. 264 †, D.)

By Jupiter the Heathens understood the soul of the world,  
*païen entendre âme f. monde m.*  
 which is diffused not only through all human bodies, but likewise  
*répandu non-seulement dans humain corps m. encore*

(a) See Gram. p. 255, D.

(b) See the 5th parag. Gr. p. 272.

(c) Gram. p. 227, A.

(d) See the Vocabulary, p. 133, and Gr. p. 280, D.

through all the parts of the universe. (Gr. p. 273, A.)

*dans* *partie f.* *univers m.*

Pyrrhonians are philosophers who doubt of | every thing.

*Pyrrhonien m.* *philosophe m.* *douter* *tout*

Every woman is frail, but every woman does not yield.

*tout* *femme* *fragile, mais* *succomber*

It is impossible to content every body.

*il est impossible* *de contenter* *tout* *monde m.*

It is observed that all handsome women affect an indolent air.

*on remarquer* *affecter* *indolent* *air m.*

The wise man ought to be prepared against | every thing.

*sage m.* *devoir* *prêt* *à* *tout*

I am found at every hour of the day.

*on* *trouver à* *heure f.* *journée f.*

For all he is a fool | nobody | understands his interest better.

*pour* *être à vendre* *parmi* *entendre* *intérêt m.* *mieux.*

Every thing | is set up to sale | among men.

(Gr. p. 273, B.) - *être à vendre* *parmi*

As learned as they are, they are sometimes mistaken. (Gr.

*tant* *on* *on* *quelquefois* *se tromper*

p. 274, D.)

As simple as those girls look, they have malice.

*simple* *fille paroître* *malice f.*

As insensible as your sisters look, they have taste.

*tout insensible que* *paroître* *goût m.*

Hope, as deceitful as it is, serves at least to lead us to the end

*espérance f.* *trompeur* *servir* *au moins à mener* *fin f.*

of life through a pleasant way. (the adnoun comes last, Gr.

*vie f.* *par* *agréable chemin m.*

p. 222, A.)

She is quite altered by her illness. (Gr. p. 274, A.)

*changé de* *maladie f.*

They were quite astonished. These thoughts are quite new.

*étonné* *pensée f.* *neuf*

His sisters are quite | cast down.

*sœur f.* *abattu.*

See the construction of *quelque*, Gram. p. 274, and following.

Some of the following exercises may be rendered two ways; which the sedulous teacher must have regard to, in exercising his scholar.

Some author has maintained that women have no soul.

(Gr. p. 274, C.) *soutenu*

(Gr. p. 217, C.) *âme f.*

Though your reasons are ever so good, they won't be heard.

(Gr. p. 275, A.) *raison f.* *bon* (Gr. p. 242, C.) *écouter*

Whatever fortune a man has, it is good to save.

(Gr. p. 274, D.) *bien m. on* *il bon de épargner*

Whatever riches you have, you will never be satisfied if you

(Gr. p. 275, B.) *rûbésités f.* *jamais content*

do not fix your desires.

*fixer désir m.*

I do not fear him, [*craindre*] whatever he is. (Gr. p. 275, D.)

Though fashions are ever so foolish, people always follow them.

*mode f.* *fol* *on toujours suivre*

Whatever good fortune befalls him, he is always the same.

*bonheur m.* *arriver même*

Though a land is ever so good, yet it must be manured for all that.

*terre f.* *bon (a) il faut cultiver*

Let a land be ever so good, yet it must be manured.

*jamais si que ne falloir, subj. m.*

Whatever your motives may be, your conduct will be

(Gr. p. 275, D.) *motif m.* *conduite f. on*

condemned. [*condamner.*]

What faults soever you have committed, they will forgive you

*faute f.* *faire (Gr. p. 321, C.) on pardonner*

If you promise to behave better for the future.

*promettre de se conduire mieux à l'avenir*

Whatever services he has done me, I have been grateful

*service m.* *rendre reconnaissant*

for them. — He allows her whatever she desires.

*accorder (Gr. p. 276, A.) désirer.*

Whatever is right in itself, is not always approved.

(Gr. p. 276, A.) *bien en approuvé.*

He won't marry, whomsoever you may intend to offer him.

*vouloir se marier (Gr. p. 276, B.) avoir dessein de offrir*

Whatever women are, or let women be what they will, one can

(Gr. p. 275, D.) *femme f.*

not live without them. [*se passer.*]

She is never pleased, whatever he does.

*jamais content (Gr. p. 276, A.) faire.*

Though he is ever so wicked, &c. [*méchant.*] (Gr. p. 273, † D.)

Though true love is ever so uncommon, yet it is less so than true

*véritable amour m.* *rare encore moins le que*

friendship. [*amitié.*]

(a) yet, must, and for all that, are made by this French idiom, *Il ne faut pas laisser de*; and to be manured must be made by the active voice.

Whosoever breaks it shall be punished. (Gr. p. 270, B.)

He trusts nobody whatever. [*se fier* 3d st.] (Gr. p. 276, A.)

Whatever he writes; give me notice | of it. (Gr. p. 276, C.)

Though the motions of the soul are ever so secret, and what-  
ever care a man takes to hide them, they are no sooner formed  
than they appear upon his face. [Turn: upon the face.]

This work, whatsoever it be, is very dear.

How little soever you give to a thankful man, he will thank

you | for it [*en*] (a) (Gr. p. 275, B.)

Whomsoever you employ, | make a bargain | first.

(Gr. p. 276, B.) [*se servir* 2d st. *faire* *marché* *auparavant*.]

I complain of | nothing in the world.

He thought of nothing in the world. } (Gr. p. 276, C.)

Whomsoever you apply to, they will tell you the same thing.

Nobody in the world | has prepossessed me against you.

He trusts nobody in the world. [*se fier*.] (Gr. p. 276, B.)

He trusted nobody in the world.

I have | heard of | nothing in the world.

Though men are ever so wicked; they dare not show themselves  
enemies to virtue; and when they intend to persecute it, they  
pretend to believe that it is false, or they object crimes against it.

In the order of nature, nothing proceeds from nothing.

(Gr. p. 276, D.) [*se faire*]

(a) *remercier*, requires the preposition *de* before the things.

(b) This verb must be made by the conditional tense in *French*.

(c) See Gram. p. 205, D.

(d) *against*, is not expressed in *French*; and the pronoun is put in the 3d. st. (*lui*.)

He did not answer | a word. That is | good for | nothing.

That | has no meaning. That proves nothing.

It is not at all what you think. Take no notice of any thing.

That tends to nothing. I reckon that for nothing.

No such thing | was ever seen. (Gr. p. 277, A.)

He held nearly such a discourse to him.

That stuff is such as you desire [la]

People are afraid to see themselves such as they are, because

they are not such as they ought to be.

His memory is such that he never forgets | any thing.

There was such a crowd of people, that one could not move.

People die as they live. (in French like life, like death.)

Some people do | deeds of liberality | who do not pay their  
debts.

Such was | at that time | the state of affairs.

I have met | some | persons of your acquaintance.

A certain man, I had never seen, asked me how I did.

A certain fact and an undoubted fact are two very different  
things.

## CHAP. X.

## Upon VERBS.

See the Observations upon Verbs, Gram. p. 283, and 284.

It is I who have told it | to her.

(Gr. p. 283, C.) *dire lui.*

It is they who will pay the costs.

A minister who | <sup>*payer*</sup> makes himself beloved, | <sup>*frais m. pl.*</sup>

things | in which he does not succeed. (*Turn, which do not succeed*  
*affaires, f.* <sup>*se faire aimer*</sup> <sup>*entreprendre*</sup> (Gr. p. 217, A.)  
 to him.) <sup>*réussir*</sup> (subj. mood.)

Either fear or weakness prevented them from rousing.  
 (Gr. p. 283, D.) *craindre impuissance f.* <sup>*empêcher*</sup> <sup>*remuer*</sup>

Neither Lord A. nor Lord B. is to be deputed to them;  
 (*Fr. will be*) <sup>*vers*</sup>

it is Lord C.

(*Fr. fut. tense.*)

Neither Lord D. nor Lord E. have | <sup>*pouvoir*</sup> been able | <sup>*arranger*</sup> to settle the affairs.

Not only his fortune and health, but also his reputation has  
 suffered | by it. (Gr. p. 284, A.)

Wealth, dignities, honours, every thing disappears | at the hour  
<sup>*en*</sup> *biens* (Gr. p. 219, B.) (Gr. p. 284, C.) *disparaître à la mort*  
 of death | ; virtue alone remains.

Reptiles, birds, beasts, cattle, and domestic animals, all that  
<sup>*rester*</sup> *reptile* (Gr. p. 209, A.) <sup>*tout ce qui*</sup>  
 breathed upon earth and in the air, perished without ex-  
*respirer, imperfect tense.* <sup>*air m. pl. périr, pret. tense.*</sup>

Sports, pleasures, conversations, entertainments, nothing could  
<sup>*jeux*</sup> (Gr. p. 219, B.) <sup>*spectacles*</sup> (Gr. p. 284, C.) <sup>*pouvoir*</sup>

divert her from melancholy.

<sup>*tirer*</sup> <sup>*melancolie f.*</sup>

The garrison have been made prisoners of war.

<sup>*garnison f.*</sup> (Gr. 285, A.)



The enemy have been repulsed, and lost many men.

*ennemi m. sing. repousser perdre beaucoup de monde.*

So many victories have elated them with pride.

*tant (Gr. p. 217, B.) enfler de orgueil.*

How many misfortunes threaten them!

*combien (Gr. p. 217, A.) mal menacer.*

A few friends | are sufficient | to a | wise man.

*peu (Gr. p. 217, A.) suffice sage m. (Gr. p. 212, A.)*

More books will not render you wiser, if you do not read any.

*plus (Gr. p. 217, B.) rendre savant lire*

[*aucun*] (Gr. p. 272, A.)

More experience would have made him avoid this error.

*faire (Fr. to him) éviter erreur f.*

Less haughtiness and presumption would enhance his merit.

*moins (Gr. p. 217, B.) hauteur rebaisser*

Wisdom is more precious than riches.

*sagesse f. richesses f. pl.*

The good shall be rewarded.

*bon m. pl. récompenser.*

Virtue and vice have different consequences.

*vertu f. vice m. différent suite f.*

Neither your love nor your hatred concerns me.

*ni amour m. ni haine f. toucher*

} Gr. p. 283, C.

Either friendship or self-love will make him do it. (p. 283, D.)

*ou amitié, f. ou amour-propre m. faire*

The King, the Parliament, and the whole nation | are for |

*Roi m. Parlement m. tout nation f. souhaiter*

war. [*guerre f.*] (Gr. p. 284, A.)

The Princes of Germany, the Emperor, and the Queen of

*Prince m. Allemagne Empereur m. Reine f.*

Hungary, would be glad of a peace, but the maritime powers

*Hongrie bien aise (s) paix f. mais maritime puissance f.*

and the King of France are against it. [*y*]

*Roi m. France s'opposer 3d. st.*

Most people judge of men | only | by the vogue | they are in.

*la plupart des gens juger ne and que par vogue f. (Turn, they have.)*

One half of men do not think, and the other half know not

(b) *moitié f. penser autre savoir (c)*

what to think. (Gr. p. 287, A.)

(a) Turn, glad to make the peace.

(b) See Gram, p. 216.

(c) See the notes, Gram. p. 207.

The generality of women are coquets. (Gr. p. 286, B.)  
*la plus grande partie f. sont coquette.*

A great number of houses were burnt. (Gr. p. 286, B.)  
 (a) *grand nombre m. maison f. il y eut brûlé.* (Gr. p. 217, C.)

A world of people came to see him. (Gr. p. 286, C.)  
 (a) *infinité f. monde venir voir*

One-half of the enemy were cut to pieces: the other half  
*la moitié f. ennemi pl. fut taillé en pièces*

took to their heels. | (Gr. p. 287, A.)  
*prendre la fuite.*

Most friends disgust with friendship, and most | religious people |  
*ami m. dégoûter de amitié f. dévot*  
 disgust with religion. [*dévotion f.*] (Gr. p. 286, C.)

A multitude of people flocked there. (Gr. p. 285, B.)  
*grand nombre m. gens accourir.*

The | third part | of the trees were cleft asunder.  
*tiers m. (a) arbre m. fendu en deux.*

Two-thirds of the Palace were quite consumed.  
 (a) *tiers m. palais m. tout-à-fait consumé.*

A crowd of soldiers rushed upon him, though abundance of his  
 (a) *foule f. soldat m. se jeta sur quoique (b) plusieurs*  
 men were hard by. (Gr. p. 285, D.)  
*gens tout auprès*

Most men have, like plants, hidden properties, which chance  
 (a) *comme plante f. caché propriété f. hasard m.*  
 brings to light. [*faire découvrir.*]

See the construction of the Tenses, Gr. p. 288, and following.

I say that it is so. (Gr. p. 288, A.)  
*dire ainsi*

I hope \* my father will come. \* The conj. *that* cannot be understood  
*espérer père venir.* in French.

She | was asleep | whilst he was preaching. (Gr. p. 288, B.)  
*dormir pendant que prêcher*

Lewis the Fourteenth was a great man and a good King: He had  
*Louis (Gr. p. 280, D.) grand bon Roi m.*  
 fine qualities, but he loved war | too much. (Gr. p. 288, C.)  
*beau qualité f. mais aimer guerre f. trop.*

(a) See the notes, Gram. p. 207.

(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. See Gram. p. 377.

If he should do that, I would punish him.

*si faire punir* (Gr. p. 288, D.)

I like her well enough; and I would marry her if she had money.

*aimer (\*) assez épouser*

[*argent m.*] \* This adverb *well* is left out in French.

When I was at Paris I used to go | every morning | to the  
*quand à Paris (a) aller tous les matins à*  
 Academy, where I did ride three horses: then I fenced: and  
*Académie f. où monter cheval m. ensuite faire des armes*  
 | in the afternoon | I applied myself to Mathematics. (Gr. p. 288, B.)  
*l'après dînée f. s'appliquer Mathématiques f.*

My mother was a \* handsome woman, and was so still in her  
*mère m. (\* a is left out.) beau femme f. encore dans*  
 old age, some years before she died. My aunt was handsome too,  
*vieillesse f. année avant de tante f. (Turn, has been) aussi*  
 and had | a great many | admirers in her time; but she is of a more  
*beaucoup adorateur dans temps m.*  
 vigorous constitution | than | my mother was. (Gr. p. 288, C.)  
*robuste tempérament m. que ne*

My cousin was a sweet girl | ten years ago. | She had, and has  
*cousine f. charmant il y a*  
 still, very regular features: her complexion was of lilies and roses; but  
*encore fort régulier les traits m. teint m. lis rose*  
 grief has made a sad havock | in her person. | The poor girl grieves  
*chagrin m. faire triste dégât m. chez elle pauvre se chagriner*  
 herself to death, yet she would recover her charms, if she was taken to  
*mort f. cependant recouvrer charme m. mener (b)*  
 the country.  
*campagne f.*

When he saw that he could not make her understand reason, he  
*quand voir (c) pouvoir faire lui entendre raison*  
 applied himself to her mother, and represented to her the advantages  
*s'adresser représenter avantage m.*  
 that would accrue to her by that marriage; but neither he nor she could  
*revenir de mariage m. mais ni ni (c) pouvoir*  
 | prevail upon | her daughter to consent | to it.  
*persuader (d) fille f. de consentir y*

I dined yesterday at your cousin's where I met two of your friends  
*dîner (e) hier chez cousin m. où trouver ami m.*

(a) *I used to go*, must be made in *French*, by *I went* only.

(b) This must be made with *on*.

(c) See Gram. p. 342, B.

(d) See Gram. p. 304, C.

(e) See Gram. p. 289, A.

who were quarrelling. They were however reconciled at last, and we  
 went | to take a walk | together.  
*se quereller on pourtant réconcilier à la fin*  
*aller faire un tour ensemble.*

Alexander with forty thousand men attacked Darius, who had six  
 hundred thousand men: he gave him battle twice, defeated him,  
 and made his mother, wife, and daughters prisoners. [*prisonnière*  
*deg verre.*]  
*Alexandre avec (Gr. p. 289, A.) Darius*  
*en livrer bataille deux fois défaire*  
*faire mère femme fille*

He has travelled in Italy.  
*voyager Italie.*

I have not seen that opera.  
*opéra m.*

I have seen the King | to day, | and had the honour to kiss his  
 hand. (Gr. p. 290, C.)  
 \* (See Gram. p. 254, C.)  
*voir Roi m. aujourd'hui honneur baiser main f.*

I breakfasted this morning with your brother; and we shall  
 sup together to night. | Where did you sup | last night?  
*déjeuner (a) matin m. avec frère*  
*souper ensemble ce soir où hier au soir. (Gr. p. 289, A.)*

When did you do that? I did it this morning.  
*quand faire (a) matin m.*

I have lost my time this week, but I studied | very hard | last  
 week | [*la semaine passée.*]  
*perdre (a) temps m. semaine f. (Gr. p. 289, A.) beaucoup*

We had no summer | last year. | (Gr. p. 289, A.)  
*été l'année dernière.*

I wrote | a fortnight ago | to your brother, and have received his  
 answer in the beginning of this week. I was at the | Coffee-house |  
 when it was brought to me. Your cousin, who was with me, asked  
 me how he was. I showed him his letter; and as he was reading it,  
 somebody came to ask for me: I was obliged to go out, and left him  
 the letter. But he promised me to give it me again to-day, if I dined  
 | at your house: | Therefore you will see him at dinner.  
*écrire il y a quinze jours frère (a)*  
*réponse f. à commencement m. semaine f. à Café m.*  
*on (a) apporter cousin m. avec (a)*  
*comment se porter montrer (a) lettre f. comme lire*  
*on (a) demander (a) obligé sortir laisser (a)*  
*(a) promettre de rendre aujourd'hui (Gr. p.*  
*288, D.) chez vous ainsi voir à dîner.*

If you could do me that | good turn | I would be infinitely obliged  
*si (a) pouvoir rendre service m. (Gr. p. 288, D.) infiniment obliger*  
 to you. If I had time, I would write to him.  
*temps m. écrire*

I should be | very much | concerned, if he should lose his place.  
*très mortifier (a) perdre place f.*

I had finished my work when he | sent for | me. (Gr. p. 291, C.)  
*finir ouvrage m. quand envoyer querir.*

After I had done, I went abroad. (Gr. p. 291, D.)

*après que faire sortir*

Let us be true to our friends, and have no whim | for them. |  
*fidelle ami (f) caprice à leur égard.*

When we had supped we went to cards.

*quand souper jouer (b) carte f.*

I shall | be back again | then. (Gr. p. 292, B.)

*revenu alors*

Speak and do what you will.

*dire faire vouloir. (fut. Tense.)*

Let them submit to the laws.

*se soumettre loi f.*

I should have had done yesterday, if he had helped me.

*(c) finir bier (c) aider*

I would have lent him money, if I had known that he wanted any.

*prêter argent m. savoir avoir besoin*

[*en*] (Gr. p. 292, C.)

I hope he will not refuse me the favour I beg of him.

*espérer refuser grâce f. demander*

Cæsar was the greatest of all the Romans. (Gr. p. 291, C.)

*César grand Romain m.*

As soon as I have dined I will go out. (Gr. p. 292, B. and 427.)

*aussi-tôt que dîner (d) sortir.*

Never speak English to me: speak always French.

*jamais (e) parler Anglois toujours François.*

Quarrels would not last long, if the wrong was on one side only.

*querelle f. durer long-temps tort m. d'un côté m. ne que.*

(a) *si* is construed with the Imperfect in French, to correspond with the Conditional.

(b) See Gram. p. 402.

(c) See Gram. p. 292, C and D.

(d) Turn thus, *I shall have dined.*

(e) See the 5th parag. p. 342, C.

(f) See what concerns the construction of *point*, &c. Gram. p. 217, C.

Do not speak so fast; pronounce well, and mind what you say.

*si vite prononcer bien penser 3d st.*

I wish I could serve you, I would do it with all my heart.

*souhaiter pouvoir (a) faire de cœur*

We should desire very few things eagerly, if we perfectly knew what we desire. (Gr. p. 288, D.)

*désirer guères (b) chose avec ardeur parfaitement connaître*

We should often | be ashamed | of our finest actions, if the world saw the motives that occasion them. (Gr. p. 288, D.)

*souvent avoir honte beau action, f. monde voir motif m. produire*

### Upon the Construction of the MOODS.

See the 2d and 3d observations with their exceptions, Gram. p. 296, &c.

May you | find them all again | in good health!

*pouvoir retrouver (Gr. p. 230, A. and 294, D.)*

Were you still handsomer,

*être beau.*

This feast so interesting, may I see it all my life-time! (See also

*fête f.*

*pouvoir voir jusqu'à la fin de ma vie.*

Gr. p. 280, A.)

God grant that it | may happen! God keep you | from it!

*cela arriver préserver en*

Shall I go and see him after | such an | affront? (Gr. p. 433.)

*Que j'aïlle cet*

Let me die, if I know any thing | of it.

*mourir savoir quelque en.*

Must I | do a thing | against my conscience? } (Gr. p. 295, A.)

*agir contre*

Should I countenance such a piece of treachery?

*se prêter à perfidie f.*

(\* piece of is left out in French.)

I wish you may succeed in all your enterprises.

*souhaiter réussir (Gr. p. 295, B.)*

I question whether he will do you that piece of service.

*douter que rendre*

I will have | you do your duty.

*vouloir faire devoir m.*

(a) Turn, *I should wish to be able to serve you.*

(b) See what concerns the construction of *guères*, &c. Gram. p. 217, A.

Would to God that the thing might happen as he has foretold us.

(Gr. p. 295, C.)

*arriver le prédire*

He denies his being guilty of the crime you accuse him of.

*nier être coupable*

*accuser dont*

Order him to set out immediately.

(Gr. p. 295, D.) *partir sur le champ.*

He only asks you to come and see him.

*prier de trouver*

He repented his having obliged an | ungrateful man. |

*se repentir de*

*ingrat*

I know that your brother is to marry his cousin.

*savoir* (Gr. p. 296, B.)

*devoir épouser cousins f.*

I have just heard that a treaty has been concluded.

*venir apprendre*

*on a conclu*

I assure you the thing is not as he says.

(Gr. p. 296, D.)

*le dire*

Do you think that he will set out to-day for the country?

*croire*

*campagne f.*

If I hear that the Princess is arrived, I will let you know it.

*faire*

*savoir*

Do you know that he is going to America? To what part of

*savoir*

(Gr. p. 210, A.)

America? To Mexico.

You assure us that he is an honest man, but we all doubt that he is

*assurer*

*honnête*

*douter*

80. [*le*] (Gr. p. 296, B.)

He does not | mind | that you call him.

*prendre garde*

*appeler*

I have ordered supper to be got ready.

*ordonner souper m.*

*préparer (s)*

If you say that he is not guilty, I believe you.

*dire*

*coupable*

*croire*

I believe that he does not intend to speak | of it.

*croire*

*avoir dessein de parler*

*en*

I do not believe that he intends to speak of it.

Do you believe that he intends to speak of it?

Do you not believe that he intends to speak of it?

We wonder that he is not arrived yet.

*être surpris*

*arrivé encore.* (Gr. p. 350, B.)

(Gr. p. 296,  
D.)

(a) Turn, that supper should be got ready; and make it in French with *en*.

I know that he is come. She | knows | that he is come.  
*savoir venir n'ignorer pas soit*

If you desire that he would do that, I will | take care | that he shall do it. [*le*] (Gr. p. 295, B.)  
*souhaiter faire avoir soin*

He declares that he has not seen it; but I think he lies.  
*déclarer voir croire mentir*

Do you think he is capable of telling a lie? [*mentir*]

He denies in vain that he has seen it, since I can prove that he had it yesterday.  
*nier en vain puisque pouvoir prouver*

I believe that he will come. Do you think that he will come?  
*croire venir croire (Gr. p. 297, A.)*

I do not believe he will come.

I do not think, or believe, that he would come, or would have come.

I will have | you come. Why won't you?

*vouloir* (pres. Tense) (295, B.) (a)

What will you have me do?

What would you have had me done?

} This verb *to have* is omitted in French. See Gram. p. 427.

I was told yesterday that you were married, but I could not believe that you had married so rashly as was reported.  
*on me dire hier marié pouvoir se marier si étourdiment dire*

I am sorry that he has done it, and wish it were to be done still.  
*fâché* (Gr. p. 295, B.) *le* (b) *cela* à *faire encore*

I would dissuade him | from it |, far from advising him | to it.  
*dissuader en loin de conseiller lui le*

Did not you say that you would go to France?  
*dire aller*

I wish you may succeed.

*souhaiter réussir*

I wish you would write.

*vouloir* (b) *écrire*

I hope that he will behave better, and please you.

*espérer se comporter (qu'il) contenter.*

I lay that she | is in the wrong. |

*gager avoir tort.*

I maintain that he | is in the right. |

*soutenir avoir raison.*

} (Gr. p. 296, A.)

(a) The verb *come* must be repeated here in *French*.

(b) *I wish*, before any preterite or conditional, is made in *French* by the conditional *I should wish*.



She is sorry that he is come. [*fâché*]

They wonder that you refuse that place.

*on s'étonner                      refuser                      place f.*

He pretends that his orders should be executed.

*prétendre                      ordre m.                      (a) exécuter*

I could never have thought that you had submitted to so hard

*jamais (b)                      croire                      se soumettre                      dur*

terms. [*condition, f.*]

I doubt that any Philosopher ever knew the origin of the winds.

*douter                      Philosophe jamais connôtra                      origine f.                      vent m. sing.*

I will undertake nothing before I have consulted wise people.

*entreprendre                      que and ne                      consulter                      sage gens*

I did not know that you had learnt Mathematics.

*savoir                      apprendre Mathématiques.*

You did not think that they had laid a snare for you.

*croire                      tendre piège m. à (See Exerc. p. 15.)*

You would have thought it \* amiss, if we had acted contrary to

*trouver                      mauvais que                      contrevainir 3d. st.*

your orders. [*ordre, m.*]

\* it is omitted in French.

See the 4th, 5th, and 8th, observations, Gram. p. 297, 298, &c.

It is true that Miss A. is to have a large fortune, but she is also

*il vrai (Gram. p. 298, D.) (c) Mademoiselle gros dot*

exceedingly ugly. No matter, it is astonishing that nobody has

*excessivement laid                      n'importe                      étonnant (Gr. p. 298, A.) (d)*

asked her in marriage | as yet. | It is fitting that somebody should

*demander en mariage                      encore (e)                      bienséant (Gr. p. 297, D.)*

enjoy her fortune with her. It would be shameful that the thing

*jouir 2d st.                      bien m. avec*

should be otherwise. [*autrement.*]

It appears that she is not inclined to marry. (Gr. p. 298, D.)

*paroître                      porté à                      se marier*

It is grievous (or) it is a sad thing, for a young Lady, that a man

*dououreux                      fâcheux                      pour jeune Demoiselle f.*

courts her for the sake of her fortune. However, it is not

*faire l'amour 3d st. pour amour                      bien m.                      cependant*

impossible that such a sweetheart should make a good husband.

*impossible                      galant m.                      faire bon mari m.*

(a) This verb *should be* is to be rendered by the present of the subj. mood, the former *pretends* being the present of the indicative.

(b) See Gram. p. 342, C.

(c) *is*, is only the sign of the future of the next verb.

(d) See Gr. p. 314, C.

(e) Turn, *has as yet asked.*

On the contrary, it is very possible | for her to be happy with him.

*au contraire très-possible (a) heureux avec*

It concerns the state that industrious people should be encouraged. [*encouragé*]

It is unjust that a man who deserves well of the public is not

*injuste (Gr. p. 293, B.) mériter bien public m.*

rewarded. [*récompensé*]

It is proper for you to take your precautions. (Gr. p. 297, D.)

*à propos que (b) prendre précaution f.*

It is no wonder | if | I don't look so young. (Gr. p. 298, A.)

*surprenant que paraître jeune*

It is very indifferent whether a man can dance or no; but there is an absolute necessity that his mind should be formed.

*fort indifférent que savoir danser ou non (c) absolu nécessité f. esprit m. (pres. T. subj. m.) formé*

It is obvious that most people are of a contrary opinion; it

*visible (Gr. p. 298, D.) gens contraire opinion f.*

seems | to them that dancing, gaming, hunting, and the ordinary pleasures of life are what constitute happiness, and it is certain that they have not a true notion of things.

(Gr. p. 298, D.) *juste idée f. chose f.*

If it be true that they have a wrong notion of things, in what then does happiness consist? Is it very certain that we can make our happiness, and that it is within ourselves?

*bonheur m. au-dedans de nous.*

It is not true, that we can make it entirely ourselves, and it is surprising that the Stoicks have thought | (if they ever

*surprenant Stoïcien m. croire on jamais*

believed any thing so ridiculous) that one could be happy under the most sharp pains of the gout. Health and riches are not in our power, but it seems that these outward goods are the least ingredients of happiness. [*ingrédient m.*]

*croire quelque chose (c) ridicule pouvoir (f) heureux avec*

*aigü douleur, f. de goutte santé f. richesses f. en pouvoir m. sembler (Gr. p. 299, D.) extérieur bien m.*

(a) Turn, that she may be.

(b) Turn, that you take.

(c) Turn, it is of an, &c.

(d) See Gr. p. 299, C.

(e) See Gr. p. 217, C.

(f) Subj. mood, pres. T.

It is unquestionable that it is so. (Gr. p. 298, D.)

*indubitable que cela ainsi*

It is necessary for him to go there.

*nécessaire (a) aller y*

It is no wonder if I don't write as well as you. (Gr. p. 298, D.)

*surprenant que écrire bien*

I wondered that he had done that. (Gr. p. 295, B.)

*être surpris faire*

He is the most agreeable man I know, and the less prepossessed

*c'est agréable connaître*

*prévenu*

that I have ever seen. (Gr. p. 300, B.)

*jamais voir*

It seems that you know nothing, and that you have seen no-

*sembler (Gr. p. 299, D.) savoir rien*

body.

It seems to a | blind man | that | every thing | is dark.

(Gr. p. 299, D.) *aveugle, m. tout m. ténébreux*

Methinks all the patients I, killed, | come out | of their tombs to

*il me semble malade m. tuer sortir tombeau*

tear me in pieces.

*mett, e*

I want a wife that is | tolerably well | as to | her person ; but

*chercher femme f. (b) passable par rapport à personne f.*

that has besides some common sense, and a little fortune.

*(b) de plus du commun sens m. un peu (c) bien m.*

I see nobody but agrees that he is rash.

*(b) convenir téméraire*

You can do nothing that is more advantageous to you, nor

*rien m. (d) (b) avantageux ni*

will turn (e) more to your credit. (f.)

He had said nothing that ought to | make you angry. |

*dire (d) devoir (e) mettre en colère*

Do you assure me that he expects I will come.

*assurer (Gr. p. 266, C.) s'attendre (e) venir*

Nobody, that I know of, has told her | of it.

(Gr. p. 300, D.) *savoir dire le*

Tell him reasons that can convince him.

*dire raison pouvoir (e) convaincre.*

(a) Turn, that he go. Gr. p. 127, D.

(b) See Gr. p. 300, C.

(c) See Gr. p. 217, A.

(d) See Gr. p. 242, C.

(e) See Gr. p. 300, B and C.

(f) Turn, will do you more honour  
(faire honneur.)

There is nothing of which I have a greater mind, &c.

*il n'y a rien dont (a) plus (b) envie*

That is not a thing of which they ought to speak to him in  
*ce chose f. on (c) devoir parler dans*  
 the condition wherein he is.

*état m. où*

I pity people who do not know how to employ their time.

*plaindre gens savoir (c) employer temps m.*

Chuse a friend whom you esteem, and who is able and willing  
*choisir ami m. que (a) estimer (a) pouvoir vouloir*  
 to serve you in need.

Dost thou think thou canst find any woman that is without  
*servir au besoin s'imaginer pouvoir trouver une femme (a) sans*  
 fault? [*défaut.*]

I wonder that you could doubt one moment that it is she  
*s'étonner pouvoir douter moment (a)*  
 has put trouble in your mind.

*(a) mettre le trouble âme f.*

Do you imagine | that I am no longer fit to think of a wife? |

*vous semble t-il (a) plus propre à songer à femme f.*

Is there a man of thirty that appears more fresh and vigorous than  
*y a t-il homme trente ans paraître frais vigoureux*  
 you see me? Does any body see me want either coach or chair

*voir on avoir besoin carrosse chaise*  
 to carry me? Do not I eat my four meals a-day heartily? and

*porter faire repas m. par jour avec appétit*  
 can you find a stomach that has more strength than mine?

*on voir estomac m. (a) force f.*

### Upon the Government of VERBS.

See those that govern the 1st and 2d state, Gram. p. 302, &c.

Her groans could not | move him to pity. |

*gémissement pouvoir attendrir*

He does not approve of your scheme.

*approuver plan m.*

(of is left out in French after  
*approve, &c.*

I use my pencil.

*se servir de crayon m.*

She traduces every body.

*médire de*

(a) See Gr. p. 300, B and C.

(b) See Gr. p. 217, A.

(c) See Gr. p. 342.

(d) *bow*, is not expressed here in French.

We begged of her sister to tell nothing | of it.

*supplier sœur f. dire en*

I will abuse your patience no longer (\*).

*abuser de patience f. long-temps*

They have agreed to their terms.

*convenir de condition f.*

She constantly | scolds | at him.

*sans cesse gronder*

He does not disown what he has said. [*disconvenir de*]

If you have lost your book, | look for | it.

*perdre livre m. chercher*

Why do not you | seek for | your book ?

*pourquoi chercher*

Most rich people do not know how to enjoy life.

*riche gens m. savoir (a) jouir de vie f.*

Do not you want your books ?

*avoir besoin de*

They have been threatened with the Prince's resentment.

*on les a menacer de Prince ressentiment m.*

In that extremity he thought of an expedient.

*dans extrémité f. s'aviser expédient m.*

I want | every thing, but you want nothing.

*manquer de tout mais rien.*

He enquires about the freshest news.

*s'informer de frais (b) nouvelle f.*

Did you not perceive it? [*s'apercevoir de*]

He has also enquired after you.

*aussi s'informer de*

They say that they care not for her threats.

*ils se soucier de menace f.*

He boasts of his nobility, and does not mind what is said of him.

*se vanter noblesse f. s'embarrasser de on*

I am sensible that he mistrusts me, but he | is diffident | of

*voir bien se méfier de se défier*

every body. [*tout le monde*]

We perceived the trick, when it was too late. (c)

*s'apercevoir tour m. quand trop tard*

They wondered at her impudence, and | took hold | of her.

*ils s'étonner de impudence f. se saisir elle.*

(\*) See Gr. p. 350.

(a) *how*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) This adjective must come after the substantive.

(c) See also Gr. p. 431.

She made him recant what he had said before.

*faire lui rétracter dire auparavant*

She pretends to generosity, and | starves | her family.

*se piquer de générosité faire mourir de faim*

I teach him French, and he learns it very well.

*enseigner lui François m. apprendre fort bien*

I have returned my friend the money which he lent me  
some time ago. [*il y a quelque temps*]

*rendre à ami m. argent m. prêter me*

I have no pity on the misery of those who, being young and  
strong, | rather choose | to beg than to work. But I pity the blind  
and the old people who cannot get | a livelihood.

*avoir pitié de misère f. jeune*

*fort aimer mieux mendier travailler avoir pitié aveugle*

*vieux gens m. (a) pouvoir gagner leur vie*

Fools and madmen mock virtue, and ridicule wisdom.

*sot m. fou se moquer de vertu f. tourner en ridicule sagesse f.*

Do not laugh at others' misfortunes, instead of pitying them.

*se moquer de autre malheur m. au lieu (b) avoir pitié en*

Rejoice with me at the good news I have received.

*se réjouir avec de bon nouvelle f.*

He did not remember his promise, but I made him remember

*se ressouvenir de promesse f. faire*

it.——It is pleasant to remember past trouble.

*en il est doux se ressouvenir passé peine f. plur.*

He rejoices at his wife's death, because he inherits a large  
estate which he is going to enjoy.

*se réjouir femme f. mort f. parce que hériter de gros*

*bien m. aller jouir de*

He abuses Fortune's favour, and does not use his victory with  
moderation. [*modération*]

*abuser de Fortune f. faveur f. user de victoire f. avec*

Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.

*mort f. avoir pitié ni de riche ni pauvre m. pl.*

God does not love the death of the sinner, but he will have  
him repent for his sins and live. [Turn, that he repent—and that

*Dieu aimer mort f. pécheur m. vouloir*

*se repentir de péché vivre*  
*he live.]*

(a) See Gr. p. 401.

(b) *au lieu de* governs the pres. Infinitive.

See the Verbs that govern the 3d state, Gram. p. 306, C. &c.

Hannibal's advice pleased King Antiochus.

*Annibal avis m. plaire à Roi m. Antiochus.*

He | is not like | his father at all. (Gr. p. 350.)

*ressembler à père m. du tout.*

It is a shameful thing for men to hurt their fellow-creatures.

*bonteux à nuire à semblable.*

He applauds every thing she does, and complies with all her desires.

*applaudir à tout ce que faire condescendre à*

[*desir.*]

They did not know how to obviate these difficulties.

*savoir comment obvier à inconvenient m.*

Let us hurt nobody, and let us forgive our enemies; | that is | the

*nuire à pardonner à ennemi c'est-là*

most effectual means to provide for the quietness of our life.

*efficace moyen m. de pourvoir à repos m.*

We do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.

*on aisement résister à attrait m. plaisir m.*

If he outlives his brother, he is to have his place.

*survivre à (a) emploi m.*

They are not so barbarous as to insult the unfortunate.

*si barbare que de insulter à misérable m. pl.*

I trust every body till they cheat me.

*se fier à jusqu' à ce que on tromper*

He mistrusts every body, and trusts himself only.

*se méfier de se fier à ne and que.*

Children, obey not only your parents, but also your governors and

*enfant obéir à non-seulement père & mère, mais aussi gouverneur*

masters, if you will obey God's commandments.

*maître vouloir suivre commandement*

Far from using her endeavours to please her husband, she displeases

*loin de (b) faire effort pour plaire à mari déplaire*

him in every thing.

*lui en (Gr. p. 273, B.)*

He thinks of the measures of the administration.

*penier à mesure f. gouvernement m.*

Give that unto Cæsar which is Cæsar's, and to God that which is

*rendre à César appartenir à Dieu*

God's.

(a) *is*, is only the sign of the Future in the next verb.

(b) *loin de*, governs the pres. Infinitive.

A little | is enough | for nature ; nothing is enough for covetous-  
*peu suffire à nature f. rien ne*  
 ness. [*avarice f.*]

Obey the laws, oppose injustice, and resist the wicked.  
*obéir à loi f. s'opposer à injustice f. résister à méchant m. plur.*

Flattery can hurt nobody, but him whom it pleases.  
*flatterie f. sauroit nuire à ne que celui plaire, à*

*Verbs and Adjectives of wanting, filling, emptying, loading, unload-  
 ing, investing, rejoicing, enjoying, depriving, spoiling, and a few others,  
 construed in English with the particle with, require in French the par-  
 ticle de before the name of a thing wanted, spilled, loaded, spoiled, &c.  
 Verbs of abounding require en.*

Nature wants | few things | ; She is content with little.  
*nature f. avoir besoin peu se contenter peu.*

Fill the bottle with wine, and the pot with water.  
*remplir bouteille f. vin pot m. eau*

He deprived her of that pleasure.  
*priver plaisir m.*

The soldiers returned to the camp loaded with spoil.  
*soldat m. retourner camp m. chargé butin*

That place | is encompassed | on all sides with craggy rocks, so that  
*place f. entouré de tout côté escarpé rocher m. de sorte que*  
 it needs no troops to defend it : such is the fruitfulness of the adjacent  
*avoir besoin troupe pour défendre fertilité f. voisin*  
 soil, that it is filled with its own riches : and such is the plenty of foun-  
*terroir m. rempli propres richesses quantité f. source*  
 tains and woods, that it is watered with abundance of rivulets ; and  
*bois arrosé nombre infini ruisseau*  
 wants not the diversions of hunting. [*chasse f.*]  
*on n'y manque plaisir*

Covetous men | are tormented not only with a desire of increasing  
*avare m. tourmenté non-seulement du désir m. augmenter*  
 what they have, but also with the fear of losing it.  
*mais encore crainte f. perdre le.*

If Fortune has blessed you with her gifts, if besides you are endued  
*Fortune f. favorisé don m. outre cela doué*  
 with wit and judgment, do not | be puffed up | with pride and scorn-  
*esprit jugement s'enfler orgueil*  
 fulness. [*mépris*]



Tomyris, Queen of the Scythians, ordered Cyrus's head to be cut off  
*Reine f. Scythe faire (à) tête f. trancher*  
 and thrown into a vessel filled with human blood, | thus upbraiding  
*jeter dans vaisseau m. plein humain sang m. en lui reprochant sa*  
 his cruelty: | "Glut thyself with the blood, | which thou thirstedst  
*vuauté en ces termes : rassasier sang être aliéré*  
 after." | (Turn, of which thou wast so thirsty.)

The kingdom of Bengal is one of the most fruitful countries in the  
*royaume m. fertile pays m. de*  
 world, for rice, sugar, spices, cotton, silks, fowls, cattle, and fish. But  
*monde en \* ris sucre épices coton soie volaille bestiaux poisson*  
 the north-countries are much infested with elephants, tygers, &c. and  
*au nord pays m. fort incommodé éléphant tigre*  
 the rivers swarm with crocodiles.  
*rivière fourmiller crocodile.*

\* (See Gr. pag. 362, 15th paragraph, & 375.)

## CHAP. XI.

Upon the Particles De, à, Pour, before Infinitives.

See the verbs and nouns that require de, Gram. p. 303, 304, and following; as likewise the adjectives that govern this particle, p. 312, &c.

You are mistaken to think so. | I offer you to choose.  
*se tromper de croire le offrir de choisir.*

They deserve to be encouraged, who undertake to serve the public.  
 (Gr. p. 265, A.) *mériter de encouragé entreprendre de servir public.*

Tell him to bring it me.  
*dire de apporter le à moi (b)*

Do you remember to have told him that?  
*se souvenir de dire lui (b) cela.*

Bid him speak. He talks of going thither.  
*dire de parler parler de aller y*

I desired her to | hold her tongue. |  
*prier de se taire.*

He cannot forbear gaming. Try to comfort her.  
*sauroit s'empêcher jouer essayer consoler (b)*

He threatens her to arrest her, but she | does not care for being  
*menacer faire arrêter se soucier*

(a) See Gram. p. 399.

(b) See Gram. p. 226, B.

arrested.

I will endeavour to please him.

*s'efforcer* *plaire lui* (a)

Since | you have taken upon yourself | to do that, you will repent  
*puisque* *s'ingérer* *faire* *se repentir*  
 for having followed your head.

*suivre* *tête f.*

I am glad to have seen her:

*bien aise* *voir* (a)

I fear not to meet him.

*craindre* *rencontrer* (a)

His father has wrote to him to come.

*père m.* *mander* *venir*He is incapable of using any body ill. [using ill, *maltraiter*]*incapable*He requires of you to ask her pardon. [*demander à*]*exiger* *de* *pardon.*

He is quite discouraged to see her against him.

*tout à fait découragé* *contre*

I tell you | beforehand | to take care | of yourself. |

*dire* *d'avance* *prendre garde* (Fr. to you.)

He forewarns you to take your measures.

*avertir* *prendre* *mesure*

I am tired with writing.

*las* *écrire*

He is sure of succeeding in his undertaking. (Gr. p. 254, B.)

*sûr* *réussir* *dans* *entreprise f.*

I excuse you from seeing her | any longer | if you do not love her ;

*dispenser* *voir* *d'avantage* *aimer*

but I beg of you to tell me your reasons for not loving her.

*supplier* *dire* *raisons f.* (b)

He was accused of not using her well, and I commend him for [de]

*accusé* *traiter* *bien* *louer* *le*justifying himself. [*se justifier*]

If you defer writing to him, he will be in pain not | to hear of you.

*différer écrire* *en peine*[*apprendre de vos nouvelles*]

He won't give me leave to go out.

*vouloir donner* *permission sortir*

It is time to rise.

*temps*

I will convince him of wronging you \*, and persuade him to return

*convaincre* *faire tort* *persuader à* *rendre à*

your money. (Fr. to you.)

*argent* (a) \*(Fr. of having wronged you.)

(a) See Gr. p. 234, B. and p. 236, B.

(b) Turn, the reasons you have not to love her.

When I proposed you to lend him money, I had some reasons to  
*quand proposer à (d) prêter lui argent m. raison*  
 hope that you would have done him that kindness: and now I cannot  
*espérer faire (d) à plaisir m. à présent pouvoir*  
 help reproaching you with ingratitude.  
*s'empêcher reprocher (d) (a) ingratitude f.*

I had a mind to advise you not to go there, but I feared to displease  
*avoir envie de conseiller à (d) de aller y appréhender de*  
 you. (d) [*déplaire.*]

I have no time to play.

He was obliged to do it.

I intend to make him pay me; but I should be sorry to | trouble  
*avoir d'intention faire lui payer (b) fâché mettre dans l'embarras*  
 him. Will you | take it upon you | to speak to him?  
*le vouloir se charger (d)*

Since you refuse to oblige me, I will not give you leave to go out.  
*puisque refuser obliger (d) donner (d) permission*  
 [*sortir.*]

You have a fine opportunity to serve your friends.

*beau occasion f. servir ami m.*

Permit me to tell you that you do very wrong to disobey him.

*permettre • dire à (d) faire fort mal désobéir à (d)*

Endeavour to please your mother in every thing.

*s'efforcer plaire à mère en (Gr. p. 350.)*

Never promise to do a thing, when it is not in your power to  
*jamaïs promettre chose f. quand pouvoir*

do it.

He presumes to think himself wiser than his betters.

*avoir la présomption de se croire éclairé supérieur.*

He has forbid you to see her: when will you forbear going there?

*défendre à (d) voir quand cesser aller*

[y]

I have no cause to be angry with him; for he is not wont to be

*avoir sujet fâché contre car avoir coutume être*

idle.

*paressoux*

When her husband, who had advised her to say nothing, thought

*quand mari conseiller lui (d) (c) croire*

that she had done speaking, he desired her to withdraw; which she

*ascever parler prier (d) se retirer (Gr. p. 261,*

(a) *with* is left out in *French*; and turn, *your ingratitude*.

(b) This must be turned thus in *French*, to make him pay what he owes me; for the two pronouns cannot be construed with *payer*.

(c) See *Gr.* 5th parag. p. 342, C.

(d) See *Gr.* p. 234, B. and 236, B.

refused to do. I have resolved, said she, to stay | to the end. | Since  
 B.) *refuser faire résoudre dire rester jusqu' au bout puisque*  
 you did not think proper to follow my advice, which was to say nothing  
*juger à propos suivre avis m. de dire rien*  
 at all, answered he, as you had promised me | to do, | I bid you go to  
*du tout répondre promettre (c) le dire (c) retourner*  
 your room again, and forbid you to stir, till you are called for. Then  
*dans chambre f. défendre (c) bouger que (a) demander ensuite*  
 he blamed her for exposing herself thus, before | so many | people.  
*blâmer (c) se commettre ainsi devant tant monde*  
 But she did not cease to represent to him how much it concerned her to  
*cesser représenter à (c) combien il importer lui (c)*  
 maintain her right. Since you hinder me from staying, added she, I  
*soutenir droit m. puisque empêcher (c) de rester ajouter*  
 recommend to you not to grant any thing that can prejudice my child-  
*recommander (c) ne accorder rien qui pouvoir \* porter préjudice à*  
 ren. [*enfant*] (\*Gr. p. 300, B.)

See the verbs that require *à* before the infinitive, Gram. p. 306, and following; as likewise the adjectives, p. 311.

All mankind are condemned to die.

*genre humain m. \* condamné mourir. \* (Gr. p. 285, A.)*

He spends much money in building.

*depenser beaucoup argent bâtir*

He thinks of going soon to France, and even is preparing to set out.

*penser bientôt (Gr. p. 210, A.) même se préparer*

[*partir*]

That fruit is not good to eat. (Gr. p. 224, B.)

*fruit m. bon manger.*

That will contribute much to reclaim him from his bad course of life.

*contribuer beaucoup retirer (c) mauvais train m.*

[*vie*]

They induce him to ask her pardon; but he is not inclined to do it:

*porter (c) demander pardon (b) enclin*

he has too much pride for that.

*trop orgueil pour*

They gave her to understand that he wanted to marry her,

*donner (c) à entendre chercher épouser (c)*

(a) That *que* requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be made by the active voice with *en*, and in the subjunctive. (See Gr. p. 431.)

(b) Turn, to ask pardon, lui demander pardon. (c) Gr. p. 234, B.

and exhorted her to encourage his visits.

*exhorter . encourager visite f.*

He delights in doing good.

*se plaire faire bien m.*

She is easy of persuasion.

*facile persuader*

He authorises her to treat him as | she pleases. |

*autoriser traiter comme il lui plaît.*

Help him | to lift up | that burden. (Gr. p. 308, C.)

*aider à lever fardeau m.*

When she saw him she | felt crying.

*quand voir le se mettre à pleurer.*

He is liable to mistake, he is not infallible. \* (Gr. 224, C.)

*sujet \* se tromper infallible.*

I have a letter to write, and he has nothing to do. \* (p. 306, C.)

*avoir lettre f. \* écrire (Gr. p. 291, D.) rien faire.*

She learns to read. He teaches writing. (Gr. p. 306, D.)

*apprendre lire enseigner écrire.*

I engage myself to do it.

*s'engager faire le*

Are you ready to go?

*prêt partir*

He has condemned her to live in the country.

*condamner vivre à campagne f.*

They are not qualified to teach French.

*propre enseigner François m.*

That seed is good for sowing.

*graine f. semer.*

We invited them once to sup with us.

*inviter les une fois souper*

I am used to sup late, and | to go to bed | an hour after.

*accoutumé souper tard aller se coucher heure f. après.*

I suspect him of loving drinking and gaming.

*soupçonner (p. 304.) aimer boire (p. 306.) jouer.*

The question is difficult to solve.

*question f. difficile résoudre.*

I begin to breathe.

*commencer à respirer.*

You have much to fear, and little to hope. (Gr. p. 306, C.)

*beaucoup craindre peu espérer.*

There is nothing so easy to learn as mathematics, and nothing so

*il y a rien (\*) aisé apprendre que mathématiques f.*

difficult to learn as languages.

*difficile que langue f.*

(\*Gr. p. 342, C. and 217, C.)

Men are not only inclined to learn, but also to teach. } (Gr. p.

*on seulement porté apprendre aussi enseigner } 224, C.)*

Use yourself, when you are young, to practise virtue; it will

*s'accoutumer pendant que jeune pratiquer vertu f.*

teach you to bear patiently the evils that are unavoidable.

*apprendre souffrir patiemment mal m. inévitable*  
It is easy to say, and fine to see. (Gr. p. 224, B. and C.)

*c'est aisé dire beau - voir.*

The praise that is given to us, serves at least to fix us in the practice of virtue.

*louange f. l'on donner servir au moins à fixer dans pratique f. vertu f.*

Instead of presuming to make us happy, show us only how to be easy. [*tranquille*] (\* Gr. p. 310, B.)

*au lieu de prétendre rendre bonne enseigner (p. 306, D. and how is omitted in Fr.)*

Pour before an infinitive. See Gram. p. 316, 317.

He was hanged for robbing upon the highway. (Turn for having robbed.)

*pendu grand chemin.*

Men are born to labour as birds to fly.

*né pour travailler oiseau voler.*

There is a time to act and a time to rest.

*il y a temps m. agir se reposer.*

He will do | any thing | to oblige you.

*faire tout obliger.*

He is too wise to behave otherwise. (Gr. p. 316, D.)

*trop sage se conduire autrement.*

I called yesterday | at your house | to see you : and your man told me that you were gone into the country to buy horses.

*passer hier chez vous voir valet dire*

*aller à campagne acheter cheval.*

He has not health enough to undertake it.

*santé assez entreprendre le*

I will do all my endeavours to deserve the honour of your protection.

*faire effort m. mériter bonheur m.*

[*protection f.*]

She is too proud to marry that man.

*trop fier épouser*

He has not interest enough to get that place.

*crédit m. assez \* obtenir emploi m. \* (p. 217, A.)*

I am sorry my wife and daughters | were not | at home to receive you.

*fâché femme f. fille f. (Turn, have not been) à la maison recevoir*

You | understand the world | too well, to be guilty of any rudeness. [*incivilité f.*]

*savoir vivre trop commettre un*

I have written to him to desire him to send me an order to draw  
*écrire* *prier* *le* *de* *envoyer* *me* *ordre* *m.* *pour* *tirer*  
 upon some merchant for the money he owes me.  
*sur* *marchand* *m.* (a) *devoir* à

Men find means to cure madness, but they find none to set | a  
*on* *trouver* *moyen* *m.* *guérir* *folie* *f.* *on* *n'en*  
 cross-grained mind | right again.  
*un esprit de traverso* *redresser*

Having left his son Seleucus with the land-forces to rebuild Ly-  
*laissé* *filz* *m.* *avec* *terre* *troupe* *f.* *rebâti* *Ly-*  
 simachia, he sailed away with all his fleet after he had sent ambassadors  
*simachie* *mettre à la voile* *avec* *flotte* *f.* *après* \* *envoyer* *ambassadeur* *m.*  
 to Quinctius, to treat about an alliance. (\*Turn, after having.)  
*traiter* *de* *alliance* *f.*

Some verbs will have no preposition before the next infinitive.  
 See Gram. p. 309, D. and 310.

You come to beg leave.  
*venir* *demandar* *permission.*

I cannot walk.  
*sauois* *marcher.*

He sent to ask help.  
*envoyer* *demandar* *secours* *m.*

I will go and see.  
*aller* *voir.* (Turn and see by *to* see.)

All would learn, but all won't take pains.  
*tout* *vouloir* *apprendre* *prendre* *peine.*

If he thinks to manage them, he is mistaken.  
*croire* *venir à bout* *2d st.* *se tromper*

He declares to have seen it. She knows how \* to do that.  
*déclarer* *voir* *savoir* *faire*

She did not vouchsafe to answer me. \* How is not expressed here  
*daigner* *répondre* *in French.*

It is better to get little than nothing.  
*il vaut mieux* *gagner* *peu* (b) *rien*

Do you pretend to become a | learned man?  
*prétendre* *devenir* *savant* (a and man are left out in French.)

I dare not speak to her.  
*oser* *parler* *lui*

I let her do as she lists.  
*laisser* *faire* *comme* *vouloir*

Few people know how to be old.  
*peu* *gens* *savoir* *viens.* (How is omitted here in French.)

Send your maid to desire her to come to work with you; or  
*envoyer* *servante* *f.* *prier* *de* *venir* *travailler* *avec*

(a) *for* is not expressed.

(b) *to get*, must be repeated in French with *nothing*.

(c) See Gr. p. 316.

rather I will go myself, and tell her you want to speak to her.

*plutôt aller (a) dire que vouloir lui*

I rather choose to send the maid to her, than give you the trouble [*peine f.*] to go there. (See Gr. p. 226, D.)

*aimer mieux servante f. lui donner*

If you are desirous to see him, and (b) are willing to strike a bargain with him, I can find one who will recommend you to his brother.

*souhaiter voir que vouloir faire \* marché m.*

*avec pouvoir trouver quelqu'un recommander*

[*frère m.*]

\* *a* is omitted here in French.

### More Exercises upon the Particles De, à, Pour.

It is more necessary to study men than books.

*il nécessaire étudier livre m.*

Our chief study ought to be to learn how \* to be able to know men.

*principal étude f. devoir apprendre pouvoir connaître*

\* *how* is omitted here in French.

The greatest wisdom of a man consists in knowing his follies.

*grand sagesse f. consister connaître folie f.*

Men aim more in their studies at filling up their heads, to discourse

*on chercher dans ses étude f. se remplir la tête pour*

and | make a show | in the world, than to enlighten and cultivate their

*paraître dans monde m. éclairer cultiver son*

mind, in order to judge of things rightly.

*esprit m. juger chose f. bien.*

He has never ceased to press me to tell my father that I was ready

*jamaïs (c) cesser presser de dire à prêt*

to obey him. He has advised me and conjured me, till at last he has

*obéir conseiller conjurer jusqu' à ce qu' enfin*

obliged me to promise it | to him | .

*obligé promettre le lui*

My mistress has commanded me to desire you to come presently | to

*maîtresse f. commander prier venir tout à l'heure*

our house, | if you love her. She desires extremely to see you.

*chez nous si aimer la désirer passionnément de*

She wants to see me only because she has heard that they want to

*demander à ne and que, parce que apprendre on vouloir*

marry her. [*marier*]

(a) *and*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) See Gr. p. 430.

(c) See Gr. p. 345, C.



To be a great man, one must know how to improve all his good  
*pour* (Gr. p. 219, A.) *il faut savoir* (\*) *profiter de*  
 fortune. [*fortune, f.*]

To praise Princes for virtues which they have not, is abusing them  
*louer Prince m. de vertu f.* *c'est leur dire des injures*  
 with impunity. [*impunément.*]

Oftentimes the desire of being thought capable, hinders people from  
*souvent désir m. de paraître capable empêcher* (†) *de*  
 becoming so, because they are more desirous to show what they know,  
*devenir le parce que on avoir envie de faire voir on savoir*  
 than to learn what they do | not know.  
*de apprendre on ignorer*

Old people love to give good precepts, to comfort themselves for not  
*vieux gens f. (a) aimer donner précepte m. pour se consoler de*  
 being able any more to give bad examples.  
*être en état donner mauvais exemple m.*

They will force me to take another course.

I am obliged to tell you that you | are mistaken.

My duty obliges me to do it.

That man begins to | give himself over | to dangerous excesses.

The highwaymen obliged us to change our way.

I was obliged to see | a great deal of company | yesterday.

The intention of never imposing, exposes us oftentimes to | be im-  
*intention f. de ne jamais tromper exposer souvent à*  
 posed upon. [*l'être*]

The desire of deserving the praises that are given us, strengthens our  
*désir m. de mériter louange f. (Gr. p. 242, B.) fortifier*  
 virtue; | as | the praises that are given to courage, contribute to in-  
*vertu f. de même que on valeur, f. contribuer à aug-*  
 crease it.  
*mecter*

It is difficult to define love: What can be said of it, is, that in  
*difficile définir amour m. pouvoir en c'est dans*  
 the soul, it is a passion of reigning; in the mind it is a sympathy;  
*âme f. c'est régner esprit m. sympathie f.*

(\*) *how* must be left out.

(†) *People* is left out in French.

(a) See Gram. p. 401.

and in the body, it is nothing but | a secret desire of pleasing whom  
*corps m. ce n'est que secret plaire à l'objet*  
 one loves.  
*on aime.*

There are divers sorts of curiosity, one of interest, which incites us  
*il y a divers sorte f. curiosité f. l'une intérêt m. porter*  
 to desire to learn what can be useful | to us : and the other of pride  
*a désirer de apprendre pouvoir utile nous autre orgueil m.*  
 which proceeds from the desire of knowing what others are ignorant  
*venir désir m. savoir*  
 of. [*ignorer*]

The love of glory, the fear of shame, the design of making one's  
*amour m. gloire f. crainte f. honte f. dessein m. faire (\*)*  
 fortune, the desire of making our life comfortable and pleasant, and that  
*fortune désir m. se rendre la vie f. doux agréable l'envie*  
 of humbling others, are often the causes of that valour | so much |  
*abaisser souvent cause f. valeur f. si*  
 celebrated among men.  
*célèbre parmi*

(\*) *one's* is left out in French.

## CHAP. XII.

### Upon GERUNDS and PARTICIPLES.

See their construction in the Gram. p. 318, and following.

Courtiers go cringing before princes, in order to become insolent  
*courtisan m. aller ramper devant (Gr. p. 316, C.) devenir*  
 with their equals. (Gr. p. 304, B.)  
*égal m.*

Pompey having demanded the honour of a triumph, Sylla opposed it.  
*du s'opposer y*

I have committed my son to your care, wishing to make him a clever  
*mettre entre les mains vouloir faire de lui habile*  
 but especially a virtuous man. (p. 220, D.)  
*surtout*

Most of the great, foreseeing the dangers of so foolish an enterprise,  
*la plupart grand m. pl. prévoir danger m. fou entreprise f.*  
 endeavoured to deter the king | from it.  
*s'efforcer de détourner en*

I cannot | go along with | you to town, having affairs that require-  
*accompagner* *ville f. avoir* *qui demandent*  
 my presence here. (p. 321, A.)  
*présence f. ici*

Rome having been taken by the Gauls, was sacked, and  
*prendre* *Gaulois* *saccager*  
 reduced to ashes. (Gr. p. 321, A.)  
*réduire en cendres.*

Geography and Chronology being the two eyes of History, in  
 order to study the latter, we must be guided by the former.  
*selle-ci* *il faut* *celle-là*

It is not in | abandoning ourselves | to our passions that we live  
*ce* *se livrer* *vivre*  
 contentedly, it is in governing them. (Gr. p. 321, B.)  
*content* *régler*

After the play I went behind the scenes; and casting my eyes  
*comédie f. passer* *théâtre m. sing. chercher des yeux*  
 around, found her in the green-room, where she was talking to  
*par-tout* *trouver* *foyer m.* *s'entretenir avec*  
 some gentlemen. (Gr. p. 320, B.)  
*seigneurs*

One afternoon | I was seized with an inclination | of visiting  
*après-dînée f.* *il me prit envie* *aller voir*  
 the Asturian poet, \* being very curious to know how he was  
*des Asturies poète m.* *se sentir* *savoir comment*  
 lodged. (\* Gr. p. 320, D.)  
*loger*

Concluding then that there were no farther hopes for him,  
*juger* *alors* *y avoir* *plus (p. 217, B.)* *espérance f. sing.*  
 he determined | in good earnest | to retire.  
*se déterminer* *tout de bon* *à la retraite.*

She was full dressed, | because | having expected our  
*fort parée* *comme une personne qui* *s'attendre à*  
 visit, she was desirous of appearing \* as amiable \* as she could;  
*avoir envie* *de nous paraître* *aimable \**  
 and | offering herself | to my view in all her charms, she made the  
*s'offrir* *avec*  
 same impression that Antonia had made upon my heart. (Gr.  
*impression f.*  
 p. 321, A. B.) (In French she made upon me the same impression that Antonia.)

I set out then for Toledo, where, when I arrived, I alighted  
*prendre le chemin de* *Toledo* *où* *(Fr. being arrived) aller descendre*  
 at an inn near the castle.  
*à botellerie f.* *château m.*

\* So saying, I felt myself seized with horror. (Turn \* in speaking  
*se sentir* *saisir* *de effroi* *of this sort.)*

He smiled when he heard my name mentioned.

*sourire* (Fr. in hearing mention [*prononcer*] my name.)

He took his leave promising to return the next day.

*prendre congé de nous* (p. 321, C.) *revenir* *lendemain* m.

A diligent boy is always learning, not only whilst the master is teaching, but also while the other boys are playing.

*diligent* *écolier* m. *apprendre non-seulement pendant que le maître*  
*enseigner* *encore* *jouer* (Gr. p. 319, C.)

She cannot help drinking strong liquors.

*sauvoit s'empêcher de boire fort* *liqueur* f.

The learning of languages is very hard. (Gr. p. 319, B.)

*étude* f. *langue* f. *bien difficile*

Masters learn by teaching, as well as scholars by studying.

*maître* m. *en enseigner* *écolier* m. *étudier*

She does wrong to go visiting her friends instead of staying at home when her husband is gone abroad. (\* p. 319, B.)

*faire mal de aller \* visiter* *ami* m. *au lieu de* (b) *rester*  
*à la maison quand* *mari* m. *sortir*

He met them \* walking a great pace. (Gr. p. 318, D.)

*rencontrer* *marcher à grand pas.* (\* Turn, who were walking.)

Women are changeable.—He is busy.—She is busy.

*femme* *changeant* (c) *occupé.* (Gr. 318, C.)

Alexander being near his death, asked his friends, standing about him, whether they thought they could find a King like him.

*Alexandre* *se trouver près de* (a) *demander* *ami* *se tenir*  
*autour de* *si* *croire* *pouvoir trouver* *Roi* m. *comme*

You have chosen a very changeable colour.

*choisir* *bien changeant* (c) *couleur* f.

His aunt is more beloved than his mother.

*tante* f. *aimé*

What names did he call you? (Gr. p. 322, C.)

*quel* *sottises* f. *dire*

You want to know what names he has called me.

*vouloir* *savoir* *sottises* f.

Bad news are always spread more quickly than good ones.

*mauvais nouvelle* f. *se répandre* *promptement*

They have killed one another. [*s'entre-tuer*] } (Gram. p. 323, A.)

She has made away with herself. [*se défaire*] }

The letter which I have received | does not mention | it.

*lettre* f. *recevoir* *faire mention* *en*

(a) *his death*, must be made in *French* by its verb (to die) *mourir*.

(b) See Gram. p. 378.

(c) Here *changeant* is an adjective.

That which I read this morning to you confirms it.

*celle lire matin m. confirmer le*  
None of the letters I have received say one word | of it.  
*aucun (Gr. p. 342, C.) mot en*  
I have not seen the books you bought.

*voir livre m. acheter*  
The men I have visited in the prison are in good health, but  
*visiter f. prison f. en bon santé f.*  
those I have seen hanged, were half dead, and very repenting.  
*pendre à demi mort repentant*

What a loss he has had in losing his brother!

*perte f. faire perdre frère m.*

The grief that his death hath caused me. (a)

*douleur f. mort f. causer*

The trouble this business hath given me. (a) } (Gr. p. 323, D.)

*peine f. affaire f.*

The laws which the Ladies of his court had imposed on  
*loi f. Dame f. cour f. s'imposer*  
themselves, &c.

She has made herself mistress | of it. (Gr. p. 323, D.)

*se rendre maîtresse f. en*

That nation has made itself mistress of the sea.

*nation f. se rendre maîtresse mer f.*

The figures which you have learnt to draw. (p. 323, B.)

*figure f. apprendre à dessiner*

I have rendered you all the services I could. (p. 321, C.)

*rendre service m. pouvoir (comp. of the pres. T.)*

What services have you done me? [*rendre*]

How many men commit the same faults again, which they

*combien or que retomber dans faute f.*

had resolved to avoid!

*résoudre (\*) de éviter*

She found herself in danger of yielding, but calling her virtue

*se trouver en danger succomber rappeler vertu f.*

to mind, she upbraided herself with her weakness.

(b) *se reprocher (\*) (b) foiblesse f.*

Her husband has left her, and is gone away. Yes, he has

*mari m. laisser s'en aller Oui*

abandoned us, his three daughters and me.

*abandonner fille f.*

(a) The subject may come either before or after the verb in these two sentences.

(b) *to mind* and *with* are not expressed in French. (\*) Gr. p. 328, A and B.

Has Glycerion found her friends? She has not found them.

The play I have seen acted did not take.

She has given herself the trouble to go there.

The men they have obliged to work are gone.

I have lost the letter which he has written to me: but I have showed it to your mother, who is very sorry | for it.

The faults your brothers have done are irreparable.

I have not seen the alterations which she has caused to be made.

His sisters are busy in drawing.

My wife has | got (\*) her picture drawn.

They have made themselves masters of the citadel.

This misfortune has almost ruined them, but it has made them wise. [sage]

It is a new sort of powder which I have learnt to make.

It is a consequence which I have always thought they would

infer. She is turned a nun.

They have surrendered. The garrison has surrendered.

They have surrendered themselves prisoners. [prisonnier]

My sisters went to bed last night very much | out of order: but they have | found themselves | quite well again | when they waked. [à leur réveil]

All those women have been accused of having robbed: they

(a) See Gram. p. 397.

(\*) Gram. page 323, A and B.

have been tried; and they have been condemned to die, except,  
*faire leur procès* *condamné à mort excepté*  
 one that has | been found | not guilty.

*se trouver innocent*

Have you not | a mind | to practise the virtues which you have  
*avoir envie pratiquer vertu f.*  
 heard commended? (Gr. p. 323, B.)

*entendre louer*

What enemies has he not | brought upon himself!

*ennemi se faire*

Why did you deviate from the road which you had begun to  
*s'écarter de route f. commencer à*

follow. [*suivre*]

Letters and writing have been invented to draw speech, and to  
*lettre f. écriture f. inventer peindre parole f.*  
 speak to the eyes. [*œil m.*]

We ought to spend no day without giving some time to the  
*devoir passer (\*) jour m. sans temps*  
 science which we have proposed to study. \*(Gr. p. 342, C.)  
*science f. se proposer de étudier*

The people whom you thought alive.

*personne f. croire (a) en vie*

The punishment which has | been inflicted upon | him, is not  
*peine f. on faire souffrir*  
 great enough for the wicked action which he would commit.  
*assez méchant action f. vouloir commettre*

She has put out her eyes. [*se crever les yeux.*]

She | has been sure not | to speak within the house; but when  
*se bien garder dans maison f. quand*  
 she has | been without |, she began to cry out from the middle of  
*sortir se mettre à (a) crier milieu*  
 the street to the people that are within.

*rue f. gens dedans*

Perfidious wretch! who could be bound neither by the faith  
*perfide (b) pouvoir retenu ni foi f.*  
 which he has given her, nor the oaths he has made, nor the  
*donner ni serment m. ni*  
 compassion of seeing near her time the poor unfortunate girl he  
*compassion f. voir près de terme m. pauvre malheureux f. (b)*  
 has ruined. [*déshonorer*]

(a) This verb must be made by the compound of the present.

(b) The substantive is not expressed, and the adjective is used substantively.

I have received the letters which you have written to me about the affair which I had proposed to you: and after reading them attentively, I have found that if I had undertaken it, I should have met with obstacles that I had not foreseen.

*recevoir* *lettre* *écrire* *au sujet de*  
*affaire f.* *proposer* *après* (a)  
*avec attention* *reconnoître* *entreprendre*  
*trouver* \* *obstacle m.* *prevoir.* \* *with is to be left out.*  
 The Romans | enlarged their country | by the defeat of their neighbours. [*voisin, m.*]

Men have built cities for their safety.  
*se bâtir ville* *sûreté*  
 The Amazons have made themselves famous by their courage in war. [*dans la guerre*]

Lucretia | made away with herself | not being able to outlive the affront which she had received from Tarquin.

The remembrance of the pains which we have suffered, and the dangers | we have run through | is pleasant, because it is a blessing to be delivered from them.

The Cardinal represented the vast pains he had taken, and the important services he had done to the state, which had only created him enemies.

(a) Turn, *having read*. See Gram. p. 317, A.

(b) This verb must be made by the compound of the present.



## CHAP: XIII.

## Upon IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Upon the Impersonal *il est*. Gr. p. 324.

It is | in vain you | argue the case | with him, you will never per-  
*c'est* (Gr. p. 324, C.) *parler raison* *lui* *per-*  
 suade him. (Gr. p. 342, C. and 350, D.)  
*suader*

It is | in vain | you would argue the case with him, &c.  
*inutile* (Gr. p. 324, D.)

It is grievous you | are to deal with people who | listen to no  
*triste* (Gr. p. 324 & 325, D.) *avoir affaire à gens* *entendre raison*  
 reason.

It was dark when we reached the city. (Gr. p. 325, B.)  
*nuit* *arriver dans* *ville f.*

At what o'clock did she arrive? It was ten.  
 (Gr. p. 325, B.) *arriver*

It is dreadful to see men | tear each other | like wild beasts.  
 (Gr. p. 325, C.) *affreux* *se déchirer* *féroce bête f.*

It is difficult to suffer and not complain.  
*difficile* *souffrir sans* *se plaindre*

It is generous to confess one's faults.  
*noble* *avouer ses*

It is lucky we have not | met with | them.  
 (p. 325, D.) *heureux* *rencontrer* *les*

It may be expected that matters will be settled.  
 (Gr. p. 326, A.) *espérer* *choses* *s'arranger.*

There are men wicked enough: some are good, some are bad.  
*méchant* *il en est* *bon* (Gr. p. 216, C.)

[*mauvais*]

An honest man ought to pay his debts.  
 (Gr. p. 326, B.) *payer dette f.*

They have it no longer in their power to hurt us.  
 (Gr. p. 326, B.) *pouvoir m. nuire à*

He has treated them outrageously, and there has been no fatal con-  
*traiter* (Gr. p. 326, C.)  
 sequence.

It is with the diseases of the heart, as with those of the body: some  
 (Gr. p. 326, D.) *maladie f.* *comme de* *les uns*

are real, others imaginary.

*les autres*  
It is with painters as with poets; | both | are at liberty  
to feign. [*feindre*] *peintre* *poète* *les uns & les autres avoir*

Upon the demonstrative *c'est*. Gram. p. 327, and following.

This is your horse.  
(Gr. p. 327, D.) *cheval m.*

To day is a holiday.  
*aujourd'hui congé.*

To-morrow is the King's | birth-day.  
*demain jour de la naissance*

This is very lucky.

That is so much gained.

*ce* (p. 328, A.) *heureux*

*ce* *autant gagner*

That is delaying too much.

That | is sufficient.

*ce* (p. 328, B.) *différer trop*

(p. 328, C.) *suffire*

Imitate Miss A. she is a pattern of wisdom.

*imiter* (p. 328, C.) *exemple*

What do you think of Mr. - - - -? I think he is a great states-

*que* *penser*

(p. 328, D.)

man. [*ministre*]

Fear and shame are the constant attendants of crime; they are true

*Crainte f. honte f. accompagner toujours crime m. (328, D.)*

marks which make it easily known.

*marque f. faire aisément reconnaître*

How does your brother do? What does he do at present?

*se porter*

*faire*

What is he? He is a physician.

(Gr. p. 329, C.) *médecin m.*

What is Mr. - - - -? He is a physician.

*qu'est-ce que c'est que*

You should send for Dr. W. - - - He is a celebrated physician.

*envoyer chercher*

*ce célèbre*

This is what I would not wish at all, said I to him.

(Gr. p. 328, A.) *souhaiter*

There you are mistaken, I replied. (Turn, that is what deceives you)

*c'est* *répliquer*

This is what I can assure you.

*quoi* *assurer de*

Is it not | for his diversion | that the minister gives me such honour-

*pour se divertir*

(p. 331, A.)

*faire*

*si*

able treatment? It is what I am ready to affirm.

*traitement m. (p. 328, B.)*

*tenir*

*croire*

This is all that I want. [*demander*] (Gr. p. 328, B.)

That was actually my design. (Gr. p. 328, B.) answered I.  
*en effet* *dessin m.* *répondre*

He is a sweet-tempered young man, extremely polite, has a  
 (Gr. p. 328, D.) *d'une douceur* *caract. d'une politesse.*

good mien, and is not yet full thirty.

(Turn, of good mien besides) (Turn, who has not yet 30 years accomplished)

Which was the more agreeable to me, as it was not wickedly though  
 (Gr. p. 261, B.) *de autant plus* *que ce*

easily got. (Turn as that was not a property wickedly gotten, though  
*bi:n* *mal* *acquérir*

I had gotten it very easily.)

*gagner* *bien*

Fame, which usually praises beauties more than they deserve, | has  
*renommée f.* *ordinairement louer belle personne* *qu'il ne faut*

not said enough in commendation | of young Lucretia; she is an ad-  
 (Turn, says not enough of good.) *Lucrèce* (Gr. p. 328, D.)

mirable creature, both | as to | her person and talents. [*ses talens*]

*sujet m.* (Gr. p. 328, D.) *pour sa beauté*

How much do you take per month? Four double pistoles, answered  
*combien* *prendre* *reprandre*

the dancing-master, is the current price; and I give but two lessons per  
*maître à danser* *c'est courant* *ne que*

week. Four double pistoles a month! cried I; that is | a great deal!  
*par* *d'écrier* (p. 327, B.) *beaucoup*

How! a great deal! replied he, with an air | of astonishment; you  
*répliquer* *de* *étonné*

would give a pistole a month to a master of philosophy.

*donneriez bien*

| I am the person |, my child, answered I, taking the letter.  
 (Fr. it is I.) (Gr. p. 329, D.) *répondre* (Gr. p. 321, B.)

[*lettre f.*]

It is he who concluded the treaty. It is they who saved the country.

(Gr. p. 329, D.) *conclure* *traité m.* *sauver*

[*pays m.*]

It is | an agreeable fault, which ought to be forgiven.

(p. 330, A.) *beau* *défaut m.* *devoir trouver grâce*

He is an old acquaintance of mine, who has great interest at

(p. 330, A.) *anciens amis* *de mes* *beaucoup de crédits*

court. [*cour f.*]

It is Don Alphonso himself | whom you see.

(p. 330, B.) (Fr. who presents himself to your sight.)

It was the best reply she could make.

*réponse pouvoir faire*

He was a man that did not at all understand raillery.

(p. 330, C.)

*nullement entendre raillerie*

I am amazed at thy composing pamphlets; which, in my opinion, |

*s'étonner que tu l'amuses à brochures il me semble que ce*

are trifles that do no great honour | to a man of genius. |

*colifibet m. faire*

*d'esprit*

I choose them all. (Gr. p. 330, D.) [*c'est moi qui . . .*]

I told the King that thou | wast the occasion of bringing | her from

*dire à*

*c'est toi qui*

*faire venir*

Toledo. [*Tolède*]

Our countenance was truly | worth seeing.

*c'étoit (p. 331, A.) chose à voir*

For this purpose he had recourse to the invention of the Emperor

*effet m.*

Galba; that is, \* to make those who had enriched themselves, the

*c'est à dire que faire à (\*Gr. p. 332, C.) s'enrichir*

Lord knows how, in the administration of the finances, | regorge their

*Dieu*

*rendre gorge*

wealth.

That house is | a perfect jewel. | (Gr. p. 331, A.)

*maison*

*bijou*

The rapidity of the progress which I have made in his Excellency's

*progress pl.*

heart since thy departure, is altogether prodigious.

*c'est une chose prodigieuse que*

(Gr. p. 331, A.)

It is a sweet consolation for me, to have such a sympathizing

(Gr. p. 331, A.)

*si sensible à mes peines*

confidant.

I ought not to constrain myself before my oldest and best friend.

*devoir*

*se contraindre*

*devant*

*ancien*

*bon*

*ami m.*

(Turn, it is not before, &c. that I ought, &c.) (Gr. p. 331, C.)

Aha! Philip, cried he, I | have you fast |; for once, you will

*ah*

*s'écrier*

*tenir*

*c'est pour le coup*

be sick of business.

(p. 331, D.) *les affaires vont vous faire peur.*

He lodges there at present, said the porter. (Gr. p. 332, A.)

*c'est loger là*

*portier m.*

Thus did his Excellency gild the pill, which I | swallowed

*c'est ainsi (p. 332, A.)*

*\* dorer*

*pilule f.*

*avalier*

\* (in French add to me, me, before this verb.)

down | gently, | though not | without tasting the bitterness of it.  
*tout doucement                      non                      sentir                      amertume f. en*

All that | gives me concern |, added he, is my being obliged to  
*tout ce                      faire de la peine                      ajouter                      (Gr. p. 332, C.)                      de*  
 appear before a haughty minister, who may possibly treat me uncivilly.  
*superbe                      ministre m.                      pouvoir (fut. tense) recevoir*

[*peu gracieusement*]

Why did you not call, as you had promised me? It is because I  
*venir*  
 was obliged to go out of town. (Gr. p. 332, D.)  
*(Fr. I have been.) d'aller à la campagne*

What! Was it you came to my assistance?  
*quoi                      c'est (p. 333, C.) venir pres. T. me secourir!*

Are these your books? Yes, they are.  
*(Gr. p. 334, A.)                      (Gr. p. 248, A.)*

Do you not recollect me? [*remettre.*] (Gr. p. 334, B.)

You visit Mrs. A. . . What woman is she?  
*voir                      (Gr. p. 335, A.)*

She is a very pretty woman; but flatterers have spoiled her.  
*(p. 328, D.)                      joli                      flatteurs                      gâter*

Do you see in the third box | on the left | that prig who gives him-  
*voir                      loge f. à gauche                      freluquet m.                      se donner*  
 self airs? Who is he? A young fool, whose father is rich.  
*air                      (p. 334, C.)                      sot m.*

Who would dare to speak the truth to Kings?  
*(p. 335, B.)                      oser                      dire                      vérité f. Roi m.*

If I lend him an hundred guineas, who is to return them | to me?  
*prêter                      (p. 335, B.) rendre                      me*

Whom did you sell your house to?  
*vendre                      maison f.*

From whom did you buy this musket?  
*acheter                      fusil* } (Gr. p. 335, C.)

For whom do you take so much trouble?  
*se donner tant (p. 217, B.) peine f.*

What can a virtuous man fear?  
*pouvoir                      craintive*

What do all those quacks pretend to do?  
*abarlatan m.                      faire* } (Gr. p. 335, D.)

What would you say if I should prove	}	(Gr. p. 335, D.)
to you   that he is not in the wrong?		
To what will all this lead them?	}	(Gr. p. 336, A.)
About what do you trouble yourself?		

More Exercises upon *il est*, and *c'est*.

It is barbarous, *or*, It is a barbarous thing, to insult the unfortunate.

This is the end he aims at.

It is hard, *or*, It is a hard thing to have to do with ungrateful people.

Pride is a monstrous thing.

It is a monstrous thing to be proud. [*orgueilleux*]

It is a great folly to pretend to be | the only | wise.

It is the truth that offends him.

It is madness to forget oneself.

What is the matter in the street? It is some people that are taken

to the Justice's [*chez le Commissaire*]

*He who, they who, they that, &c.* are likewise made by *c'est*. See Gram. p. 265.

He is not free who is a slave to his passions.

They are happy who think themselves so. [*l'être*]

They overload nature who eat without being hungry; *or*, it is over-

loading nature to eat without being hungry.

Drunkenness is a frightful passion.

*L'orgnesie* f. *affreux* *passion* f.

Desires will ever be torments.

*desir m. toujours tourment m. (Turn, It will be ever, &c.)*

It is here I | wait for | him.

*ici attendre*

It was there she died.

*c'est là mourir*

It is the Philosophers who say so. [*le*] It is easy to say.

*Philosophe dire aisé à*

It is reasonable to serve one's own country.

*raisonnable servir son patrie f.*

These are things we must not think of.

*chose f. penser à*

They are guilty who do not protect innocence.

*coupable protéger innocence f. (Turn, it is to be guilty, &c.)*

They are coquettès.

*coquette f.*

This is what I was saying.

*dire*

It is he who says so.

It is not what I thought.

I read Horace and Virgil, because they are the best Latin

*Virgile parce que ce sont*

Poets.

It is fine to | look at.

*Poète*

*beau à voir*

He knows not courtiers who relies on their promises.

*connoître courtisan m. compter sur promesse f.*

It is time to rise.

*temps de se lever*

It is not too soon to go out.

*trop tôt pour partir*

It is ten o'clock. I thought it was later.

*dix heures. croire tard*

Friday is the Queen's birth-day.

*c'est Vendredi*

He is one of the best friends I have. [*ami m.*]

She is a woman of honour.

*honneur*

They are counsellors.

*avocat m.*

It was my man who committed the blunder.

*c'est valet m. étourderie f.*

It is you who have told it.

*dire*

It was we who bade him do it.

*c'est dire faire*

It is they who have won | a great deal. |

*ce sont gagner beaucoup*

It was they who were playing at cards in the corner.

*c'étoit jouer aux cartes dans coin m.*

Was it the enadiers who began the attack?

*fut-ce nadier commencer attaque f.*

No, it was | dragoons, or, The dragoons did.

*ce furent*

It is with a school as with a state; it cannot subsist without

*il en est de école f. état m. sauroit subsister sans*

penal laws. [*pénal loi f.*]

What's o'clock? It is late. It is not late.

*est-il tard*

What is the clock striking? It strikes one.

*est-ce (Gr. p. 336, B.) sonner c'est*

It is the Gospel that commands us to forgive our enemies.

*évangile m. commander de pardonner à*

It is he who defeated the Austrians.

*lui battre Autrichien m.*

It was the English who took the town.

*ce furent ville f.*

See the Impersonal *il faut*. Gram. p. 339.

Men must love virtue to be happy. (p. 339, B.)

*il faut aimer vertu f. heureux*

One must be mad to think that men can be happy without

*fox croire ou pouvoir (subj. m.) sans (s)*

loving virtue.

You must do what I bid you. (p. 339, A.)

*faire dire*

He must have a horse. She must see it. (p. 339, A.)

(p. 340, A.) *cheval m. voir*

To make war, money must be had. (p. 339, D.)

*faire guerre f. argent m.*

Men should learn first the duties belonging to human nature.

*il faudrait apprendre d'abord devoir m. appartenir humain nature f.*

You do not learn as you should. [*il faut.*] (p. 340, A.)

A woman must have a great deal of circumspection not to speak

*grand fonds m. retenue f.*

of herself.

Scipio Nasica | must needs | have been | an exceeding honest

*Scipion il fallait fut très-bonne*

man, since the Oracle answered that the mother of the Gods

*puisque Oracle répondre mère Dieux*

would lodge | at his house. |

*vouloir loger chez lui*

One must not hope that | men can be cured, (*Turn*, one can cure

*il faut espérer pouvoir guérir*

men) of the ill habit they have of speaking always of themselves,

*mauvais habitude f. parler toujours*



their adventures, and wealth, than which nothing is more tedious.

*aventures f. richesses f.*

(Turn, yet there is nothing more tedious than such recitals.) One

*cependant il y a rien ennuyeux ce récit m. il*

should impose a law upon oneself, never to speak of oneself

*faudrait se faire loi f. parler soi-même*

neither one way nor other. (Turn, neither in good nor in bad.)

*ni en bien ni en mal*

We must not sillily believe those that flatter us: neither must

*ni aisément croire flatter ni*

we reject rudely the compliments that are paid us; when we

*rejeter rudement compliment m. faire quand*

think we deserve them. That false modesty is hardly less

*croire mériter faux modestie f. (b) guères*

shocking than a foolish vanity. Much art and nicety are requi-

*rebutant sot vanité f. art m. délicatesse f. il faut*

site to season praises well. But there is also a way of receiving

*assaisonner louange f. aussi manière f.*

them, when they are lawful, which does not hurt modesty. Praises

are like a sort of tribute that is paid to true merit. We must

*comme sorte f. tribut rendre vrai mérite m.*

neither reject them through affectation, nor hanker after them

*ni rejeter par affectation ni rechercher*

too eagerly. [*avec trop d'empressement*]

See the Impersonal *il fait*, Gram. p. 338 and 187.

How is the weather? [*temps m.*] Turn, What weather is it?

*faire*

It is cold, yet it is not so cold as it was yesterday.

*faire faire froid faire hier*

There is a mist abroad or it is foggy weather.

*brouillard m.\* brouillard\* abroad must be left out here.*

The sun does not shine. (Turn: it is not sun.)

*soleil m. faire*

I think that it is not warm abroad.

*croire chaud dehors*

It was very cold last year: it will freeze before it is long.

*froid passé année f. geler avant que (c) long-temps.*

I hope it will not be so cold | next week | as it is now.

*espérer si la semaine qui vient*

(a) See the 5th parag. Gram. p. 342, C. and Gr. p. 216, C. and 217, C.

(b) See the 5th parag. Gr. p. 342, C.

(c) This conjunction governs the subjunctive, Gr. p. 378.

It will rain to-day! It snowed yesterday! It hailed this morning! [matin]  
*pleuvoir aujourd'hui neiger hier grêler*

It is good living in France. It is better living in Holland.  
*bon vivre en France meilleur Hollande*

See the Impersonal *il y a*, Gram. p. 336, and 216, C.

There is a man below who asks for you.  
*là bas demander*

Some people fancy that they can learn a language without studying. [étudier]  
*il y a gens s'imaginer pouvoir apprendre langue f. sans*

Is there any difference between them two? There is a great one.  
*\* différence f. entre eux or elles en*

I have been in England these twenty years. (Turn, I am.)  
*en Angleterre il y a an*

Some people are like ballads, that are sung only for a while.  
*il y a ressembler vaudeville m. chanter no and que (a)*

Is it long since he came back again?  
*long-temps que revenir*

How long have you \* lived here? Is it long since? (\* Fr. you live.)  
*combien y a-t-il demeurer ici long-temps*

How long is it since you left your country?  
*quitter pays m.*

I went out of France fifteen years ago.  
*sortir France an (Turn, il y a... que...)*

She has been dead these six years. [mourir] (il y a)

I have been learning English for these ten years.  
*apprendre Anglais il y a*

I have learnt English ten years ago.

How far is Edinburgh from London? (combien y a-t-il)...  
*Edinburgh Londres*

Windsor is twenty miles distant from London.  
*Windsor mille à Londres*

The ship sunk, and there were about four thousand men drowned. [noyé]  
*vaisseau m. couler à fond environ*

Faults become some people well: and others are disagreeable  
*défaut m. seoir il y a des gens m. il y en a d'autres qui désagréable*

(a) a while is *un certain temps*, and for is expressed by *pendant*.

with their good qualities.

*avec* *qualité f.*

There is nobody but may reap great helps and advantages  
(Gram. p. 342, C.) *ne pouvoir retirer* *secours m.* *avantage m.*

from sciences; but there are likewise few people who suffer a great

*science f.* *aussi* *peu personne ne* *recevoir*  
prejudice from the knowledge they have acquired, if they do  
*préjudice m.* *connaissance f. pl.* *acquérir*

not use it as if it were natural to them, and | their own.

*se servir comme* *naturel* *propre*

There is a man in the street who says that there was yesterday

a great quarrel in the square, where there were three men killed ;

*quarrelle f.* *place f.* *où* (Gr. p. 216, C.) *tuer*

and he swears that if he had been there, there would have been

| a great many | more, because he has heard that two friends of

his were wounded. They also say that several merchants have

been cruelly beat there; and that | out of | ten soldiers that are

*blessé* *en* *aussi* *plusieurs marchand*  
*cruellement battre* *de* *soldat m.*

in prison, four | will | be | hanged, and six condemned to the

*en prison* *il y en aura pendre* *condamner*

Gallies. [*Galère f.*]

See the other Impersonals. Gram. p. 187, 188.

It appears that he is not guilty.

*paraître* *coupable*

It follows from thence, that a man cannot be happy, who is

*s'en suivre de* *là* *c'est* *ne sauroit* *heureux*  
not virtuous. [*vertueux*]

It becomes not a wise man to follow the multitude.

*convenir* *sage* *suivre* *multitude f.*

There came a fellow who pretended to have been sent by her,

*il venir* *drôle m.* *prétendre* *qu'elle* *envoyer*  
but he was an impostor. [*fourbe m.*] (Gr. p. 233, A.)

If some accident happened notwithstanding, we are not an-

*accident m. il arriver* *malgré cela*  
swerable for it. [*responsable*]

She says that she expects company. Therefore somebody will

*attendre compagnie f.* *c'est pourquoi du monde*  
come by and by. [*il viendra tantôt*]

193. 194

A woman came this morning who would not tell her name.

*il venir matin m. vouloir nom m.*

Some good friends are to be found, but they are scarce.

*bon ami m. il se trouver rare*

Strange things happen in this world.

*étrange chose f. il arriver dans monde m.*

There arose suddenly a terrible tempest.

*il s'élever tout-à-coup terrible tempête f.*

} (Gr. p. 233, B.)

I expect two or three friends, but none comes.

*attendre ou ami m. mais aucun il n'en venir*

It was very hot yesterday, and it is cold to-day.

*faire chaud hier froid aujourd'hui*

The wind blows | very hard. | It rains | too much | to go out.

*il fait bien du trop pour sortir*

It does not become him to command.

*avoir à de*

That is no more the matter in hand. [*il s'agit*]

It follows <sup>plus</sup> from this that you | are in the wrong.

*s'ensuire ceci avoir tort*

It is better to die than to commit wickedness.

*valoir mieux crime m.*

It will not be his fault | if you do not become learned.

*tenir à lui que devenir subj. mood.*

It tires me to live in solitude.

*ennuyer de solitude f.*

The King has been pleased to reward him.

*plaire à de récompenser*

The news may be true. [*vrai*]

*nouvelle f. il se peut faire que*

It is enough | you say it, for me to believe it.

*suffire que pour que je*

His life and honour are at stake.

*y aller de*

A council was held yesterday, in which it was resolved to

*se tenir*

*ou résoudre*

| go on with | war.

*continuer guerre.*

## CHAP. XIV.

## Upon the Negative Particles and Adverbs.

See their construction, Gram. p. 340, and following.

I never drink wine, not that I do not like it, but because it | is good  
*jamais boire vin m. (Gr. p. 341, E.) point aimer mais parce que valoir*  
 for | nothing in England. (Gr. p. 342, C.)  
*rien en Angleterre*

I by no means believe what he says. (Gr. p. 342, C.)  
*nullement croire ce que dire*

She always comes unseasonably. (Gr. p. 350, D.)  
*toujours venir mal à propos*

Nobody does what you do.  
*faire*

Nothing can relieve her.  
*rien pouvoir soulager la*

He has not received an answer yet, or, as yet. (Gr. p. 217, C.)  
*point recevoir réponse encore*

I have not any design to wrong him.  
*nul dessein m. faire tort 3d st.*

She has done wrong.

She says not one word.

(p. 350, C.) *faire mal*

*ne (p. 342, C.) mot m.*

None knows the sufferings of lovers unless he has loved.

*nul connaître souffrance f. amant (\*)*

*aimer*

I never loved her so much.

*ne jamais tant*

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of the loadstone ?

*rien admirable vertu f.*

[*aimant m.*] † (See Gr. p. 217, C. and 342, D.)

To love | but little in | courting | is a sure means to be loved.

*gùdes faire l'amour c'est assuré moyen m.*

I have seen nobody of your sentiment. [*sentiment m.*]

I will never forgive him, if he does not grant me that favour.

*jamais pardonner 3d st.*

*accorder grâce f.*

Did ever any body do what you do ? (Gr. p. 271, A.)

*jamais personne faire*

Did he ever mention | any thing | of it ? (Gr. p. 342, D.)

*dire rien en*

\* unless is *si* and *ne* with the indicative, or *que* and *ne* with the subjunctive mood. (Gr. p. 343, A.)

We have done nothing that ought to | make you angry. [*fâcher.*]

She is exceeding rich.

*extrêmement riche*

I am not | a little puzzled.

*peu embarrassé*

I am going there lest he should | come.

*s'en aller y de peur que venir*

I shall take this, unless you choose it.

*prendre à moins que choisir*

} (Gr. p. 342, D.)

I fear that she will scold. (Gr. p. 343, B.)

*craindre gronder* (Pres. Tens. subj. m.)

I tell thee that if henceforth I perceive that thou attemptest to play

*dire à dorénavant s'apercevoir entreprendre subj. m. de faire*

any trick to hinder me from marrying my son, I will send thee directly

*quelque fourberie empêcher (a) marier envoyer sur le champ*

to the mill for all thy life.

*moulin m. vie f.*

We all fear that he will reduce us to that extremity.

*craindre réduire extrémité f.*

She was afraid he would not have married her.

*avoir peur épouser*

} (Gr. p. 343, B.)

She is indifferent to me.

*indifférent*

I neither love nor hate her.

(Gr. p. 345, A.) *aimer haïr*

He is neither a (b) drinker nor a (b) smoker. [*buveur. fumeur.*]

They behave very prudently.—She can neither read nor write.

*se conduire prudemment savoir ni lire ni écrire*

You are quite another than I have known you.

*tout autre connaître* (See Gram. p. 343, C.)

She has neither relations nor friends. (Gr. p. 345, A.)

*parent ami*

He does not deny that he asked her in marriage. (p. 333, C.)

*nier demander en mariage*

She has more sense than her mother had.

*sens mère f.*

He writes better than he speaks.

*écrire parler*

} (Gr. p. 344, B.)

I fear that some misfortune has befallen him.

*appréhender* (Gr. 344, B.) *malheur m. arriver 3d st. and Impersonally.*

He dares not do it, for fear he should be scolded. (p. 345, C.)

*oser de craindre de or que on gronder*

(a) This verb may be made both ways, *viz.* by the infinitive and subjunctive, that is *en empêcher de*, &c. or *empêcher que je ne*, &c.

(b) See Gram. p. 219, A.

In that uncertainty he knows not what he ought to do.

*dans incertitude f. savoir devoir*

I will never forgive him, unless he promises to see her.

*pardonner si and ne (Gr. p. 344, D.)*

He will never do it, before or unless he is sure you will get

good conditions | for him. [*lui*] (\* pres. subjunct. m.)

She is so ill that she cannot take any thing, but she | throws it up

again | presently. [*sur le champ.*] (See Gr. p. 345, A.)

He was afraid lest she should have overheard him.

*craindre (Gr. p. 344, B.) entendre*

She will not hear | any more | of her sweetheart. (p. 346, †, D.)

*vouloir entendre parler plus galant m.*

I will not go to Holland | before | the winter is quite over.

*aller (Gr. p. 210, A.) (p. 344, D.) biver m. tout-à-fait passé*

He takes care lest she should | go abroad, | and see any body.

*prendre garde (p. 346, B.) sortir voir personne*

Why does he not tell her his reasons? (Gr. p. 346 †, D.)

*pourquoi or que dire raison f.*

He knows not where to meet her. It is what I did not know.

*savoir où rencontrer (p. 346, A.) savoir*

I will not teach him French any more, if he does not pay me

what he owes me. [*devoir*]

I ask nothing but what is just; I cannot pay others, if I am

not paid what is due to me.

*demander (p. 347, C.) juste ne saurois payer si (p. 347, B.)*

*payer devoir*

Adversity neither troubles nor casts them down; prosperity neither

| makes them proud, nor | swells them up. (p. 345, A.)

*adversité f. troubler abatte prospérité f.*

*ennorgueillir enfler*

### More Exercises upon the Negatives.

We did not ask him, and he did not tell us, what he | has a mind

| to do. (Gr. p. 340, D.)

*(Gr. p. 289, D.) demander dire avoir envie de*

I do not know what those people mean. (Gr. p. 341, B.)

*savoir gens vouloir dire*

There is no water in this pond.

*y avoir point (p. 217, C.) étang m.*

I shall take my horse | from him | , because he does not take  
*tenir cheval m. lui* (p. 341, C.) *avoir*  
 care | of it | as he should.  
*le soin en qu'il faut*

I do not speak | to her | often. (Gr. p. 342, A.)  
*parler lui souvent*

Is he not a dancing-master? (Gr. p. 342, A.)  
*maître à danser*

Is she not your brother's wife? (Gr. p. 342, B.)  
*frère femme*

I say nothing, because I have nothing to say.  
*dire* (Gr. p. 342, C.)

I have done it, without venturing any thing: }  
*faire* } (Gr. p. 342, D.)  
 They live together without ever quarrelling.  
*vivre ensemble jamais se quereller*

He fears lest his uncle should die. }  
*craindre mourir* } (Gr. p. 343, B.)  
 He fears lest his uncle should not die.

You hinder me to see her. }  
*empêcher voir* } (Gr. p. 343, C.)  
 He does not deny that he has taken it.  
*nier prendre*

If I have not accepted the bargain, it was for fear of losing | by it.  
*marché m. de-crainte* }  
 (Gr. p. 343, D.)

The Minister caused the Parliament | to be prorogued | , lest they  
*faire proroger an*  
 should oppose his measures.  
*s'opposer à mesure f.*

Beware of burning | your | fingers. (Gr. p. 344, A.)  
*prendre garde brûler vous les doigt*

Take care lest they should | perceive | it. (Gr. p. 344, B.)  
*prendre garde s'apercevoir de*

He is more clever than I thought. }  
*habile croire* } (Gr. p. 344, B.)  
 It is done better than you said.  
*faire dire*

Any body else \* had | been disheartened.  
 (p. 344, C.) *autre perdre courage* (\* in French than he.)

It is made quite differently from what you think.  
*faire autrement* (p. 344, C.) *croire*



They are very near | being ruined.

*il s'en fait peu que*

| I have a great mind | to beat him.

*peu s'en faut que*

(Gr. p. 344, C. & D.)

There are more than twenty thousand men wanting to the whole army.

*il s'en faut de*

(Gr. p. 227, A.)

*l'armée être complète.*

He cannot open his mouth but one perceives that he is a man |

(Gr. p. 345, A.)

*s'apercevoir*

*ce*

of low life.

*du commun*

He likes neither drinking nor gaming. (Gr. p. 345, B.)

*aimer à*

*boire*

*jouer*

It is very difficult to thrive well without either relations or

*faire son chemin* (Gr. p. 345, B.)

*parents*

friends. [*amis*]

He dares not oppose it.

*s'opposer à*

You do not | cease | teasing me.

*cesser de tourmenter*

She cannot dance.

*ne sauroit*

This is what one cannot foresee. (Gr. p. 345, D.)

*pourvoir pas prévoir*

Can't you write more legibly?

*ne sauriez écrire*

*lisiblement*

I do not know what I ought to answer.

(Gr. p. 346, A.)

*savoir*

*devoir*

*répondre*

You | do not know | that the king is come.

(Gr. p. 346, A.)

*savoir pas*

*venir*

That happened, I do not know how. (Gr. p. 346, A.)

*arriver*

*comment*

I do not know whether they will succeed.

(p. 346, A.)

*savoir*

*si*

*réussir*

I have not spoken | to her | these ten years. (Gr. p. 346, B.)

*lui il y a*

I have not been in Paris these ten years. }

I have been in Paris ten years ago. }

(Gr. p. 346, C.)

I will not see him | as long as I live. (Gr. p. 346, D.)

*voir*

*de ma vie*

Why do not you study your lesson? (Gr. p. 346, D.)

*étudier*

*leçon f.*

I will give him no more | of it.

I will not have the one richer than the other.  
*would que être*

(Gr. p. 346, D.)

He was no more affected | by it, | than if he  
*ému en*  
had been innocent.  
*subj. m.*

(Gr. p. 347, A.)

You have not done it, nor he neither.

I cannot bring it about, if you do not help me.  
*ne saurois en venir à bout (p. 347, B.) aider*

He will not | begin to march, unless he have received the stipulated  
*se mettre en marche (p. 347, B.) recevoir*  
money. [*argent m.*]

He does not make any excursion, but some accident befalls him.  
*point faire voyage arriver*

If you do not | get the start \* of him, | he will | chouse you out of |  
(p. 347, B.) *prendre les devants vous souffler*  
this employment. (\* of him is not expressed here in French.)  
*emploi m.*

We will only do what you please.

They do nothing but bandy.  
*ne que faire plaire à*

We eat but two meals a-day.  
*faisons ne que repas par*

(Gr. p. 347, C.)

I do not doubt but he | will keep up | in his place. (Gr. p. 347, D.)  
*douter subj. m. se maintenir place f.*

Is there any body but does it? (Gr. p. 347, D.)  
*y avoir quelqu'un faire*

## CHAP. XV.

## Upon the CONJUNCTIONS.

See Gram. p. 377, and following.

When I punish you for your faults, you think (\*) I hate you :  
punir de faute croire haïr  
 whereas it is | only | because I love you, I take that trouble.  
ne and que aimer prendre peine f.

Whilst you are young, accustom yourselves to virtue.  
jeune s'accoutumer vertu f.

Your brother came to see me yesterday, as soon as you were  
frère venir voir hier  
 gone. I am sleepy after eating.  
partir endormi manger (French, after having eaten.)

I will see her before she dies. [*mourir*]

Provided that he does his duty. [*devoir m.*]

Although I have no money, I cannot resolve to borrow any  
argent m. se résoudre à emprunter en  
 of my friends. Obey, or else you shall be whipped.  
ami m. obéir avoir le fouet

If he comes, be so good as to tell him that I have waited for  
avoir la bonté dire attendre (s)  
 him till now. [*jusqu'à présent*]

If men were wise, and would seriously think of the sovereign  
sage (b) vouloir sérieusement penser à souverain  
 good. Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourself up | to it.  
bien m. éviter jeu m. s'adonner y

Though | I used my utmost endeavours | and neglected nothing  
faire tout son possible (b) négliger  
 to please him, yet he was constantly scolding me.  
plaire néanmoins sans cesse quereller 4th st.

The Andrian, whether she is Pamphilus's wife, or whether  
Andrienne Pamphile femme f. (Gr. p. 382.)  
 she is but his mistress, | is with child. |  
maîtresse f. se trouver grosse.

People forgive as long as they love.  
on pardonner tant que aimer

(\*) that is understood in English, but cannot be understood in French.

(a) for is not expressed here in French.

(b) Gram. p. 379.

She pleases every body, both men and women.

*plaire \* tout le monde tant que* (\* Gr. p. 307, D.)

Either through taste, or reason, or caprice, she has married him.

(p. 381.) *par goût raison caprice épouser le*

Wars are not so bloody since gunpowder is used.

*guerre sanglant poudre-à-canon se servir de*

He went away without my seeing him.

*partir voir*

I have nothing more to say to you, except to obey. [*obéir*]

Unless a book is instructive, or entertaining, I do not care to

*lire m. instructif divertissant se soucier de*

read it.

As I knew the thing, and nobody suspected it, &c.

*savoir (a) se douter de*

He was | hardly | come, but she scolded at | him.

*à peine arriver que quereller*

He has neither friends nor enemies; neither vice nor virtue.

*ami ennemi vice vertu*

Whether she is writing or reading, she will have her parrot

(p. 381 & 431.) *écrire lire perroquet m.*

with her.

Because he came, and I was not at home, he would not stay.

*venir (a) au logis vouloir attendre*

Though he asked me, I would not tell him.

Would to God the affair might succeed. [*affaire réussir*]

Since you have forbid him, he does it no longer.

*défendre plus*

If he should call at my house, and I was not at home, my

*passer chez moi (a)*

people would tell him where I am.

*gens dire où*

Whether he wins or loses, he is always the same.

(p. 381.) *gagner perdre toujours même*

He will not do it, since that is forbid him.

*faire défendu*

I will not go thither, unless you go along with me.

*vouloir aller venir avec*

You must not play before you | can say | your lesson. Why

*jouer savoir leçon f.*

do not you learn it then, instead of losing your time?

*apprendre perdre temps m.*

He is so far from being forward, that he knows nothing at all.

*tant s'en faut avancé que savoir rien du tout*  
Far from following his advice, she does not mind what he says.

*bein loin de suivre avis m. prendre garde à*  
I will rather consent to lose all, than to give up my right.

*plutôt consentir perdre renoncer à droit*  
Let us suppose that the case is so, I run no risk to write to

him | about it. | [*touchant cette affaire*]

I would marry you, though I were a King.

*épouser Roi (Gr. p. 219, A.)*

Though you were a King, I would not marry you. [*fussiez-vous*]

Tell me if you will come to-morrow or no, that I may not

wait for you. [*attendre*]

Would to God I were under his tuition still, and my father

*sous conduite f. encore*  
had never removed me from his school! (*\* que must be repeated.*)

*retirer école f.*

It avails nothing to a girl to be young, without being handsome, nor to be handsome without being young.

*servir rien fille f. jeune sans*

After you have done your exercise, you must read it over two

or three times, to correct the faults you may have made | in it.

*fois faire thème m. relire*

You will learn well, so | you take pains. That I tell you | to

the end | you may take courage and apply yourself to study. But

remember what I have told you several times; that you will

never be able to speak or write a language, unless you | are master

of | your rules. [*règle*]

I will take so much pains that I hope I shall speak French before

it is long, though I am convinced that that language is very

difficult. [*difficile*]

You will not find it so hard if you learn well your principles.

*trouver difficile apprendre principe m.*

(a) or, is ni.

(b) See Gram. p. 217, B.

Why does the loadstone attract iron? and how does it  
 to pass that liquors ascend and descend in Barometers and  
 Thermometers? [*Thermomètre m.*]

The narrowness of the mind, ignorance, and presumption,  
 make stubbornness; because obstinate people will believe nothing  
 but what they apprehend, and they apprehend but very few things.

As soon as the great Cham of Tartary, who does not possess  
 a single house, and lives upon rapine only, has finished his  
 dinner, which consists of milk and horse-flesh, a Herald cries out  
 that all the other Princes of the earth may go and eat their  
 dinner.

If you love him, and have a mind to persuade him of it,  
 you must begin with doing him justice.

In order to convince you, and that you may no longer doubt  
 of it, I am going to begin again my experiments.

I do not know when I shall be able to go and see you.

When the Emperor was arrived, he put himself at the head of  
 his army, expecting the most flattering success; but when he saw  
 that he had failed in his enterprise, and even his sacred person  
 was in danger, he returned post to Vienna.

We are going to our country-house, when shall you come  
 to see us there?

I should not believe you, though you should speak the truth.

*croire* (Gr. p. 379.) *dire* *vérité f.*

How comes it that you won't do that?

(Gr. p. 380.)

The case is this, or else I should be greatly deceived.

*chose* (Gr. p. 382.) *bien*

## CHAP. XVI.

### Upon the PREPOSITIONS.

Upon à. (Gram. p. 352, &c.)

He has lived at Paris these ten years.

*demeurer* (Gr. p. 336, D.) *an m.*

Shall we go to the West Indies?

(Gr. p. 211, A.) *Indes Occidentales*

His brother is wounded in the arm.

*blessé*

We rise every day at seven o'clock, and breakfast at nine.

*se lever tous les jours* *déjeuner*

I must speak in my turn. [*tour m.*]

(Gr. p. 339, A.)

I shall live as I like. [*fantaisie f.*]

*vivre*

He is dressed after the French fashion.

*s'habiller*

Where is the patch-box?

He paints in oil.

*peindre* *huile f.*

I have just bought a pair of three-thread stockings.

(Gr. p. 394.) *acheter* *bas*

Here is cloth at twenty shillings a yard.

*drap* (Gr. p. 211, D.) *verge f.*

Here are fruits fit for keeping.

*bon* *garder*

The man you saw is between forty and fifty.

(Gr. p. 259, C.) *voir*

One would think by his looks that he is a very honest man.

*croire* *c'est*

*Upon de. (Gram. p. 355, &c.)*

He is come back from the country.

*revenir*

*campagne f.*

My father has bought me a fine marble statue.

*beau marbre statue f.*

This senator is much beloved by the people.

*sénateur m.*

*aimé*

We shall set out by night.

*partir*

He studies whole days.

*étudier entier jour m.*

I attend him every other day.

*donner leçon à (Gr. p. 199)*

If I were in your place, I should set out for Holland.

He plays well on the violin. [*violon m.*]

Edmonton is seven miles from London.

*il y a*

It is time to set out.

*Upon avant, après, &c. (Gr. p. 357, &c.)*

She spoke before her turn.

There are many trees before our house.

Before you do this thing, you must do the other.

*faire*

(Gr. p. 339, B.)

Get out of my sight.

*s'ôter*

Shall we go to meet him?

*aller*

It was he who walked after me.

(p. 330, D.)

*marcher*

After I had done my exercises, I made my verses.

*faire*

*thème m.*

*faire*

*Upon chez, contre. (Gr. p. 360.)*

Are you going to Mr. Simpson's? I am coming from

his house.

*lui*

His house is just by mine.

*maison f.*

If you do it, I shall be angry with you.

*faire*

*fâché*



## Upon dans and en. (Gr. p. 361, &amp;c.)

The books are in my closet. [*cabinet* m.]

I found it in the coach. [*carrosse* m.]

*trouver*

He will soon go into the other world.

*dans* *monde* m.

Your sister is now in London.

*à*

He is in Poitou, and is going to Normandy.

(Gr. p. 209, A.) *Poitou* m. (Gr. p. 210, A.) *Normandie*

I undertake it with the hope of succeeding.

*entreprendre* *espérance* *réussir*

Is your uncle still living?

*en vie*

She is in a passion.

*colère*

He lives like a king.

*vivre*

Narcissus was metamorphosed into a flower.

*Narcisse* m. *métamorphoser*

We shall perform our journey in three days:

*voyage* m.

The King will go to Portsmouth three days hence:

He was in a morning-gown, night-cap, and slippers.

*robe de chambre* *bonnet de nuit* *pantoufle*

He is faithful in his promises, inexhaustible in his favours, and

*fidelle*

*inépuisable*

*bienfait*

just in his judgments.

He is hated by his family, because he lives in debauchery.

*en horreur* à

*famille* f.

*vivre*

*débauche* f.

## Upon depuis, jusque. (Gram. p. 363, 364.)

I have read your book from the beginning to the end.

*lire*

*commencement* m.

*fin* f.

They reckon four miles from London to Hampstead.

*on* *compter*

*de*

We walked from Kensington to Putney.

*marcher depuis*

From ale-house to ale-house, he at last reached Bristol.

*de* *cabaret* *en*

*enfin arriver* à

He arrived since I did.

*arrivé*

*moi*

I shall love you till death. [*mort f.*]  
They killed the very women themselves.

*tuer*

I shall be your friend, | as far as my conscience will permit.

*jusqu' au bout*

*Upon hors, &c. loin. (Gram. p. 365.)*

They are out of the kingdom. [*royaume m.*]  
He could do no worse, except to hang himself.

*pi*

She is pretty well, but her arm is swelled still.

*se porter*

*bras m. enfler toujours*

They all went out, except two.

*sortir*

He | indulges her in | every thing, but in going to assemblies.

*permettre à*

*tout*

He has given all his substance to his children, except his

*donner*

*biens m.*

annuities for life,

*rente viagère*

He lives far from hence.

*demeurer*

Far from assisting me, he | declares himself | against me.

*secourir*

*se déclarer*

*Upon malgré, par. (Gram. p. 366.)*

He did it in spite of me. [*malgré*]  
I shall do it in spite of you. [*en dépit*]  
He shall go there in spite of his teeth.

*là malgré lui*

Asia was conquered by Alexander.

*conquérir*

Which way did he pass?

*a-t-il*

His coat is too wide at top, and too narrow at bottom.

*habit m.*

*large*

*étroit*

He has a hundred pounds | a year.

*livre sterling par an*

She began with praying, and ended with threatening.

*commencer*

*prier*

*finir*

*menacer*

Upon pour. (Gram. p. 367, &c.)

Do every thing for the best.

*faire* (Gr. p. 273, B.) *mieux* m.

That child is very forward for his age.

*enfant* m. *avancé* *âge* m.

He has drunk the waters for six weeks.

*prendre* *pendant* (Gr. p. 369.)

Though she has no fortune, she is nevertheless very proud.

*bien* *ne laisse pas d'être* *fière*

Since I must have one of these two Ladies, I love this better than the other.

If he walk ever so little, he is quite out of breath.

*marcher* *tout* *essoufflé*

I am not so lucky as that should happen to me.

*assez* *heureux* *arriver*

He has wit; but as for sense, he has none.

*esprit* m. *jugement* m. *point*

As for me, I believe nothing of it.

*mand à or pour* *croire* *rien* *en*

Upon près, &c. (Gram. p. 369, &c.)

Sit down by me.—Am I near enough?

*s'asseoir* (Gr. p. 340.)

That is not near being done. [*faire*]

He is a clever man, save his temper.

*galant* *humeur*

I was over-against him.

Upon sans, sur, vers, &c. (Gram. p. 371, &c.)

You speak without knowing.

*savoir*

He is angry without any body saying any thing to him.

*se fâcher* *on* *dire* *rien*

I will behave in every thing, according to your advice.

*se conduire* (Gr. p. 273, B.) *avis* m.

Your inkhorn is upon the table.

*écritoire* f.

We shall set out about three o'clock.

*partir*

The English have great advantages over the other nations; but it  
 is only since they are free. *avantage m.*  
*ne que* *libre*

He excused himself | on account of | his age.  
*s'excuser* *âge m.*

I shall write to him against the end of the week.  
*écrire* (p. 372.) *fin f.* *semaine f.*

As he learnt that the allies had been defeated.  
*apprendre* *défaire*

She is a woman who puts herself above the | public censure.  
*se mettre* *qu'en dira-t-on m.*

He is lodged under us.  
*loger*

I shall begin towards the end of the year. [*année f.*] (p. 378.)

God is full of mercy to those who | call upon | him.  
*miséricorde* *invoker*

As for this affair, it must be made up amicably.  
*affaire f.* *accommoder à l'amiable*

He does one thing instead of another.

Every thing is now quiet, whereas every thing was before in disorder  
 and confusion. *trouble m.*

She does every thing quite contrary to what she is bid. [*dire*]

They ran over the fields. [*champs*] (p. 374.)

He ran \* him through the body. [*corps m.*] (p. 374.)  
 \* Here to run is *donner un coup d'épée*.

This is drawn to | the life. Many of them went thither. [*y*]  
*peindre* *nature*

Call at your house. [*passer par*]

He loves \* pleasure, and hates † work very much. (Gr. p. 375.)  
*travail m.*

\* To love very much, *avoir beaucoup d'amour*.

† To hate very much, *avoir beaucoup de haine*.

They were sent to victual the ships, and sound the haven.  
*avitailier* *vaisseau m.* *sonder* *port m.*

They were sent to refit the ships, and build new ones.  
*radouber* *construire* *en*

We shall do it without you and him.

I have done it for your sake. [*par rapport à*]

## More Exercises upon the Prepositions.

Where are you going? I am going to Court. And I to the  
où aller Cour f.  
 city. I shall go to-night to the play.  
ville f. ce soir Comédie f.

I went to bed | last night | at eleven o'clock; and rose this  
se coucher hier au soir heure se lever  
 morning at six.

I set out from London at three o'clock.  
partir Londres

I rather choose to live in the country than in town, especially at  
aimer mieux demeurer à campagne f. ville f. sur-tout à  
 London. Therefore I intend to go to-morrow into the country,  
Londres c'est pourquoi avoir dessein aller demain à campagne f.  
 and will send my son to France, and then to the West-Indies.  
envoyer fils en France ensuite  
 [Indes Occidentales] (Gr. p. 209 and 210.)

You shall sing in your turn, and not before.  
chanter à tour m.

That is not after my mind.  
à fantaisie

She does every thing of, or after, her own head. [*tête f.*]

Do you answer in this manner?  
répondre de manière f.

He goes from rank \* to rank. [*rang m.*] \* *en.*

I live in St. Paul's-street, near a Bookseller's, over against a  
demeurer St. Paul rue f. Libraire m.  
 Grocer's, at the sign of the King's-head.  
épicier m. enseigne f. Roi m. tête f.

The best way to go to your house is to pass through the Tavern;  
chemin m. aller passer Taverne f.  
 since you live behind it.  
demeurer (it must be left out, Gr. p. 253. B.)

A poor labourer, who works from morning till night, when he is  
pauvre journalier m. travailler de matin m. à soir m.  
 well paid for his labour, lives as content as a King.  
payer de travail m. vivre content Roi m.

I design to travel first over all England and Scotland. Then  
avoir dessein voyager d'abord Angleterre Écosse

I shall go to Holland, from Holland to France, from France to  
*Hollande (a)* *France*  
 Italy, from Italy to Spain, from Spain to Portugal, where I shall embark  
*Italie* *Espagne* *Portugal* *où* *s'embarquer*  
 on board a ship to return to England.  
*à bord* *vaisseau m.* *revenir*

My brothers are not at home, they are gone a hunting with my  
*frère m.* *au logis* (Gr. p. 319, B.) *chasse f.*  
 cousin; but let us go to my uncle's. He is not at home neither.  
*cousin m.* *chez* *oncle m.* *non plus*

He is at his friend's house. (Gr. p. 360.)  
*chez* *ami m.*

They reckon seventy miles from Dover to London.  
*on compte* *mille* *Douves*

We walked from Canterbury to Rochester.  
*aller à pied* *Canterbéri*

They go from street to street. [*rue f.*]

Our country-house is twelve miles off from this place.  
*maison de campagne f.* *mille* (Gr. p. 330) **352**

I shall arrive before him. Walk | before me, and do not stay  
*arriver* *marcher (b)* *rester*  
 behind.

He drinks after the | German way | .  
*boire* *à* *Allemande f.*

Ninus enlarged his Empire as far as the borders of Lybia.  
*étendre* *Empire m.* *jusque à* *frontière f.* *Lybie f.*

I went to your house yesterday, and found nobody.  
*aller* *bien* *trouver*

I was gone to your cousin's. I come from her mother's.  
*cousin m.* *mère f.*

He goes to Edinburgh in six weeks.  
*Edinbourg* *en* *semaine*

He will come within \* three days. [*\* dans or sous.*]

He lives about the Haymarket. I shall | wait on | you as far as  
*demeurer* *marché au foin, m.* *accompagner*  
 the Park. [*Parc m.*]

It is in my closet, or in the parlour.  
*cabinet m.* *salle f.*

He is happy both in war and peace.  
*heureux* *en guerre* *paix.*

He has Ministers in France, and in the Low Countries.  
*Ministre m.* *France* *bas pays* (Gr. p. 223, B.)

(a) See the 2d observation, Gram. p. 59, and p. 210, A.

(b) See Gram. p. 405.

There is no less eloquence in the tone of the voice, the eyes,  
*éloquence f. ton m. voix f. ail m.*  
 and the countenance, than in the choice of words.  
*air m. choix m. mot m.*

See where the tinder-box is.  
*la boîte à l'amadou, or le briquet*

Did you ever see a paper-mill? (or have you seen, &c.)  
*papier moulin m.*

I have bought an ivory coffee-mill.  
*acheter ivoire café moulin m.*

He did it without mine or his master's knowledge.  
*à insçu m. maître l'inçu*

His library is even with the yard.  
*bibliothèque f. au niveau cour f.*

They fought with their swords.  
*se battre à le épée f.*

I have eat nothing all the day.  
*manger journée f.*

My brother is gone to the East-Indies, and he will not be | back  
*Oriental Indes f. ne revenir*  
 again | these ten years.  
*de an*

Drunkards go from ale-house to ale-house.  
*ivrogne m. aller cabaret m. en*

His seat is magnificent, was you ever there? The walls are  
*château m. magnifique y mur m.*  
 built of lime and sand. The stair-case is painted in oil. All  
*à chaux m. sable m. escalier m. peint à huile*  
 the furniture is worked with the needle; nothing finer can be  
*meuble m. travaillé à aiguille f.*  
 seen. [on.]

I should be mighty glad to go to that seat. How far is it? Is  
*ravi château m.*  
 it a good way off? It is twenty leagues off.  
*loin d'ici il est à lieue f.*

You are mistaken. It is about nine or ten leagues.  
*se tromper. il y a*

Good education learns | to behave | well | to | every body.  
*éducation f. apprendre à se comporter envers*

The heroes in time of yore sacrificed themselves for their  
*héros m. temps m. passé se sacrifier*

country and their mistresses: now nothing is done but for  
*pays m. maîtresse f. aujourd'hui on*  
 fortune and pleasure.

*fortune f. plaisir m.*

He has drank up the cup | even to | the dregs.

*boire calice m. jusqu'à lie f. sing.*

A woman can please without beauty and sense, but she can  
 hardly do it without wit and agreeableness.

(a) *esprit m. agrément m.*

The law of Mahomet allows | every thing | but | wine.

*loi f. permettre tout excepté vin m.*

The most uneasy situation is between fear and hope.

*inquiétant situation f. crainte f. espérance f.*

Do you know that piazza which is near the market-place, as  
 you go down? Yes. Go strait along | through that place |, as

*connoître portique m. marché m. en*  
*descendre oui tout droit par là en*

you go up, and when you are there, you will find a small descent  
 on your left. After that there is a little Chapel, and | hard by

*monter (Fut. Tense.) trouver petit descente f.*

that | a narrow lane. But stay: I'll direct you a shorter way.

*gauche petit Chappelle f. à côté*

(p. 252.) You know Cratinus's house, don't ye: When you are past that,

*petit ruelle f. attendre (b) indiquer court chemin m.*  
*savoir où est maison f. (c) (Fut. T. comp.) passer*

turn to the left down the same street, and when you are at the

Temple of Diana, take to the right before you come to the gate

of the city. Hard by | the horse-pond there is a Baker's, and right

*ville f. à côté de abreuvoir m. Boulanger m. tout*

over-against that Baker's you will see a Joiner's shop. It is there

he is.

We fancy that the Antipodes are under us. They must think

*s'imaginer Antipode f. sous ils devoir penser*

that we are under them. But all are upon the earth; as no part

*tous les hommes terre f. partie f.*

of a surface \* can be upon the other. [\* *superficie f.*]

*pouvant*

Mount Cassel is a pleasant city on | a hill in French Flanders,

*Mont Cassel agréable ville f. montagne f. François Flandre f.*

(a) *Turn.* It is very difficult for her to do it.

(c) See Gram. p. 240, A.

(b) *Turn,* I am going to direct you.



from which, in clear weather, one may | have a prospect of | 30  
 towns, and 400 villages.  
*(\*)* *clair temps m. pouvoir découvrir*  
*village (\*) Turn, when the weather is clear.*

Nouns of the Instrument and Manner, are generally accompanied  
 with *de*.

He was killed with the first thrust, and his brother was shot.  
*tué de coup d'épée m. frère tué*  
 with a pistol. [*coup de pistolet m.*]  
 She died of old age. [*vieillesse*]  
 He has hanged himself | out of (or through) despair.  
*se pendre de de désespoir*

More Exercises upon the Prepositions and Nouns of Number.

See Gram. p. 277, and following.

The first man was Adam, and the first woman Eve.

Two famous Astronomers have | given out | two eclipses; and  
*fameux Astronome m. annoncer éclipse*  
 two experienced Politicians have foretold two great events.  
*habile Politique m. prédire événement m.*

The Duke of A. was one of the two Plenipotentiaries.

*Duc m. Plénipotentiaire m.*

I shall pay him the tenth of next month.

*payer (Gr. p. 280, B.) prochain mois m.*

Of the four Phenomena which | were to be seen |, I have seen

*Phénomène m. paraître*

the two last only. [*ne que*]

The first dozen commonly costs more than the second.

*douzaine f. ordinairement coûter*

I have a dozen\*, and you thirty. (\* In French, of them, *en*.)

Lewis the Fourteenth was a great man, but much inferior to

*Louis Supérieur*

Henry the Fourth, and Francis the First, (Gr. p. 280, D.)

*Henri François*

Francis the Second succeeded Henry the Second [*succéder à*]

We see here a list of the ships which compose the Royal fleet

*on voir liste f. vaisseau m. composer Royal flotte, f.*

of Great Britain, with the places where they were the 12th  
*Grande Bretagne f. androit m.*  
 of February 1741, to wit, in England, 94 men of war, 7 whereof  
*Florior savoir Angleterre vaisseau de guerre*  
 of the first rate, 13 of the second, 26 of the third, 26 of the  
*rang m.*

fourth, 15 of the fifth, and 11 of the sixth. There are besides  
*autre cela*  
 2 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, 10 Provision-ships, 13 Sloops, 4  
*brûlot m. galiote à bombes f. vaisseau de provisions chaloupe f.*  
 Yachts. [Yacht m.] and five small ones. [Repeat Yacht.]

In Ireland, 4 ships; two of the fourth and two of the sixth rate,  
*Irlande rang*  
 with a Yacht. At Leith in Scotland, one of the fifth rate.

At Cape Finister, Lisbon, Oporto, and in Africa, 5 ships; one  
*Cap Finisterre m. Lisbonne m. Afrique f.*  
 of the third rate, one of the fourth, and three of the sixth,  
 with two sloops.

In the Mediterranean, and with admiral Haddock, 15 ships;  
*Méditerranée f. amiral m.*  
 3 of the third, 9 of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with 4  
 fire-ships.

At the West-Indies, 56 ships, to wit, at Jamaica, and with  
*Indes Occidentales f. savoir Jamaïque*  
 Admiral Vernon, 19 ships; 3 of the third rate, 9 of the fourth,  
 3 of the fifth, and 4 of the sixth, with five Fire-ships, and one  
 Provision-ship.

Under admiral Ogle, 22 ships, 12 of the third, and 10 of the  
 fourth rate, with 6 Fire-ships, and 2 Hospital-ships.  
*vaisseau d'hospital*

With Commodore Anson, 5 ships; 3 of the fourth, one of the  
*chef d'escadre m.*  
 fifth, and one of the sixth rate, with a sloop.

At New York, Virginia, South-Carolina, Barbadoes, Ba-  
*Nouvelle York f. Virginie f. Méridionale Caroline f. Barbade f.*  
 hama-Islands, and Leeward Islands, 10 ships, one of the fourth,  
*île f.*  
 3 of the fifth, and 6 of the sixth rate, with two sloops.

At the Cape, 5 ships; one of the fourth, 2 of the fifth, and 2 of the  
*Cape f.*  
 sixth rate. In Holland, one Yacht.

Total 180 men of war, 17 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, two

Provision-ships, 2 Hospital-ships, 19 Sloops, 11 Yachts, together 237.  
*ensemble*

Yesterday, Christmas-day, according to the old style, the King,  
*fête de Noël* *vieux style m.*  
attended by the Duke of Cumberland, the Princesses, the Knights  
*accompagné* *Duc m.* *Princesse f.* *Chevalier m.*  
of the three Orders, the Garter, Thistle, and Bath, with their  
*Ordre m.* *Jarretière f.* *Garden m.* *Bain m. (a)*  
Collars, went to the Royal Chapel, and heard the sermon preached  
*Collier* *se rendre* *Chapelle f.* *entendre* *sermon m.* *prêcher*  
by Doctor A. Bishop of B. After Divine Service, His Majesty  
*Docteur* *Evêque* *Divin Service m.* *Majesté f.*  
and their Royal Highnesses received the Sacrament from the hands  
*Altesse f.* *recevoir* *Communion m.* *main f.*  
of the Bishop of London, Dean of the Chapel, assisted by the  
*Evêque m.* *London* *Doyen* *Chapelle f. assisté*  
Bishop of C. afterwards the King put upon the altar, as usual,  
*ensuite* *mettre* *autel, selon la coutume*  
the offering of a wedge of gold.

Europe, in relation to the other parts of the world, lies  
*Europe f.* *autre partie f.* *monde f. être situé*  
northward. It is bounded on the East by Asia, and the Euxine  
*au nord* *borner* *Orient m.* *Asie f.* *Pent Euxin m.*  
or Black Sea, which communicates with the Mediterranean by  
*Noir Mer f.* *communiquer* *Méditerranée f.*  
the streights of Constantinople. On the South by Africa and the  
*détroit m. sing. Constantinople* *Midi m.* *Afrique f.*  
Mediterranean Sea. On the West by the Atlantic Ocean, and  
*Occident m.* *Atlantique Océan m.*  
on the North by the Arctic Pole, and the great Icy Sea. Its  
*Septentrion m.* *Arctique Pole m.* *Glacial Mer f.*  
length, taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the South-west of Spain,  
*longueur f. mesurer* *Cape m.* *Vincent* *Sud-ouest m.* *Espagne f.*  
to the river Oby, on the frontiers of Muscovy, is about 3,600  
*rivière Oby f.* *frontière f.* *Moscovie.*  
English miles: and its breadth from Sweden to Greece is about  
*d'Angleterre mille* *largeur f.* *Suède* *Grèce*  
2,200 miles.

France has Spain towards the South, from which Nature has  
*France f.* *Espagne f.* *Midi m.* *Nature f.*  
divided it by the Pyrenean Mountains, which are of a surprising  
*séparer* *Pyénées f.* (b) *surprenant*

(a) Say, invested with (*revêtu de.*)

(b) This word is left out in French.

height, and extend from the Mediterranean to the great Ocean,  
*buteur f. s'étendre Méditerranée f. Océan m.*

which is a tract of 300 miles. Northward it has the Channel,  
*(a) étendue de pays f. Au Nord la Manche*

and the Austrian Netherlands. It is Eastward parted from  
*Autrichien Pays Bas m. à l'Orient séparer*

Germany by the Rhine; from the Swiss by the Swiss mountains,  
*Allemagne f. Rbin m. Suisse f. de Suisse montagne f.*

and from Italy by the Alps. Westward it has that part of the  
*Italie f. Alpes f. au Couchant partie f.*

great Ocean called the Bay of Biscay. It is now computed about  
*Océan m. appeler Baie f. Biscaye m. à présent on compter*

900 English miles long, including the conquered countries, from  
*mille longueur y compris conquérir pays m. depuis*

the most northern parts of the Low-countries to the Mediterranean.  
*septentrional partie f. sing. Pays-Bas m. Méditerranée f.*

The air of Spain is generally very good, and the soil would be fertile,  
*air m. Espagne en général. bon terroir m. fertile*

| were it but | well cultivated. In the time of the Romans, Spain  
*(b) cultivé temps m. Romain m.*

| was looked upon as | the most plentiful and fruitful country in the  
*passer pour abondant fertile pays m.*

world, and produced every thing that either ambition or necessity  
*monde m. produire ambition f. nécessité*

required. They sent in a few years into Italy 60,000 weight of  
*(c) envoyer peu année livre pesant*

unwrought silver, of coarse silver 40,000 weight, and of gold  
*non travaillé argent m. grossier or m.*

10,000 weight, and besides all this a vast quantity of coin.  
*prodigieuse quantité d'or & d'argent monnoyé.*

History tells us that the country abounded in men, horses, and  
*Histoire dire pays m. abonder cheval*

cattle; that it produced corn, wine, and oil in abundance;  
*bétail produire grain m. vin m. huile f. abondance*

that it was stored with mines of gold and silver, brass, iron,  
*rempli mine f. cuivre fer*

lead, quicksilver, and salt; and that in general it was very  
*plomb vif-argent sel général*

fruitful. [*fertile*]

In Old Castile is Valladolid, one of the largest and finest cities  
*vieux-Castille f. Valladolid grand. beau ville f.*

in all Spain. In it are 130 Churches, 70 Convents, a Bishopric,  
*de Espagne f. il y a Eglise f. Convent m. Evêché f.*

and an University. [*Université f.*]

(a) *is* made by *makes*.

(b) Turn, if it were.

(c) Turn thus, *that could satisfy ambition, &c.* (*satisfaire*.)

Seville, the Capital of Andalusia, exceeds in largeness, trade, riches, and beauty, all the cities in Spain.

*Capitale Andalousie f. surpasser en grandeur, commerce, riches*  
*richeuses beauté ville f. de Espagne*

Antwerp, about two centuries ago, was the most flourishing and richest trading city in the whole world. It was plundered for three days, in 1576, by the soldiers of the Duke of Alba.

*Anvers siècle florissant riche de commerce ville f. de univers m. pillé*  
*durant jour soldat m. Duc m. d'Albe*

The Dutch furnished for the siege of Lisle an artillery 12 miles long, drawn by 36,000 horses, and escorted by 18,000 men.

*Hollandois fournir siège m. Lille train d'artillerie m. mille longueur, tirer cheval m. escorter*

Stockholm is built on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges. There are in this city many stately Palaces which are covered with copper.

*Stockholm m. bâti île f. se joindre de bois pont m. plusieurs superbe Palais m. couvert de cuivre*

Venice is built on 72 islands in the midst of the Adriatic Sea, also called the Gulph of Venice. It is a large, magnificent, and wonderful city. There are 450 bridges amongst which the Rialto is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch, under which a ship may pass in full sail. There are 52 large

*Venise milieu m. Adriatique mer f. aussi appeler Golfe m. ce grand magnifique surprenant ville f. pont m. dont Rialto m. superbe marbre seule arche f. vaisseau m. pouvoir à plein voile f.*

and little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest: 150 magnificent palaces; 115 noble steeples; 64 statues in brass; 23 monuments, or pillars of brass; 70 Churches; 39 Friaries; 28 Nunneries, and 17 rich hospitals. Out of the Arsenal 200,000 Infantry, and 25,000 Cavalry, may be immediately armed.

*tant que place f. Marc magnifique palais m. superbe clocher m. statue f. de bronze monument m. colonne f. Eglise f. Couvent d'hommes m. Couvent de filles m. riche hospital m. Arsenal*  
*homme d'infanterie, homme de cavalerie pouvoir sur le champ, [but make armed by drawn to arm (armer) and to by de quoi] on peut tirer de quoi armer, &c.*

The Electorate of Bavaria is 120 miles long, and 104 broad, and contains 35 cities, 94 market-towns, 8 Bishoprics, 35

*Electorat m. Bavière avoir mille de long ou de longueur, largeur contenir ville gros bourg m. Evêchés*

Convents, about 1,000 Noblemen's seats. 11,704 villages, and  
*Convent* *Gentils-hommes* *château* *village*  
 28,709 Churches. [*Eglise*]

Denmark, one of the three Northern Kingdoms, derives its  
*Denemarck m.* *Nord m.* *Royaume m.* *tirer*  
 name from their first king Dan, who lived in the time of David,  
*nom m.* *vivre de* *temps m.*  
 1000 years before the birth of Christ. That kingdom is situated  
*an* *naissance f.* *Jésus-Christ* *royaume m.* *situer*  
 between the North-sea and the Baltick. The communication  
*Nord m. mer f.* *Baltique f.* *communication f.*  
 of the one sea with the other is through the straits of the  
*mer f.* *autre* *se faire par* *détroit m. sing.*  
 Sound. Nature has divided it, 1<sup>o</sup>. into two large islands;  
*Sund m.* *Nature f.* *diviser* *grand* *île f.*  
 2<sup>o</sup>. some small ones; and 3<sup>o</sup>. a fruitful Peninsula, abounding  
*plusieurs petit* *fertile* *Presqu'île f.* *abonder*  
 with corn, pulse, and fruit; and as there is plenty of good  
*en grains, légumes, fruits* *quantité*  
 pasture, the country abounds with cattle. The cattle that are  
*pâturage m. pl.* *pays m.* *abonder* *bétail*  
 transported yearly from Jutland to Germany, must pass through  
*mener* *tous les ans* *Jutland m.* *Allemagne* *il faut passer*  
 Sleswick, where a toll is received, which amounts yearly to up-  
*péage m. on recevoir* *monter* *par an*  
 wards [*plus*] of 200,000 crowns. [*écu*]

A girl walking one day from Osterbury to Mell-Tundern in the  
*fille f.* *aller* *jour m.* *Osterbi*  
 Duchy of Sleswick, hit her toes against something pointed.  
*Duché m.* *beurter se* *pied m. sing.* *pointu*  
 She knew not what it was at first, but after digging round it with  
*savoir* *d'abord* *creuser*  
 her fingers, she pulled out a horn of the finest gold. It is about  
*doigt m.* *tirer de terre* *corne f.* *pur* *or m.*  
 100 ounces weight, and embellished with several Hieroglyphical  
*once* *(a)* *orné* *plusieurs* *Hieroglyphique*  
 figures, | much in the same maner as | the Egyptian Pyramids.  
*figure* *à peu près comme* *Egypte* *Pyramide*  
 It is 25 inches long, and 4 wide at the opening. It is to this day  
*pouce long-ueur* *large-ueur* *ouverture f.* *en* *(b)*  
 preserved in the Royal Treasury, as a curious piece of antiquity.  
*conserver* *à* *Royal Trésorerie f.* *curieux* *pièce f.*

(a) To be weight is *peser* or *être du poids de*.

(b) to this day is left out in French.

Prague is one of the largest, finest, and most populous cities  
*Prague grand beau peuplé ville f.*  
 in Europe. It is twelve miles in circumference: in it are above  
*de Europe f. avoir mille de tour contenir*  
 100 Churches, and as many Palaces. The Moldaw flows  
*Eglise autant (a) Palais m. Moldaw m. passer*  
 through the middle of the city, | over which is a stately stone-  
*à milieu m. magnifique pierre*  
 bridge. The Jews, who are reckoned 50,000 in number, have  
*pont m. Juif on y compter être au nombre*  
 in their quarter 9 Synagogues. [*Synagogue*]  
*quartier*

\* Turn, and over that river.

## CHAP. XVII.

Upon the Construction of those Words wherein chiefly consists the  
 IDIOM of French.

*Avoir* is used instead of *être*, when we speak of being old, &c. See  
*Gram. p. 395.*

How old are you? (*Turn, what age have you?*) [*âge*]

I am sixteen years old. I did not think that you were so old.

For | my part | [*moi*], I am one-and-thirty.

Is your mother very old? She is almost ninety.

Are you cold? On the contrary I am very warm, but I am  
*mère bien âgé près de froid au contraire chaud*

tired.

I am very cold and very hungry.

You are hungry, you say; and I am very dry. [*grand soif*]

Your sister had a sore nose last week; now she has sore lips.

I wish she had a sore tongue.

My cousin is wounded | in his | side and in his arms; but the

man who fought with him is wounded in the body.

*se battre*

*à corps m.*

My hands are so cold that I cannot write.

*main f. froid ne saurois écrire*

I believe your head is always cold; for you seldom pull your hat off. [*ôter chapeau*]

*croire tête f. froid car rarement*

How old is your sister? She is not fifteen yet. I thought she was twenty.

I was very cold this morning when I came; but I am very warm now. You do not look so.

*bien matin m. arriver*

*chaud à présent paroître (repeat to be very warm.)*

You eat as if you were not hungry. Excuse me, I eat heartily; for I am very hungry.

*manger faim excuser de bon appétit*

I am more dry than hungry. I have been thirsty all the day.

*soif faim altéré journée f.*

I am dry too. [*soif aussi*]

The particles *at* and *upon*, with the word *playing*, &c. See *Gram.* p. 353 and 402.

Do you never play at cards? I play sometimes at Piquet and at Whist, to oblige the company.

*jamais jouer cartes f. quelquefois Piquet m.*

*Whist m. obliger compagnie f.*

Let us play for a crown. I never play so high. I do not care to play for so much money.

*(\*) écu m. gros jeu se soucier*

*(\*) tant argent (See Gr. p. 217.) \* (for is left out in French.)*

I do not like to play at games of chance, as at Dice, or even at Cards: But I like to play sometimes at Bowls, at Billiards, at Tennis, [*paume f.*] or Nine-pins. [*quilles f. pl.*]

*aimer jouer jeu m. hasard comme dé m. même*

*cartes f. aimer quelquefois boule f. sing. billard m. sing.*

My cousin and I play at Chess | every night. | (Gr. p. 231, A.)

*cousin jouer échecs m. tous les soirs*

Can you play upon some instrument? I can play a little upon the German flute. I thought you could play on the violin too.

*savoir jouer de instrument m. un peu*

*traversière flute f. croire violon m. aussi*

No. I know that you play on the bass-viol very well. If you please to come to our house, we will make a little concert.

*non savoir basse de viole f.*

*souhaiter venir (Gr. p. 360.) faire concert m.*



My sister will play on the harpsichord, you will play on your bass-viol, and I will sing. [*chanter*] (Gr. p. 233, B. & C.)  
clavier m.

*Mener and Porter; amener and apporter*, p. 406.

I never go to see your brother, without carrying my German flute | along with | me. [*flute traversière f.*]  
aller voir avec

Carry your work to your sister, and bring me my scissars.  
ouvrage m. ciseaux, m.

I will take you | along with | me into the country, if you learn well. Will you carry me to the assembly? [*assemblée f.*]  
mener avec à campagne f. apprendre

You cannot walk. I won't carry you. [*porter*]

The next time you come to see me, bring your niece.  
premier fois f.

Bring the horse to me.

Let us walk a little in the garden. I am tired, I have walked too much | to day. Well, we shall go upon the river, if you please; and if you do not please, we shall stay [*rester*] at home. [*maison f.*]  
(p. 405.) se promener un peu jardin m. las marcher trop aujourd'hui. eh bien se promener sans

Carry your sight to these objects. (p. 406.)  
promener vue f. sur

I am used to walk two hours every day, and he uses | to ride | twice a week. [*deux fois la semaine*]  
avoir coutume heure sous les jours monter à cheval

You are not complaisant. Why won't you do me that kindness? [*amitié f.*]  
complaisant vouloir

If you do me that favour, I will | take it kindly of | you.  
en savoir bon gré à (Gr. p. 397.)

Take it kindly or unkindly, I cannot.

Do you know that Mr. A. has married Miss B.? [*épouser*]

They were married [*marier*] last week. [*la semaine passée*]

It is our parson who married your brother and my sister.  
curé m. marier (Gr. p. 406.)

Our friend has married his eldest daughter to a very honest gentleman. [*homme m.*]

My daughter [*vouloir*] will not marry. [*se marier*]

Do you know your lesson? No, I do not know it.

*savoir* (Gr. p. 397.)

Do you know the man who came here yesterday?

*connoître*

We have just finished the work which he had to do.

*venir de finir* (p. 414.) *ouvrage m.*

*avoir à*

I have just finished my exercise. (Gr. p. 414.)

*ne faire que de*

When she sees him, she begins calling him names.

*voir* (Gr. p. 394.) *se mettre à dire à* *des injures*

Instead of studying, you do nothing but play.

*faire* (Gr. p. 347, C.) *jouer*

This coat does not fit you at all. (Gr. p. 395.)

He would be undone, if his wife should happen to know that.

*perdu*

(Gr. p. 395.) *venir savoir*

What case should I be in |, if she should chance to believe what

*où en serois-je*

*aller*

*croire*

you have said?

I want this, and you have no occasion | for it.

*avoir besoin de* (Gr. p. 396.) *en*

I had like to die of a violent fever.

(Gr. p. 410.) *fièvre f.*

Bid that man come. You go the wrong way to work.

(Gr. p. 399.) (Gr. p. 412.)

We got the start of you. (Gr. p. 382.)

If I do not succeed, I shall lay the blame on you.

*réussir* (Gr. p. 412.)

People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.

*gens se noyer se prendre or s'accrocher à tout ce trouver*

I am going to night [*ce soir*] where you know.

He left off \* just now. (\* *finir*) (Gr. p. 394.)

When you speak to her she falls a-laughing.

*parler se mettre à rire*

She does nothing but laugh. (Pag. 396.)

Does not that fit me well. (Pag. 395.)

If they should happen to quarrel, let me know of it.

(p. 394.) *se quereller faire savoir*

We were bound from Jamaica to Bristol. They were homeward

(p. 395.)

*Jamaïque f.*

*Bristol*

*revenir en Europe*

bound | too. [*aussi*]

Your dinner is at stake, [*diner*] p. 359, at the verb *aller*.]

I will not lend you my knife. I do not want it; I can | do without it.

*vouloir prêter*      *couteau m.* (p. 400.)      *pouvoir s'en passer*

He had like to have fallen. [*tomber*], [V. Gr. p. 410.]

Do you know the Lady who spoke to me this morning?

(p. 397.)      *Dame*      *matin m.*

I know what you | mean. [*vouloir dire*]

If he call, bid him | come again.

*venir*      *revenir*

They had caused him to be beheaded. [*décapiter*], [V. Gr. p. 399,

XLVII.]

Make that child | eat his breakfast; | and if he has not bread

*faire*      *enfant m.*      *déjeuner*

and butter enough [*assez*] give him some more. (p. 410, XLVIII.)

Yesterday morning a fire broke out | in that house which was

*bien*      *matin*      *le feu m.*      *prendre*      *maison f.*      *on*

building, and it was consumed in two hours. They say that the

*bâti*      *consumé*      *beure f.*

joiner's men made a fire with chips to warm themselves, and that

*Garçons menuisiers m.*      *du*      *copeau m.*      *se chauffer*

they set the house on fire. [*mettre le feu à*]

See the other Idioms, pag. 425, and following.

*Have* after the particles *might*, *could*, *would*, and *ought to*, which is liable to be mistaken for the sign of the compound tense to the following particle, belongs to, and is part of those particles, which are then *Verbs*, and not *Signs*; (though it is sometimes the same, when they are signs) and the participle is turned into the infinitive.

He will have his wife like what he does.

*vouloir*      *femme aimer*

She would do it in spite of him. (a)

Children should never hear such things.

*enfant*      *devoir*      *jamais*      *entendre*      *tel*      *chose f.*

They might have attacked the enemy.

*pouvoir*      *attaquer*      *ennemi m.*

I could never have bestowed my pains better.

*pouvoir*      *employer*      *peine f. sing.*      *mieux*

(a) This may be the *Imperfect*, *Perfect*, *Compound of the Present*, and *Conditional*, according to the sense of the sentence, which must be determined, and expressed conformable to the rules of the construction of the tenses set down p. 288 of Gram. But these sentences must be rendered all possible ways.

There could have been no living at all without art.

*on pouvoir vivre du tout*

The fortifications might have been destroyed.

*fortification f. pouvoir on détruire*

I could not do better. (a) He could have done better. (b)

I would have you do that. (b) I would have you had done it.

I wish you had done it. [*souhaiter*]

You could never have (b) come more seasonably. [*à propos*]

He would not have taken arms. [*armes*]

If I would have | employed my pains | in that.

*vouloir s'employer*

He ought to have (b) been sent. [*envoyer*]

*devoir on*

Cities could not have (b) been built without an assembly of men.

*ville pouvoir bâtir on société f.*

There could have (b) been neither navigation nor agriculture, with-

*pouvoir navigation agriculture*

out the assistance of men. [*industrie*]

What would you have (b) had me do for you?

Most people think that if he would have pursued the enemy

*on croire vouloir eût poursuire ennemi*

briskly, he might have (b) ended the war that day.

*vigoureusement, pouvoir finir guerre f. jour m.*

(a) The Compound of the Present.

(b) The Compound of the Conditional; and see note (a) in the preceding page.

# EXERCISES

UPON THE

## FRENCH TONGUE.

### PART IV.

IT is certain that in French, as well as in English, *Are you a Prince?* has a sense very different from, *Are you the Prince?* because in this last sentence the article denotes a singularity which is not in the first. Nevertheless, these two sentences cannot be expressed but in this way in Latin, *Esne Princeps?* Therefore the Latins, for want of articles, were obliged to confound, and imply in the same terms, very different ideas, and to leave to the reader or hearer the care of distinguishing them, at the risk of often mistaking them.

Proper names take no article, because they individually and of themselves distinguish the things and persons which are spoken of. 'Tis | on that account | that no article is put in English before the names of persons and cities, nor those of the divers countries, provinces, rivers, and mountains.

Nevertheless use requires one in French before almost all those nouns, except proper names of persons and places; and will have you express with articles Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. The rules of the Grammar show

*certain,*  
*French,*  
*English,*  
*sense,*  
*different,*  
*last,*  
*sentence,*  
*nevertheless,*  
*be expressed,*  
*way,*  
*for want,*  
*confound,*  
*imply,*  
*in,*  
*terms,*  
*leave,*  
*reader,*  
*proper,*  
*names,*  
*individually,*  
*on that account,*  
*put,*  
*divers,*  
*countries,*  
*rivers,*  
*mountains,*

*nevertheless,*  
*use,*  
*requires,*  
*almost,*  
*places,*  
*express,*  
*Europe,*

certain  
François  
Anglois  
sens  
différent  
dernier  
phrase  
cependant  
s'exprimer  
manière  
faute  
confondre  
envelopper  
sous  
terme  
laisser  
lecteur  
propre  
nom  
individuellement  
pour cette raison  
mettre  
divers  
pays  
rivière  
montagne

méanmoins  
usage  
demander  
presque  
lieu  
dire  
Europe

what words take the article, and in what circumstances.

Those rules are founded upon use, which will have you say, with different particles, Persian stuffs, and China stuffs: to go to England; to arrive in Sweden: and to go to Peru; to arrive at Carolina: to return from France, to set out from Italy: and to return from China, to come from Mexico.

'Tis use requires such or such a particle before an adjective followed by its substantive: and such and such another, when the substantive comes first; so that it is necessary to know the rules of the French language to express these following sentences.

Glory and infamy are vain and imaginary (Gr. p. 209 and 207, A.) if they are not related to the real goods and evils which attend them.

The clemency of Princes is sometimes but a policy, to get the affection of the people. The clemency, of which men make a virtue, is practised sometimes thro' vanity, sometimes through laziness, sometimes out of fear, and almost always out of the three together.

I never drink water after wine.

Wise people have told me that he loves study, and that he has made great improvements in learning, already, (Gr. p. 359.)

Lucre will never make me do | any thing | dishonest.

The Cathedral Church of Salisbury is one of the finest in the kingdom. There are as many gates as months in the year, as many windows as weeks, and as many marble-pillars as days.

Covetousness often produces contrary effects. An infinite number of people sacrifice all their substance to doubtful and distant hopes: others contemn great advantages to come, | on account of | small profits | for the present.

*Asia,*  
*Africa,*  
*America,*  
*founded,*  
*will,*  
*you,*  
*Persian,*  
*stuffs,*  
*China,*  
*Sweden,*  
*Peru,*  
*Carolina,*  
*return,*  
*requires,*  
*such,*  
*particle,*  
*followed,*  
*another,*  
*comes,*  
*so that,*  
*language,*  
*vain,*  
*imaginary,*  
*related,*  
*attend,*  
*sometimes,*  
*but,*  
*policy,*  
*get,*  
*is practised,*  
*sometimes,*  
*vanity,*  
*laziness,*  
*fear,*  
*never,*  
*wise people,*  
*improvements,*  
*learning,*  
*already,*  
*lucre,*  
*any thing,*  
*Church,*  
*finest,*  
*kingdom,*  
*gates,*  
*windows,*  
*pillars,*  
*covetousness,*  
*substance,*  
*distant,*  
*hopes,*  
*others,*  
*contemn,*  
*on account of,*  
*for the present,*

Asie  
Afrique  
Amérique  
fonder  
vouloir  
on  
Perse  
étouffe  
la Chine  
Suède  
le Pérou  
la Caroline  
revenir  
vouloir  
tel  
particule  
suivi  
autre  
être  
de sorte que  
langue  
vain  
imaginaire  
rapporter  
accompagner  
souvent  
ne—que  
politique  
gagner  
se pratiquer  
quelquefois  
vanité  
paresse  
crainte  
ne—jamais  
des gens sages  
progrès  
science  
dépense  
gain  
rien (Gr. p. 217.)  
église  
beau  
royaume  
porte  
fenêtre  
pilier  
avarice  
bien  
éloigné  
espérance  
d'autres  
mépriser  
pour  
présent (adj.)

Are women by their nature as rational as men? Yes. And are men less over-ruled by | self-love | than women are? No.

What wife must one take, not to repent it? A good one. (*Turn*: one must take, &c.)

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of Demaratus, a Corinthian: he came to Rome from Tarquini, a Town of Etruria, from whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius.

An ancient said that the Court is an abode full of smoke, and that oftentimes Courtiers retired with tears in their eyes. (Gr. p. 254, D.)

Another said that great people | do their utmost | to lose the use of their feet and hands, because they get themselves dressed and carried by others.

We have received advice that the Greyhound, a 50 gun ship, has taken and carried to Gibraltar a Spanish privateer of 12 guns and 90 men. On the other hand we hear that the Adventure, bound from Bourdeaux to Dublin, has been taken by the Spaniards, and carried to St. Sebastian.

Most of the trades, professions, and | ways of living | among mankind, take their origin either from the love of pleasure, or the fear of want. The former [*un*] (a), when it becomes too violent, degenerates into luxury; and the latter [*autre*], into avarice.

It is very difficult to make fine pictures, handsome statues, good music, good verses. Therefore the names of those transcending men who have overcome the obstacles that | are met with | in the arts of painting, statuary, music, and poetry, will perhaps last | much longer | than the kingdoms where they | were born. [*prendre naissance*]

*nature,*  
*rational,*  
*over-ruled,*  
*self-love,*  
(See Gr. p. 226, D.)  
*repent,*

*Tarquinius,*  
*Priscus,*  
*Corinthian,*  
*came,*  
*Tarquini,*  
*town,*  
*from whence,*

*abode,*  
*smoke,*  
*Courtiers,*  
*retired,*  
*with,*

is left out in French. [*ble de their utmost, faire tout son possible,*  
*dressed,*  
*carried,*  
*advice,*

*Greyhound,*  
*gun,*  
*ship,*  
*carried,*  
*Spanish,*  
*privateer,*  
*men,*  
*band,*  
*Adventure,*

(See Gr. p. 395.)  
*Most,*  
*trades,*  
*ways of living,*

*mankind,*  
*take,*  
*want,*

*pictures,*  
*therefore,*  
*transcending,*  
*overcome,*  
*are met with,*  
*painting,*  
*statuary,*  
*poetry,*  
*perhaps,*  
*last,*  
*much longer,*

essence  
raisonnable  
dominé  
amour-propre  
se repeatir

Tarquin  
l'ancien  
Corinthien  
venir  
Tarquinie  
ville  
d' où  
séjour  
fumée

courtisan  
en sortir

faire  
habiller  
porter  
avis

Lévrier  
pièce de canon  
vaisseau  
conduire  
Espagnol  
armateur  
homme d'équipage  
côté  
Aventure

La plupart  
métier

moyens qui servent  
à gagner la vie

les hommes  
tirer  
misère

tableau  
aussi

supérieur  
vaincre

se rencontrer  
peinture

sculpture  
poésie

peut-être  
durer

beaucoup plus

(a) *Turn thus*, when these passions become too violent, they degenerate, the one --- the other, &c.

Daily absurdities | hang out | upon the sign-posts of this city, to the general scandal of foreigners as well as our own countrymen, who | are curious spectators of the same. Our streets are filled with blue bears, black swans, and red lions; | not to mention | flying pigs, and hogs in armour, with many other creatures more extraordinary than any in (a) the deserts of Africa.

Does the forgiving our enemies consist in loving them, or in hurting them neither in their reputation nor their interests?

Dionysius, King of Syracuse, having heard that one of his subjects had hid a treasure in his garden, ordered him to bring it to him. The Syracusan gave him but part of it, and kept the rest secretly; then went to another city, where he lived more generously than he did. Dionysius, being told of it, returned him the rest of his treasure. Now, said he, since he knows how to use riches, he deserves to enjoy them.

The two most dangerous enemies to life are intemperance and a Physician.

Soldiers are often reduced to eat bad bread and meat.

There were last year in this city 25,284 burials, 4,107 marriages, 18,632 christenings and 3,150 foundlings. In 1739 there were 19,781 christenings, 4,036 marriages, 21,986 burials, and 3,229 foundlings. So that (b) there was a decrease last year of 1,149 in the christenings, of 71 in the marriages, and of 139 in the foundlings: and an increase of 3,298 in the burials.

The most just comparison that can be made of love is that of a fever. We

<i>daily,</i>	tous les jours
<i>absurdities,</i>	lourde bévûe
<i>hang out,</i>	se commettre
<i>sign-posts,</i>	enseigne
<i>curious spectators,</i>	se plaisent à
	regarder ces enseignes
<i>not to mention,</i>	pour ne rien dire
<i>flying,</i>	volant
<i>armour,</i>	cuirasse
<i>with,</i>	ni
<i>many,</i>	quantité
<i>creatures,</i>	animal
<i>extraordinary,</i>	monstrueux
<i>forgiving,</i>	pardon
<i>consist in,</i>	consister à
<i>hurting in,</i>	nuire dans
<i>Dionysius,</i>	Denys
<i>heard,</i>	entendre dire
<i>bid,</i>	cacher
<i>Syracusan,</i>	Syracusan
<i>kept,</i>	retenir
<i>then,</i>	puis
<i>lived,</i>	vivre
<i>told,</i>	apprendre
<i>now,</i>	à présent
<i>since,</i>	que
<i>knows,</i>	savoir
<i>how,</i>	is left out in French.
<i>use,</i>	bien user
<i>deserves,</i>	mériter
<i>dangerous,</i>	dangereux
<i>intemperance,</i>	intempérance
<i>Physician,</i>	Médecin
<i>Soldiers,</i>	gens de guerre
<i>reduced,</i>	réduire
<i>last,</i>	dernier
<i>year,</i>	année
<i>city,</i>	ville
<i>burials,</i>	mort
<i>marriages,</i>	mariage
<i>christenings,</i>	baptême
<i>foundlings,</i>	enfant trouvé
<i>so that,</i>	de sorte que
<i>just,</i>	juste
<i>comparison,</i>	comparaison
<i>can be made,</i>	on, &c.
<i>fever,</i>	fièvre

(a) any in, must be made by any of those that haunt, (banter.)

(b) There was a decrease, &c.—and an increase, &c. must be turned thus (there have been,—christenings,—marriages, &c. less in 1740 than in 1739, and the number of the dead of the same year exceeds that of 1739 by 3,298.)



have no more power over the one than the other, whether | on account of { its violence, or its duration.

Epaminondas refused Darius's presents, and told those who offered them to him from that king: If he desires of me \* nothing but what is just, | there is no occasion | for presents; and if he has other designs, let him know that he is not rich enough to bribe me.

Few things are necessary to make the wise man happy: nothing can make a fool content.

Nothing | is so much conducive | to the happiness of life as to know things as they are. That knowledge is got by frequently reflecting upon whatever happens in the world, and very little by books.

We must manage fortune as health: enjoy it when it is good; take patience when it is bad; and never use great remedies, without extreme need.

It is a thing incomprehensible that so few well-matched couples are seen; and that persons endued with so many uncommon accomplishments, who make the joy and pleasure of all companies, live together only to | make one another mad.

Men are designed to live together; therefore the first of all sciences is that which shows how to live, that is, how to behave in the world.

Politeness is a summary of all moral virtues. It is a collection of discretion, civility, complaisance, and circumspection, to pay every body the duties which they have a right to require: all which must be set off with an agreeable and insinuating air, spread over all that is said and done.

Politeness is not always born with us. Custom, experience, application, and study are requisite. It cannot be

power,  
over,  
on account of,  
duration,  
refused,  
presents,  
desires,

*\* (in French nothing but just.)*  
there is no occasion, il ne faut point  
dessein  
assez  
corrompre  
peu de  
are necessary, il faut, beginning the  
sentence.

wise man,  
fool,  
is conducive,  
happiness,  
knowledge,  
is got,  
frequently, (turn by the Adj.) fré-

quent  
réflexion  
se passer  
gouverner  
jouir  
faire usage  
besoin  
assorti  
mariage  
doux  
rare  
qualité  
plaisir  
compagnie  
make one another mad, se faire en-

rager  
fait  
vivre  
apprendre  
se conduire  
politesse  
précis  
assemblage  
rendre  
devoir  
droit  
exiger  
revêtu  
spread, qui se répandre  
is born, maître  
custom, usage  
are requisite, il faut, beginning the  
sentenc

denied that this virtue is the greatest charm of civil life. It learns us to compassionate the weakness of some; to bear patiently with the whims and caprices of others; to give into their sentiments, in order to bring them to reason, by gentle and insinuating means, in accustoming oneself to every body's taste, out of a true desire of pleasing.

I have made you wait, Sir, but you must take it kind of me not to find me at home. As I will be seen only by you, I choose to avoid the importunities of some people, who think they have a right to speak to me at any time, and whom my servants cannot shut out of doors, although I have ordered them above a thousand times.

One is too well repaid for the trouble of waiting, Madam, when one is so happy as to see you one moment; and I will always wait with all my heart, when I shall be sure not to wait in vain.

Our expenses must be fitted to our condition and circumstances. It is ridiculous for citizens' wives to go dressed like duchesses.

Nothing is so contagious as example; and we never do great good or evil, but they produce their like. We imitate good actions out of emulation, and bad ones through the malignity of our nature, which shame kept prisoner, and example sets at liberty.

Domitian said, in bantering Metius, I wish I was as handsome as Metius thinks he is.

Demonax seeing a man clothed in purple, who being proud of his dress, walked with much affectation, said to him, to abate his pride: Why so much ostentation? A sheep wore this wool once which you pride in; yet it was but a beast.

*denied,*  
*compassionate,*  
*some,*  
*bear,*  
*whims,*  
*give into,*  
*bring,*  
*gentle,*  
*means,*  
*in accustoming oneself,*  
*true,*  
*pleasing,*  
*wait,*  
*must,*  
*take it kind,*  
*I choose,*  
*to avoid,*  
*people,*  
*think they have a right,*  
  
*time,*  
*servants,*  
*can't shut out of doors,*

*repaid,*  
*trouble,*  
*when one is so happy as,*  
  
*with all my heart,*

*fitted,*  
*condition,*  
*circumstances,*  
*citizens' wives,*

*good,*  
*evil,*  
*produce,*  
*their like,*  
*bad,*  
*shame,*  
*kept,*  
*sets,*  
*at liberty,*  
*bantering,*  
*I wish,*

*clothed,*  
*being proud,*  
*abate,*  
*ostentation,*  
*once,*  
*pride in,*  
*yet,*

nier  
comparir  
les uns  
supporter  
bizarrerie  
entrer  
ramener  
doux  
voir  
se faire  
véritable  
plaire  
attendre  
devoir  
savoir gré  
être bien aise  
se dérober  
personnes  
se croire  
en droit  
heure  
gens  
fermer la  
porte au nez  
payer  
chagrin  
avoir le  
bonheur  
volontiers

proportionné  
état  
moyen  
bourgeois

bien  
mal  
produire  
de semblable  
mauvais  
honte  
retenir  
mettre  
en liberté  
railler  
je souhaiterois

vêtu  
fier  
rabattre  
fanfaronnade  
autrefois  
faire parade  
pourtant

Whatever difference appears between fortunes, there is nevertheless a certain compensation of good and evil, that makes them equal.

Remember that the richer you are, and the more powerful and happy, the more you are obliged to be just and reasonable, if you are desirous of passing for honest people. Most men now-a-days remember that they are rich, powerful, and happy, only to be more unjust and unreasonable.

Whatever great advantages Nature gives, 'tis not she alone, but Fortune with her, that makes Heroes.

We are very far from knowing all that our passions cause \* us to do.

We are prepossessed in our own favour in such a manner that what we often mistake for virtues, is indeed nothing else but a number of vices which resemble them, and which our pride and self-love have disguised.

Innocence is very far from finding as much protection as guilt.

It is rather the sign of a foolish pride to love to talk much, than the sign of good sense. 'Tis not those that speak most that make themselves esteemed. Small geniuses are naturally great talkers. They endeavour to indemnify themselves in making others believe that they have much wit: but they deceive none but fools like themselves.

As it is the character of great geniuses to intimate a great many things in a few words: so on the contrary small geniuses have the gift of talking much, and saying nothing.

To love any one, is to do him on occasion all the services we are able, and help him to all the comforts of life, which lie in our power. [*dépendre.*]

This vast Empire has the Great Mogul

appears,  
nevertheless,  
makes,  
equal,

remember,  
powerful,  
happy,  
are-desirous,  
honest people,  
most men,  
now-a-days,  
unjust,  
unreasonable,

alone,  
makes,  
heroes,

we are very far from,  
\* (Gram. p. 399.)  
prepossessed,  
in such a manner,  
mistake,  
nothing else but,  
self-love,  
disguised,

is very far,

sign,  
foolish,  
geniuses,  
talkers,  
endeavour,  
indemnify themselves,  
wit,  
deceive,  
fools,  
themselves,

character,  
intimate,  
a great many,  
on the contrary,  
gift,  
of talking,  
do,  
on occasion,  
are able,  
help,  
comforts,

Great Mogul,

paroître  
néanmoins  
rendre  
égal

se souvenir  
puissant  
heureux  
vouloir  
gens de bien  
la plupart des hommes  
d'aujourd'hui  
injuste  
déraisonnable

seul  
faire  
héros

il s'en faut  
bien que nous  
préoccupé  
de telle sorte  
prendre  
ne and que  
amour-propre  
déguiser

il s'en faut bien  
(beginning the sentence.)

marque  
sot  
génie  
parleur  
râcher  
se dédom-  
mages  
esprit  
tromper  
sot  
eux

caractère  
faire entendre  
beaucoup de  
au contraire  
don  
de parler  
rendre  
dans l'occasion  
être capable  
procurer  
agrément

Grand Mogol

for its Sovereign. His revenues amount yearly to 250 millions of crowns, besides the treasure left by his predecessors, which is reckoned to amount to no less than 750 millions, both in coin and jewels. His expenses | on the other hand | are very great. He keeps in constant pay 300,000 horse, besides an innumerable army of foot. By a list of his encampments, against the Persians in 1658, it appears that the Mogul then had 216,000 cavalry, and 864,000 infantry, besides 50,000 elephants. The Great Mogul also has a guard of 100 Tartarian Ladies, armed with bows, scimitars, and darts, commanded by one of their own sex.

Miltiades had at Marathon but 10,000 men: Cæsar employed but 22,000 at Pharsalia: Epaminondas but 6,000 at Leuctra: Themistocles two hundred galleys at Salamis: and Gonsalvus, at the passage of Garillan, had very few troops, against others infinitely more numerous. Those small bodies have nevertheless decided the greatest things.

Xerxes not being able with a great army to force the passage of the Thermopylæ, defended by three hundred Greeks only: How many men accompany me, said he: but how few soldiers I have!

The Empire of China is divided into 15 provinces, containing together 143 large and 1,229 small cities. The chief city at Chekiang, near the sea, is Xan-cheu, almost as large as Peking. It has 12,000 stone bridges. The inhabitants of China are pretty white, and have black hair. The women are small, but extremely beautiful. The people are in general very courteous and civil to strangers: but these must either continue there | for life | or depart quickly. It is computed that the number of souls amounts to 70 millions.

*its*, is left out in French.

<i>revenues,</i>	revenu
<i>amount,</i>	monter
<i>yearly,</i>	par an
<i>crowns,</i>	écu
<i>treasure,</i>	trésor
<i>left,</i>	laisser
<i>reckoned,</i>	compter
<i>coin,</i>	espèces
<i>jewels,</i>	pierrerie
<i>on the other hand,</i>	de l'autre côté
<i>keeps,</i>	entretenir
<i>in constant pay,</i>	constamment
<i>horse,</i>	chevaux
<i>foot,</i>	fantassins
<i>Persians,</i>	Persan
<i>cavalry,</i>	homme de cavalerie
<i>infantry,</i>	homme d'infanterie
<i>Tartarian,</i>	Tartare
<i>bows,</i>	arc
<i>scimitars,</i>	cimeter
<i>employed,</i>	employer
<i>Pharsalia,</i>	Pharsale
<i>Leuctra,</i>	Leuctre
<i>galleys,</i>	galère
<i>Salamis,</i>	Salamine
<i>Gonsalvus,</i>	Gonsalve
<i>troops,</i>	troupe
<i>infinitely,</i>	infiniment
<i>numerous,</i>	nombreux
<i>bodies,</i>	corps d'armée
<i>decided,</i>	décider de
<i>being able,</i>	pouvoir
<i>to force,</i>	forcer
<i>Thermopylæ,</i>	Thermopyles
<i>defended,</i>	qui n'étoit défendu
<i>how many, (Gr. p. 217.)</i>	
<i>accompany,</i>	accompagner
<i>soldiers,</i>	soldat
<i>China,</i>	la Chine
<i>divided,</i>	divisé
<i>containing,</i>	qui renfermer
<i>together,</i>	en tout
<i>large,</i>	grand
<i>small,</i>	petit
<i>chief,</i>	principal
<i>bridges,</i>	pont
<i>inhabitants,</i>	habitant
<i>hair,</i>	cheveux
<i>beautiful,</i>	beau
<i>courteous,</i>	obligeant
<i>strangers,</i>	étranger
<i>continue,</i>	rester
<i>for life,</i>	tout-à-fait
<i>depart,</i>	sortir
<i>souls,</i>	habitant

The Emperor governs absolutely. His subjects call him Thiensu, i. e. the Son of Heaven. His revenues amount to more than the Great Mogul's. Some say he has 300 millions of crowns, besides the contributions of provisions for his Court.

Cairo, or Grand Cairo, is not only the largest city in Egypt, but in the whole known world. It is 48 miles in circumference. It has 24,000 streets, and almost as many mosques. The number of inhabitants is reckoned to be 7 millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews (a).

In the island of Ferro, one of the Canary-islands, is a wonderful tree called Santo, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round at the head. It is green throughout the year, and bears a sweet fruit like acorns. Upon this tree rests a cloud, which drops daily for two hours the finest and sweetest water, of which the inhabitants may gather 30 barrels a day: and this is all the fresh water they are supplied with (b) in the whole islands. In the island of Teneriff is Pico, the highest hill in the world. Its height is 20,274 feet. The middle is covered with a cloud, and the top with snow. It may be seen at sea 240 miles off.

Macoco, a kingdom of Africa, is directly under the Equator. It is said that the natives, called Anricans, are cannibals, who commonly devour their first-born children, and kill and eat their parents. Whoever dies a natural or accidental death, is eaten by his kindred and relations; so that in this nation people save the expense of a funeral. The king's residence is Monsul, where they sell men's flesh in the

*absolutely,* despotiquement  
*subject,* sujet  
*i. e.* c'est-à-dire  
*amount to more than,* sont plus  
considérables que  
*some* il y a des gens qui  
*of provisions,* en provisions

*Grand Cairo,* le grand Caire  
*largest,* la plus grande  
*in the world,* de tout le

*circumference,* tour  
*mosques,* mosquée

*is reckoned,* on y compte

*island,* île  
*Ferro,* de Fer  
*Canary,* Canaries

*is, il y a (beginning the sentence)*  
*wonderful,* surprenant  
*throughout, &c.* toute l'année

*bears,* porter  
*like,* semblable  
*acorns,* gland

*rests,* s'arrêter  
*cloud,* nuée  
*drops,* distiller

*gather,* recueillir  
*fresh,* frais  
*Pico,* Pic

*hill,* montagne  
*middle,* milieu  
*top,* sommet

*at,* en  
*off,* à 240 milles de là

*directly,* tout-à-fait  
*Equator,* équateur

*natives,* naturel du pays  
*commonly,* ont coutume de  
*first-born child,* premier né

*whenever,* quiconque  
*kindred,* proche  
*relations,* parent

*save,* épargner  
*expence,* dépense  
*funeral,* enterrement

*residence,* lieu de la résidence  
*men's flesh,* chair humaine

(a) *Juif* (but turn thus, of which the Jews are thought to make one million.)

(b) *They are supplied with,* turn thus, which they have.

open market: and | if the account may be credited, | they kill daily 200 men for the king's table, who are either criminals, prisoners, or slaves: and this is not done | on account of | the scarcity of other meat, of which they have plenty, but because human flesh is | looked upon as | a delicious dish.

A wise man said, that his two best friends were money and philosophy.

The heavens send down to the earth the influences which render it fruitful, and the earth | sends up again | to heaven the vapours and exhalations which serve to make the rain and thunder in the middle region of the air.

The old Prince Maurice of Nassau, during his government in Brasil, | having heard | of an odd parrot that | spoke and answered questions | like a reasonable creature, had so much curiosity as to | send for it, | tho' he believed nothing of it, and | it were a good way off. | It was a very large and a very old one. When it came first into the room, where the Prince was with a great many Dutchmen about him, it said presently, 'What a company of white men are here!' They asked him, What do you think that man is? pointing at the Prince. It answered 'Some General or other.' When they | brought it close | to the Prince, he asked it, Where do you come from? It answered, 'From Maragnan.' The Prince: Whom do you belong to? The Parrot: 'To a Portuguese.' The Prince: What do you do there? The Parrot: | 'I look after | the chickens.' The Prince laughed, and said: Do you look indeed after the chickens? The Parrot answered, 'Yes, I do, and I know how to do it well;' and made four or five times the chuck that those people use to make to chickens when they call them.

*open,* plein  
*market,* marché  
*if the account may be credited,* si on peut ajouter foi à ce qu'on en rapporte.  
*criminals,* criminel  
*slaves,* esclave  
*on account of,* à cause de  
*scarcity,* disette  
*plenty,* quantité  
*dish,* manger  
*man,* personnage

*Heavens,* le Ciel  
*down,* vers  
*influences,* influence  
*send up again,* renvoyer  
*make,* former  
*middle,* moyen  
*during,* pendant  
*government,* gouvernement  
*in Brasil,* au Brésil  
*heard,* entendre parler  
*an odd,* drôle  
*parrot,* perroquet  
*spoke and answered questions,* répondre aux questions qu'on fait  
*reasonable,* raisonnable  
*creature,* créature  
*so much as, is left out in French*  
*curiosity,* curiosité  
*send for it,* envoyer querir  
*a good way off,* bien loin de là  
*large,* gros  
*when,* quand  
*came,* entrer  
*first,* d'abord  
*into,* dans  
*room,* chambre  
*Dutchmen,* Hollandois  
*presently,* sur le champ  
*what a company of white men are here!* que voilà de blancs!  
*think,* croire  
*pointing at,* montrer  
*or other, is left out in French.*  
*brought it close,* approcher  
*belonging to,* être  
*Portuguese,* Portugais  
*I look after,* prendre soin  
*laughed,* se mettre à rire  
*indeed,* tout de bon  
*yes I do,* oui  
*chuck,* cri

Cato the Eldest said : The public are more concerned | in punishing an injury, than the | private person | who has received it.

Interest, pleasure, and glory, are the three great mobiles of our actions and conduct.

We must first become men, by civil and social virtues : afterwards we must resemble the Gods, by that love of excellency which makes us love virtue | for its own sake. | That is, said Pythagoras, the only worship worthy of the Immortals, and that is all my doctrine.

Socrates seeing people who were buying | forced hastings | very dear, said : These people | to be sure | despair of ever seeing those things come to maturity, or else they would be mad, since then they would buy them better, and | at a lower rate. |

Somebody was asking Demonax, if it belonged to a philosopher to eat dainties, like some luxurious cakes, which were then made with honey ? Why not ! answered he : Do you think that bees make honey for fools and | ignorant fellows | only ?

The happiness of the people makes that of the Prince : their true interests are necessarily | connected with one another, | tho' it is endeavoured ever so much to separate them. Whosoever inspires Princes with contrary maxims, ought to be looked upon as an enemy to the State.

Demetrius Phalereus was wont to exhort King Ptolemy to | make a collection | of books that treat of civil and military politics : because, said he, Kings find things written in those books, of which their friends dare not speak to them.

Alphonso of Arragon said sometimes : I wish that each of my subjects had reigned for some days ; they would

*oldest,*  
*public,*  
*are more concerned,*  
*injury,*  
*private person,*

*mobiles,*

*become,*  
*afterwards,*  
*resemble,*  
*excellency,*  
*for its own sake,*  
*Pythagoras,*  
*worship,*  
*worthy,*

*were buying,*  
*forced,*  
*hastings,*  
*to be sure,*  
*despair,*  
*to maturity,*  
*or else,*  
*at a lower rate,*

*belonged to,*  
*Philosopher,*  
*dainties,*  
*cakes,*  
*then,*  
*honey,*  
*bees,*  
*fools,*  
*ignorant fellows,*

*happiness,*  
*true,*  
*connected with one another,*  
*endeavoured*  
*whosoever,*  
*contrary,*  
*looked upon,*  
*State,*

*was wont*  
*Ptolemy,*  
*make a collection,*  
*treat,*  
*politics,*  
*of which,*  
*friends,*  
*to them,*

*wish, souhaiter, conditional tense*  
*for, pendant*

*ancien*  
*public*  
*avoir intérêt*  
*injure*  
*particulier*

*mobile*

*devenir*  
*ensuite*  
*resembler*  
*beau*  
*pour elle-même*  
*Pythagore*  
*culte*  
*digne*

*acheter*  
*venus par artifice*  
*fruits hâtifs*  
*sans doute*  
*désespérer*  
*en maturité*  
*autrement*  
*à meilleur marché*

*convenir à*  
*Philosophe*  
*friandise*  
*gâteau*  
*alors*  
*miel*  
*abeilles*  
*soit*  
*ignorant*

*bonheur*  
*véritable*  
*se réunir*  
*faire effort*  
*quiconque*  
*contraire*  
*regarder*  
*Etat*

*avoir coutume*  
*Ptolomé*  
*ramasser*  
*traiter*  
*politique*  
*dont*  
*ami*  
*leur*

know better the plague of Royalty, and would learn to be less troublesome.

The Emperor Julian seeing that a man richly clad offered himself to cut his hair, said pleasantly: I asked for a Barber, and not for a Commissioner of the Exchequer

Henry the Fourth, seeing his Taylor who presented to him a book, which he had composed concerning the State, said to one of his officers: Call presently my Chancellor, to make me a suit of clothes, since my Taylor chooses to settle the State.

Cyrus was surprised to find in Egypt a new kind of beauty, which he had not seen in Arabia Felix. There every thing was the effect of plain nature: here art had brought every thing to perfection.

It seldom rains in Egypt: but the Nile waters it with its regular overflowings. It is crossed with a vast number of canals, which carry fertility along with their waters every where, unite the cities together, join the greater sea with the Red one, and thereby maintain trade both at home and abroad.

The cities raised with immense works, look like islands in the middle of the waters, and command the plain, overflowed and made fruitful by that kindly river. When its inundations are too copious, vast reservoirs, purposely made, receive its overflowed waters; to prevent the devastations they would make, sluices open or shut these reservoirs according to need. Such is the use of the lake Mœris, dug by one of the ancient kings of Egypt, whose name it bears. Its compass is eighteen hundred stades, or a hundred and eighty leagues (more than 400 miles).

*know,* connaître  
*plague,* embarras  
*troublesome,* importun  
*Julian* Julien  
*richly,* superberment  
*clad,* vêtu  
*offered himself,* se présenter  
*Commissioner of the Exchequer,* Intendant des Finances

*taylor,* tailleur  
*concerning,* sur  
*call,* faire venir  
*presently,* sur le champ  
*Chancellor,* Chancelier  
*suit of clothes,* habit  
*chooses,* vouloir se mêler  
*settle,* régler

*surprised,* surpris  
*Egypt,* Egypte  
*kind,* espèce  
*Arabia Felix,* Arabie heureuse  
*plain,* simple  
*brought to perfection,* perfectionner  
*rains,* pleuvoir  
*waters,* arroser  
*regular,* régulier  
*overflowing,* débordement  
*crossed,* traversé  
*fertility,* fécondité  
*thereby,* par là  
*maintain,* entretenir  
*trade,* commerce  
*both at home and abroad,* au dedans & au dehors du Royaume

*raised,* élevé  
*works,* travail  
*look,* paroître  
*command,* dominer sur  
*overflowed,* inondé  
*made,* rendu  
*fruitful,* fertile  
*kindly,* bienfaisant  
*copious,* abondant  
*reservoirs,* réservoir  
*purposely,* exprès  
*overflowed,* débordé  
*prevent,* empêcher  
*devastations,* ravage  
*sluices,* écluse  
*need,* besoin  
*dug,* creusé  
*compass,* tour



The cities of Egypt are numerous, large, populous, full of magnificent temples, and stately palaces, adorned with statues and columns.

Cyrus surveyed with pleasure all those fine things, and afterwards went to see the famous labyrinth, built by the twelve Nomarchs. It is not one single palace, but a stately pile of twelve palaces | set in a regular order. | Three thousand rooms |, having communication | by terraces, are set round twelve halls, and let no | way out | to those who venture in without guide. There are as many buildings under ground | as above. These | subterraneous places | are designed for the | burying-places of the kings.

Babylon, the seat of the empire of the Kings of Assyria, | was founded by Semiramis; but Nabucodonosor gave it its chief beauties. This conqueror, after having | brought to an end long and difficult wars, seeing himself in full tranquillity, | applied himself to make \* his metropolis one of the wonders of the world.

It was situated in a vast plain, watered by the Euphrates; the canals cut out of that river, made the fruitfulness of the soil so great, that it yielded as much to the King, as half of his empire.

The walls of the city, built with large bricks, fifty cubits thick, and two hundred high, made a perfect square, of twenty leagues in compass. One hundred and fifty towers were raised along those inaccessible walls | at equal distance |, and commanded all the neighbouring country.

A hundred gates of brass poured out on all sides an innumerable crowd of people, of all nations: fifty large streets crossed the city from one end to

*numerous,*  
*large,*  
*populous,*  
*stately,*  
*adorned with,*  
*surveyed,*  
*single,*  
*pile,*  
*set in a regular order,*  
*having communication,*  
*set,*  
*round,*  
*halls,*  
*let,*  
*way out,*  
*venture in,*  
*under ground,*  
*subterraneous places,*  
*burying-places,*

*nombreux*  
*grand*  
*bien peuplé*  
*superbe*  
*orné de*  
*parcourir*  
*seul*  
*amas*  
*disposé ré-*  
*gulièrement*  
*se com-*  
*muniquer*  
*s'arranger*  
*autour*  
*salle*  
*laisser*  
*sortie*  
*s'y engager*  
*sous terre*  
*souterrain*  
*sépulture*

*seat,*  
*Assyria,*  
*was founded,*  
*chief,*  
*conqueror,*  
*brought to an end,*  
*tranquillity,*  
*applied himself,*  
*\* say in French, to make of his, &c.*  
*metropolis,*  
*wonders,*  
*watered,*  
*Euphrates,*  
*cut out,*  
*fruitfulness,*  
*soil,*  
*yielded,*

*siège*  
*Assyrie*  
*avoit été fondé*  
*principal*  
*conquérant*  
*terminer*  
*tranquillité*  
*s'appliquer*  
*capitale*  
*merveille*  
*arrosé*  
*Euphrate*  
*tiré*  
*fertilité*  
*terroir*  
*rapporter*

*walls,*  
*cubits,*  
*square,*  
*compass,*  
*towers,*  
*were raised,*  
*along,*  
*inaccessible,*  
*at equal distance,*  
*neighbouring,*  
*gates,*  
*brass,*  
*poured out,*  
*crossed,*  
*end,*

*mur*  
*coudée*  
*carré*  
*circuit*  
*tour*  
*régner*  
*le long de*  
*inaccessible*  
*de distance en*  
*distance*  
*voisin*  
*porte*  
*airain*  
*s'ouvrir à*  
*traverser*  
*bout*

the other, and formed | in crossing one another | a great many spacious squares containing stately palaces, magnificent places and delightful gardens.

The Euphrates ran | through the middle | of Babylon. A bridge built upon that river with wonderful art, joined the two parts of the city. At both ends | of that bridge were seen two palaces : the old palace at the East, and the new one Westward. Near the old palace was the temple of Belus. From the centre of this building, sprung out a pyramid six hundred feet high, and composed of eight towers rising upon one another, always tapering. From the top of that pyramid the Babylonians observed the motion of the stars. This was their chief study, and 'tis by it they have made themselves famous among other nations.

At the other end | of the bridge the new palace was seen, which | was sixty stades, or eight miles round. Its celebrated gardens encompassed by large terrace-walks, rose like an Amphitheatre, | as high as | the walls of the city. The whole mass was supported by several arches, the vaults whereof being covered with large stones, reeds done over with bitumen, two rows of bricks, and plates of lead, made the whole impenetrable to the rain, and dampness. There were seen walks | reaching farther than one could see, | groves, grass-plots, flowers of all sorts ; canals, ponds, aqueducts, to water and embellish that delightful place : a marvellous collection of all the beauties of nature and art !

After the victory of Parma, won by Marshal Coigni, the 29th of June, 1734, over the Imperialists, commanded by Count Merci, who was killed | at the beginning | of the battle, there was found a letter in this General's pocket,

*in crossing one another,* se croiser  
*many,* plusieurs  
*squares,* place  
*containing,* renfermer  
*delightful,* délicieux  
*ran,* couler  
*through the middle,* au milieu  
*built,* construit  
*wonderful,* surprenant  
*parts,* partie  
*at both ends,* aux deux extrémités  
*East,* Orient  
*Westward,* à l'Occident  
*building,* édifice  
*sprung out,* sortir  
*pyramid,* pyramide  
*composed,* composé  
*rising,* s'élever  
*tapering,* en diminuant  
*top,* sommet  
*Babylonians,* Babylonien  
*observed,* observer  
*motion,* mouvement  
*stars,* astre  
*famous,* célèbre

*at the other end,* de l'autre côté  
*was sixty stades,* avoit soixante  
*(Gr. p. 225, A.)* stades  
*round,* de tour  
*celebrated,* fameux  
*encompassed,* entouré  
*terrace-walks,* terrasse  
*rose,* s'élever  
*like,* en  
*as high as,* à la hauteur de  
*supported,* soutenu  
*several,* plusieurs  
*arches,* arcade  
*reeds,* roseau  
*done over,* enduit  
*rows,* rang  
*dampness,* humidité  
*walks reaching farther than one*  
*could see,* allée à perte de vue  
*groves,* bouquet  
*grass-plots,* gazon  
*ponds,* réservoir  
*collection,* assemblage  
*victory,* victoire  
*Parma,* Parme  
*won,* remporter  
*Marshal,* Maréchal  
*Imperialists,* Impériaux  
*at the beginning,* dès le commencement

which he had received | the day before from the famous Prince Eugene, the greatest General in his times, in which these words were remarkable: ' Endeavour, my dear Count, to beat the French General: | as to | the soldiers of that nation, never hope to vanquish them.'

How | can one | beat the General without beating the soldiers? These words seem to contradict one another; but it is the seeming contradiction of that proposition that makes the salt of it. It discovers to us one of the stratagems of war of that great man, and | at the same time | the opinion he had of the superiority of courage of the French; but that their Generals have not always the superiority in stratagems of war, as M. De Turenne had. A General can be beaten in battle, when by the bad disposition of his order of battle, half of his forces cannot fight, whilst the other half is attacked by almost all the enemy's army: as it happened at Ramillies, where Marshal Villeroy was soundly beat, and at Hochstet, where Marshal Tallard was defeated and taken prisoner. It can be said | that the French Generals were well beaten, without saying | that the French soldiers were vanquished: since the Generals had not the ability to make them fight at an equal number with their enemies.

After the taking of Philipsburg, where the French made a prodigious number of prisoners, a German Count of the first distinction being fallen into the hand of a dragoon, offered him his purse, where there was | a good deal | of money, his gold watch, snuff-box, rings, and other things of value he had about him, entreating him to let him go: and | the better to strengthen | his entreaties, offered besides to give him | a note of his hand | for any sum he would

*the day before,*  
*times,*  
*words,*  
*endeavour,*  
*beat,*  
*as to,*  
*hope,*  
*vanquish,*

*la veille*  
*temps*  
*parole*  
*tâcher*  
*battre*  
*pour*  
*espérer*  
*vaincre*

*can one,* is left out in French.

*seem,* sembler  
*contradict one another,* se contredire  
*seeming,* apparent  
*contradiction,* contradiction  
*salt,* sel  
*of it,* en  
*discovers,* découvrir  
*stratagems,* ruse  
*at the same time,* en même temps  
*superiority,* supériorité  
*courage,* courage  
*Generals,* généraux  
*always,* toujours  
*as M. De Turenne had,* comme  
l'avoit M. de Turenne

*when,* lorsque  
*half,* moitié  
*forces,* troupe  
*fight,* combattre  
*attached,* attaquer  
*Ramillies,* Ramilly  
*soundly,* à plate couture  
*defeated,* défait  
*taken,* fait  
*prisoner,* prisonnier  
*it can be said,* on peut dire  
*without saying,* sans qu' on puisse  
dire  
*since,* puisque  
*ability,* habileté  
*equal,* égal

*taking,* prise  
*Philipsburg,* Philipsbourg  
*German,* Allemand  
*fallen,* tomber  
*good deal,* beaucoup  
*watch,* montre  
*snuff-box,* tabatière  
*rings,* diamant  
*value,* prix  
*entreating,* supplier  
*let,* laisser  
*the better to strengthen,* pour donner plus de force à  
*entreaties,* instance

be pleased to accept of; or to make his fortune, if he would quit the service, and go along with him to his estate. But the Dragoon answered him, without boggling: You are not my prisoner; you are the King my master's prisoner. I cannot let you go. The King having been told of that unparalleled piece of generosity from one of that station, gave him immediately a regiment, and made him a Knight of St. Lewis: a reward worthy of a King, and rightly deserved; this ribbon being not an empty show without profit; every Knight of that order, instituted to reward military virtue, having a handsome pension to support his dignity.

That very campaign, which was the first the Prince of Conti made; this Prince did not signalize himself less by his generosity than his courage. The day after he had rewarded the soldiers who had distinguished themselves in an action, he saw, as he was walking, a common soldier, whom he had taken notice of during the action, and forgot to reward. He called him up to him: Friend, said he to him, I am mighty sorry I have forgot thee. However, there are some Louis d'ors left in my purse; here, take it, says he, giving it him, and walked on with the officers that attended him. The fellow a few minutes after ran after him. My Prince, said he, I bring back to your Serene Highness your (a) knee-buckles. Your Serene Highness, without doubt, did not know that they were in your purse. (They were diamond-buckles of great value.) True, said the Prince; I did not intend to give thee my buckles, but thou deservest them, and the shoe-buckles too. Go to my tent from me, and ask my valet-de-chambre for them.

be pleased, plaire  
go along with, suivre  
estate, tenir  
boggling, marchander  
been told, apprendre  
unparalleled, sans pareil  
piece, trait  
from one, de la part d'un homme  
station, étu  
immediately, sur le champ  
Knight, Chevalier  
St. Lewis, St. Louis  
a reward, récompense  
rightly, bien  
deserved, mérite  
ribbon, cordon  
empty show, un vain honneur  
to reward, récompenser  
handsome, bon  
support, soutenir  
very, même  
campaign, campagne  
signalize himself, se signaler  
the day after, le lendemain que  
rewarded, récompense  
distinguished themselves, se distinguer  
saw, reconnoître  
a common soldier, simple soldat  
taken notice of, remarquer  
forgot, oublier  
called, appeler  
mighty sorry, bien fâché  
however, pourtant  
Louis d'ors, Louis d'or  
left, encore  
here, take it, tiens, la voilà  
and walked on, continuer sa promenade  
attended, accompagner  
fellow, soldat  
a few minutes, quelques minutes  
bring back, rapporter  
Serene Highness, Altesse Sérénissime  
knee-buckles, boucle de jarretière  
without doubt, sans doute  
they were, c'étoit  
diamond, diamant  
value, prix  
true, il est vrai que  
I did not intend, avoir dessein  
deservest, mériter  
shoe-buckles, boucle de soulier  
from me, de ma part

(a) your is changed into his in French. (Gr. p. 409.)

M. De Turenne having taken the command of the army, found the troops in so bad a condition, that he sold his plate to clothe the soldiers and remount the cavalry; which he did several times. Though he was but 40,000 livres worth | per annum | (a year) that is | about 2000 pounds, he would never accept of considerable sums his friends offered him, nor take (a) any thing from Tradesmen and Shopkeepers, serving his family, without paying for it ready money; lest, said he, if he should chance | to be killed, they should lose part of it. They all | were ordered | to bring their bills before he set out for the campaign, and they were paid regularly.

Whilst he commanded in Germany, a neuter city thinking that the King's army was going their way, offered that General one hundred thousand crowns, to prevail upon him to take another road, and make amends for one or two days' march that it would have cost the army. 'I cannot in conscience accept of that money,' answered M. de Turenne, 'because I did not intend to go through that city.'

The action of the great Scipio in Spain, when he added to the fortune of a young Princess he had made prisoner, the money her friends brought him to ransom her, has done him no less honour than his famous conquests.

A like action of Chevalier Bayard deserves no less commendation. When Bresse was taken | by storm | from the Venetians, he saved a house from being plundered, where he retired to get himself cured of a dangerous wound he had received in the siege, and made the Lady of the house secure, with her two daughters who were hid therein. At

command,  
condition,  
plate,  
clothe,  
remount,  
cavalry,  
several,  
times,  
was worth;  
per annum,  
that is,  
accept of,  
tradesmen,  
shopkeepers,  
family,  
lest,  
should chance,  
lose,  
were ordered,  
bills,  
set out,

whilst,  
Germany,  
neuter,  
their way,  
offered,  
prevailed upon,  
to take,  
make amends,  
cost,  
accept of,  
money,  
intend,  
go through,

Scipio,  
added,  
fortune,  
money,  
ransom,  
famous,

like,  
commendation,  
by storm,  
from,  
Venetians,  
being plundered,  
retired,  
get cured,  
wound,  
siege,  
secure,

commandement  
état  
vaisselle d'argent  
habiller  
remonter  
cavalerie  
plusieurs  
fois  
avoir  
de rente  
c'est-à-dire  
recevoir  
ouvrier  
marchand  
maison  
de peur que  
venoit à  
perdre  
avoir ordre  
mémoire  
partir

pendant que  
Allemagne  
neutre  
de son côté  
offrir  
engager  
à prendre  
dédommager  
couter  
recevoir  
argent  
avoir intention  
passer par

Scipion  
ajouter  
dot  
rançon  
racheter  
fameux

semblable  
louange  
d'assaut  
sur  
Vénitien  
pillage  
se retirer  
se faire panser  
blessure  
siège  
mettre en surêté

(a) take without paying for it ready money is prendre à crédit.

his departure, the Lady, to show him her gratitude, offered him a box where there were 2500 ducats, which he by all means refused. But seeing that she was mightily concerned at his refusal, and being unwilling to leave his landlady displeas'd with him; he consented to receive her present: and having asked for the two young Ladies to take his leave of them, he gave to each a thousand ducats, as a help to their portions \*, and left the five hundred others to be distributed to colleges which had been plundered.

The history of Sabinus and his generous spouse.

Vespasian having taken the title of Emperor, notwithstanding the oath he had taken to Vitellius, who reigned then, both the Gauls and the Germans attempted to shake off the Roman yoke, these last under the conduct of Civilis, the other under that of three noble Gauls. Sabinus, one of them, having been defeated, had the weakness to outlive his shame, and preserve a wretched life out of the society of the living, and the sight of the sun. He had married a most lovely and virtuous wife, named Eponina. He was so excessively fond of her, that neither being able to take her along with him to Germany, where he could have saved himself, nor resolve to part from her, he thought of a recluseness, which nothing but love could have suggested to him. There were at his country-house two sorts of rooms, or rather caverns, dug very far in the ground, which nobody knew but two of his freedmen. He resolved to confine himself in that dark abode with these two men only. With that design he dismissed all his servants, making them believe that he was going to secure himself with poison against the persecution of his enemies; an expedi-

departure,  
boîte,  
gratuité,  
box,  
by all means,  
mightily,  
concerned,  
landlady,  
displeas'd,  
consented,  
having asked for,  
Ladies,  
to take his leave,  
helps  
\* turn, to marry them.  
colleges,  
plundered,  
generous,  
spouse,  
Vespasian,  
taken,  
Gauls,  
Germans,  
attempted,  
shake off,  
outlive,  
preserve,  
wretched,  
society,  
living,  
lovely,  
Eponina,  
excessively fond of,  
take along,  
saved himself,  
resolve,  
part,  
thought,  
recluseness,  
nothing,  
suggested,  
sorts,  
dug,  
very far,  
in the ground,  
freedmen,  
confine,  
dark,  
abode,  
with that design,  
dismissed,  
to secure himself,  
with poison,  
persecution,

départ  
témoigner  
reconnoissance  
boîte  
constamment  
très  
affligé  
hôtesse  
mécontent  
consentir  
faire venir  
Demoiselle  
dire adieu  
pour aider  
communauté  
piller  
généreux  
épouse  
Vespasien  
prêter  
Gaulois  
Germains  
entreprendre  
secourir  
survivre  
conservier  
malheureux  
commerce  
vivant  
aimable  
Eponine  
aimer éperdu-  
ment  
mener  
se sauver  
se résoudre  
se séparer  
s'imaginer  
retraite  
nulle autre chose  
enseigner  
espèce  
creusé  
bien avant  
sous terre  
affranchi  
confiner  
sombre  
demeure  
dans ce dessein  
congédier  
se délivrer  
par le poison  
recherche

ent which was at that time pretty common with the unfortunate: then he went down to those | lurking holes | with the two freedmen. But first he sent one of them to his wife, to tell her that he was dead of a poison he had taken, and that his body had been burnt with the house. And indeed, to make the thing more credible, he caused it to be | set on fire; | and he wanted to have his wife believe it at first, that her lamenting and cries being true, might the better serve his dissembling. At that news Eponina threw herself down, tore her hair, and cried, and | for many days together | did nothing but | grieve herself. When he saw that her grief was daily increasing, and that it would soon kill her, if he did not remedy it, he let her know secretly by the same freedman that he was living still; desiring her to be comforted, and to keep in mourning nevertheless, in order to confirm the belief which people had of his death. Eponina acted her part perfectly well. She appeared all the day crying and sighing, but at night she stole away to go and visit her husband in that place of darkness, doing every day for him what Orpheus did but once for Eurydice.

She lived nine years after that manner with Sabinus, and during that time she brought two children into the world, two sons, of whom she was delivered by her husband, as a lioness, in her den, and whom she brought up like fawns. At last that | lurking hole | being discovered, both the husband and wife were taken, and carried to Rome before the Emperor Vespasian. The generous heroine prostrating herself at his feet with her children: 'Take pity, Cæsar,' said she to him, 'on these poor creatures that were born in the grave. We have begot them only that there might be

<i>pretty,</i>	assez
<i>common,</i>	ordinaire
<i>unfortunate,</i>	malheureux
<i>went down,</i>	descendre
<i>lurking holes,</i>	cachette
<i>first,</i>	au paravant
<i>tell,</i>	annoncer
<i>set on fire,</i>	mettre le feu
<i>first,</i>	d'abord
<i>cries,</i>	pleurs
<i>dissembling,</i>	feinte
<i>down,</i>	par terre
<i>tore,</i>	arracher
<i>cried,</i>	pleurer
<i>for many days together,</i>	plusieurs
	jours durant
<i>did nothing but,</i>	ne cesser de
<i>saw,</i>	reconnoître
<i>grief,</i>	douleur
<i>daily,</i>	toujours
<i>increasing,</i>	croître
<i>let,</i>	faire
<i>know,</i>	savoir
<i>still,</i>	encore
<i>keep in mourning,</i>	porter le deuil
<i>nevertheless,</i>	toujours
<i>belief,</i>	croyance
<i>acted,</i>	jour
<i>well,</i>	parfaitement
<i>crying,</i>	en pleurs
<i>sighing,</i>	soupir
<i>stole away,</i>	se dérober
<i>place,</i>	lieu
<i>darkness,</i>	ténèbres
<i>every day,</i>	tous les jours
<i>Orpheus,</i>	Orphée
<i>after that manner,</i>	de cette ma- nière
<i>brought,</i>	mettre au monde
<i>two sons,</i>	Ce furent deux fils
<i>was delivered,</i>	accoucher
<i>den,</i>	repaire
<i>brought up,</i>	élever
<i>fawns,</i>	faon
<i>at last,</i>	à la fin
<i>lurking hole,</i>	cachette
<i>being,</i>	ayant été
<i>carried,</i>	mener
<i>heroine,</i>	héroïne
<i>prostrating herself,</i>	se prosterner
<i>take pity,</i>	prendre pitié
<i>were born,</i>	prendre naissance
<i>grave,</i>	tombeau
<i>have begot,</i>	mettre au monde

‘ more supplicants to implore thy mercy,  
 ‘ and that thou mightest grant us a par-  
 ‘ don for the sake of these | innocent  
 ‘ wretches | who have not offended thee.’

The hearts of all those that were present  
 were | moved with pity.—Vespasian  
 alone remained inflexible. He sent them  
 all unmercifully to the utmost torments.

That whole reign, says Plutarch, saw  
 nothing so deplorable, nor that raised  
 more horror. And indeed it was an  
 enormous piece of injustice, to make the  
 innocent perish with the guilty: and a  
 still more enormous cruelty to put her  
 to death; who deserved rewards from all  
 mankind.

Such is the melancholy case of | hu-  
 man affairs: | the desire of an unli-  
 mited authority in the Prince, and the  
 love of independency in the people, ex-  
 pose all States to unavoidable revolutions.  
 Nothing is fixed, nothing is constant  
 among men.

Cyrus understood by these words that  
 it is not only in the wisdom of the Laws,  
 but still more in that of the Sovereigns,  
 that the safety and happiness of a State  
 are found. In all countries five or six  
 bold, crafty, eloquent men | hardly fail  
 to hurry away the Monarch or the  
 Senate. All governments are good  
 when the Rulers mind the public good  
 only. But they will always be defective,  
 because men who | have the manage-  
 ment | of them are imperfect.

How unhappy the fate of mortals is !  
 In avoiding the dreadful evils of po-  
 pular Government, they run the risk of  
 falling into slavery: in eschewing the  
 inconveniences of Royalty, they by  
 degrees expose themselves to Anarchy.  
 The political road is edged with preci-  
 pices on all sides.

No State can subsist without subor-  
 dination.

*supplicants,*  
*mercy,*  
*grant,*  
*sake,*  
*moved with pity,*  
*alone,*  
*remained,*  
*utmost,*  
*torments,*

*whole,*  
*reign,*  
*Plutarch,*  
*raised,*  
*piece of, is left out*  
*perish,*  
*guilty,*  
*still,*  
*mankind,*

*melancholy,*  
*case,*  
*human affairs,*  
*unlimited,*  
*states,*  
*unavoidable,*  
*fixed,*  
*constant,*

*understood,*  
*word,*  
*still more,*  
*safety,*  
*happiness,*  
*crafty,*  
*hardly fail to,*  
*hurry away,*  
*only,*  
*monarch,*  
*senate,*  
*when the rulers,*  
*mind,*  
*have the management,*

*fate,*  
*avoiding,*  
*dreadful,*  
*run the risk,*  
*slavery,*  
*eschewing,*  
*by degrees,*  
*road,*  
*edged,*  
*on all sides,*  
*subsist,*

suppliant  
 miséricorde  
 pardonner  
 amour  
 attendri  
 seul  
 demeurer  
 dernier  
 supplice (*sing.*)

tout  
 règne  
 Plutarque  
 faire  
 périr  
 coupable  
 encore  
 genre humain

triste  
 état  
 choses humaines  
 sans bornes  
 état  
 inévitable  
 fixe  
 stable

comprendre  
 discours  
 plus encore  
 salut  
 bonheur  
 artificieux  
 presque toujours  
 entraîner  
 ne que  
 monarque  
 sénat  
 ceux qui régner  
 chercher  
 présider

sort  
 éviter  
 affreux  
 courir risque  
 esclavage  
 fuir  
 peu à peu  
 chemin  
 bordé  
 de tous côtés  
 subsister



The supreme authority, of what nature soever it be, is a necessary evil, to prevent greater evils.

Cyrus interrupted Solon, and said to him: It seems to me that merit alone distinguishes men. Wit is the least of all merits, because it is always dangerous when alone; but wisdom, virtue, and valour, give a natural right to govern. He alone ought to command others, who has more wisdom to find out what is right, more virtue to pursue it, and more courage to cause it to be executed.

Merit, replied Solon, essentially distinguishes men; it alone should determine their rank: but ignorance and passions oftentimes hinder it to be known. Self-love makes every body challenge it. Those who have most of it, are always modest, and do not desire to rule. In short what seems to be virtue is sometimes nothing but a deceitful vizard. Disputes, discords, illusions, | would last for ever | if there were no surer and less ambiguous means to regulate the ranks, than merit only.

In small Republics, the ranks are determined by elections; in great Monarchies, by birth. I own that it is an evil to bestow dignities upon those who have no true merit: but it is another necessary evil; and that necessity is the spring of almost all political establishments. That is the difference between natural and civil right. The former is always conformable to the most perfect justice: the other, though often unjust in its (a) consequences, becomes however unavoidable, in order to prevent disorder and confusion.

Ranks and dignities are but the shadow of true greatness. The outward respect and duties that are paid to them,

it be,  
evil,  
prevent,

interrupted,  
seems,  
alone,  
wits,  
when (add it is,)  
right,  
ought to,  
command,  
to find out,

right,  
pursue,  
executed,  
replied,  
determine,  
hinder,  
self-love,  
challenge,  
desire,  
rule,  
in short,  
seems,  
deceitful,  
vizard,  
would last for ever,  
surer,

ambiguous,  
means,  
regulate,  
are determined,  
birth,  
own,  
bestow,  
true merit,  
spring,  
political,  
that is,  
right,  
former,  
other,  
becomes,  
however,  
unavoidable,  
in order to,  
prevent,  
shadow,  
greatness,  
outward,

elle soit  
mal  
empêcher

interrompre  
sembler  
seul  
l'esprit  
droit  
devoir  
commander à  
découvrir

juste  
suivre  
exécuter  
répliquer  
décider  
empêcher  
amour-propre  
s'attribuer  
chercher  
dominer  
enfin  
parolure  
trompeur  
masque  
être éternel  
sûr

équivoque  
moyen  
régler  
se régler  
naissance  
avouer  
accorder  
vrai mérite  
source  
politique  
voilà  
droit  
un  
autre  
devenir  
pourtant  
inévitabile  
pour  
prévenir  
ombre  
grandeur  
extérieur

(a) Turn thus, the consequences which arise from it (résulter.)

are likewise but the shadow of that esteem which belongs to virtue only. Is it not a great wisdom in the first Law-givers, to have preserved the order of the society, in enacting laws, by which they who have but the shadow of virtues, are contented with the shadow of esteem?

I apprehend you, said Cyrus: sovereignty and rank are necessary evils, | to keep the passions within bounds. |

The commonalty ought | to be contented | to deserve the inward esteem of men by their simple and modest virtue; and the Great ought to be convinced that nothing but outward respect will be paid them, unless they have true merit. | By that means, the former will not be exasperated at their | low state: neither will the others pride in their greatness. Men | will be sensible | that Kings are necessary; and Kings will not forget that they are men. Every body will keep his own place; and the order of the society will not be disturbed. I comprehend the beauty of that principle, and I am mighty impatient to be informed of your other laws.

Towards the end of the eleventh century, about the year 1090, the Scotch having rebelled against their King Malcolm, he gave the command of his armies to two captains, who made him triumph, and brought all the rebels to reason. The two captains were Macduff, and Walter. Malcolm rewarded Macduff, by giving him an estate. But as to Walter, whose conduct | did shine still more bright |, since after cutting to pieces all those against whom he commanded, he restored tranquillity in the State, and confirmed the throne and sceptre of his master, Malcolm honoured him with

*likewise,*  
*law-givers,*  
*preserved,*  
*enacting,*  
*which,*  
*they,*  
*are contented,*  
*with,*

*apprehend,*  
*to keep the passions within bounds*

*commonalty,*  
*to be contented,*  
*to deserve,*  
*inward,*  
*be convinced,*  
*outward,*  
*be paid,*  
*by that means,*  
*former,*  
*be exasperated,*  
*low state,*  
*pride,*  
*be sensible,*

*forget,*  
*keep,*  
*own is left out*

*disturbed,*  
*am mighty impatient,*  
*be informed of,*

*towards,*  
*century,*  
*Scotch,*  
*rebelled,*  
*command,*  
*captains,*  
*triumph,*  
*brought,*  
*rebels,*  
*rewarded,*  
*estate,*  
*as to,*  
*did shine still more bright,*

*cutting to pieces,*  
*restored,*  
*confirmed,*

*honoured,*

aussi  
législateur  
conserver  
établir  
lesquelles  
ceux  
se contenter  
de

concevoir  
contenir les passions  
les petits

se contenter de  
mériter  
intérieur  
se persuader  
extérieur  
accorder  
par là  
un  
s'aigrir  
bassesse  
s'ennorgueillir  
sentir

oublier  
se tenir à

trouble  
avoir grande  
impatience  
apprendre

vers  
siècle  
Ecossois  
se révolter  
commandement  
capitaine  
triumpher  
ramener  
rebelle  
reconnoître  
terre  
pour  
avoir  
encore plus d'éclat  
tailler en pièces  
rétablir  
affermir

honorer

the post of Steward, which was nothing else but that of Lieutenant-General of the kingdom. Which occasioning that great man to love a title that raised him to the first dignity of Scotland, he chose it for the surname which he would have all his family | go by. | In effect, this illustrious name (Stuart) has been that of several Kings of Scotland, and lastly of James the First, Charles the First, Charles the Second, and James the Second of England.

France, formerly Gaul, lies between the 15 and 30 degrees of longitude, and the 42 and 52 of northern latitude. Its length taken from west to east, from Conquet, the most western point of Lower Britany, to Strasbourg, near the Rhine, is about 250 leagues: and its breadth from south to north, measuring from the | most extreme parts | of Roussillon to Dunkirk, is about 200. Its bounds northwards are the Low Countries; eastwards Germany, and Swisserland: southwards Savoy, and Italy, the Mediterranean, and Spain, from which it is separated by the Pyrenees; westwards the western or Atlantic ocean.

The air is very clear and healthy; and all the blessings of the seasons are enjoyed there under an extremely temperate heaven, without feeling their inconveniences, as | in other places. There is no country in Europe, whose situation is so charming, and where it is so pleasant to live (a). It is watered by the Ocean on one side, and the Mediterranean on the other. A great many rivers | running through | the country, communicate with (b) both seas, and bring a very considerable trade. Every thing that can minister to the

*was nothing else but,*

*kingdom,  
which,  
occasioning,  
title,  
raised,  
Scotland,  
surname,  
go by,  
in effect,  
that,  
several,  
lastly,  
James,  
formerly,  
lies,  
northern,  
west,  
east,  
western,  
Lower,  
south,  
north,  
measuring,  
most extreme parts,  
bounds,  
northwards,  
eastwards,  
southwards,  
from which,  
the Pyrenees,  
westwards,  
Atlantic,*

*clear,  
healthy,  
blessings,  
temperate,  
feeling,  
inconveniences,  
in other places,  
charming,  
watered,*

*a great many,  
rivers,  
running through,  
bring,  
trade,  
minister,*

*n'étoit rien  
moins que  
royaume  
ce qui  
donner sujet  
titre  
élever  
Ecosse  
surnom  
porter  
en effet  
celui  
plusieurs  
en dernier lieu  
Jacques  
autrefois  
être situé  
septentrional  
couchant  
levant  
occidental  
bas  
sud  
nord  
à compter  
extrémité  
borne  
au septentrion  
à l'orient  
au midi  
dont  
les Pyrénées  
au couchant  
Atlantique*

*pur  
sain  
douceur  
tempéré  
ressentir  
incommodité  
ailleurs  
beau  
arrosé*

*plusieurs  
fleuves  
traverser  
attirer  
commerce  
servir*

(a) Turn thus, and the abode (*sejour*) so pleasant (*si agréable*.)

(b) Turn thus, to the communication of.

delight and wants of life, abounds there; and the fruitfulness of Sicily and Egypt, so much celebrated, is not to be compared to that of France; since, besides an innumerable multitude of natives she maintains, she has enough largely to supply other nations with her superfluities. There is nothing to be seen uncultivated or barren. There the fields produce abundance of corn and fruit, without almost any help of art of husbandry. The very mountains are covered with them: and the vallies are full of a prodigious quantity of cattle. The game is of an exquisite flavour; and the salt is the best in the world. France makes a very large trade of it, as well as of her wines, and other manufactures. All these advantages make it sufficiently appear, that France, in general, is the best country in Europe. She can do without other nations; whereas they cannot do without her but with great difficulty, either on account of the necessaries or the comforts of life.

They reckon in France 800 cities, whereof 40 are of the first-rate, 125 of the second, and about 635 of the third; without comprehending a vast many market-towns, and an exceeding great number of villages, and noblemen's seats. The number of the inhabitants amounts to above 30 millions. Those who know Spain, England, and Germany, have made it appear, that France is three times more populous than the two former, and near twice as populous as the latter. Very exact calculations allow five millions of souls to Spain, six millions and a half to the three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and eighteen millions to Germany. Therefore France is looked upon as the most considerable power in Europe; and it ought not to

*delight,*  
*abounds,*  
*fruitfulness,*  
*celebrated,*  
*to be compared,*  
*multitude,*  
*natives,*  
*enough,*  
*largely,*  
*supply,*  
*her superfluities,*  
*uncultivated,*  
*barren,*  
*fields,*  
*corn,*  
*help,*  
*husbandry,*  
*very,*  
*covered,*  
*full,*  
*quantity,*  
*cattle,*  
*game,*  
*flavour,*  
*large,*  
*sufficiently,*  
*appear,*  
*do without,*  
*on account of,*  
*necessaries,*  
*comforts,*

*They,*  
*reckon,*  
*rate,*  
*a vast many,*  
*market-towns,*  
*exceeding great,*  
*villages,*  
*noblemen's seats,*  
*inhabitants,*  
*made it appear,*  
*populous,*  
*former,*  
*twice as, &c.*  
*latter,*  
*calculations,*  
*also,*

*therefore,*  
*is looked upon,*  
*power,*

délices [sion  
se trouver avec profu-  
fertilité  
vanter  
comparable  
quantité  
habitans  
de quoi  
abondamment  
fournir [trop  
ce qu'elle a de  
inculte  
stérile  
campagne  
grain  
secours  
culture  
même  
charger  
rempli  
multitude  
bétail  
gibier  
goût  
grand  
assez  
voir  
se passer  
pour  
besoin  
agrément

on  
compter  
ordre  
quantité de  
gross bourg  
infini  
village  
château  
habitant  
vérifier  
peuple  
premier  
une fois plus  
seconde  
mémoire  
donner

aussi  
regarder  
puissance

be a matter of wonder |, that in time of war she raises 440 thousand men, and | keeps a standing army of | 250,000 men, in time of peace. The warlike temper of the people, the surprising number of fortified places on her frontiers (a), the surprising land and sea armaments she keeps at all times, the trade, great finances, and the improvement of Arts and Sciences, | are in a much more flourishing state | than they ever were at Athens and Rome, and make France the first State of Europe. Every thing justly gives her that pre-eminence, and raises her to that high pitch of greatness, which makes her so dreadful to her neighbours.

*is ought not to be a matter of wonder, on ne doit point être surpris.*

*raises,* mettre sur pied  
*keeps a standing army of,* entretenir  
*warlike,* guerrier  
*temper,* humeur  
*surprising,* prodigieux  
*armaments,* armement  
*keeps,* entretenir  
*finances,* finances  
*improvement,* perfection  
*are in a flourishing state,* fleurir

*make,* rendre  
*gives,* établir  
*pre-eminence,* pré-éminence  
*raises,* élever  
*pitch,* point  
*makes her,* la rend  
*dreadful,* redoutable

## UPON NATURAL HISTORY.

THERE is a study of Nature, which requires almost nothing but eyes, and | on that account | is | within the reach | of all sorts of persons, and even of children. It consists in | being mindful | of the objects which Nature offers us, in considering them carefully, and admiring the different beauties of them, but without searching into their hidden causes, which belongs to the Physic of the learned.

*requires,* demander  
*on that account,* par cette raison  
*within the reach,* à la portée  
*even,* même  
*being mindful,* se rendre attentif  
*objects,* objet  
*offers,* présenter  
*carefully,* avec soin  
*searching,* approfondir  
*hidden,* secret  
*belong to,* être du ressort de  
*physic of the learned,* physique

I say that even children are capable of it: for they have eyes, and do not want inquisitiveness. They | are desirous | to know: they ask questions. | One need only | quicken and keep up in them the desire of learning and knowing, which is natural to all men. Besides, that study, if it ought to be so called, far from being painful and tiresome, offers nothing but pleasure and delight. It can serve instead of, and ought commonly to be done by way of diversion (b) only.

*even,* même  
*of it,* en  
*want,* manquer  
*inquisitiveness,* curiosité  
*are desirous,* vouloir  
*one need only,* il ne faut que  
*quicken,* réveiller  
*keep up,* entretenir  
  
*painful,* pénible  
*tiresome,* ennuyeux  
*nothing but,* ne que  
*delight,* agrément  
*serve instead of,* tenir lieu de  
*by way of, &c.* en jouant  
*only,* ne que

(a) Turn thus, *the fortified places which surround her* (environner.)

(b) *récréation*, (but this last word must come after *tenir lieu de*, and the sentence end with *en jouant*.)

It is | not to be conceived | how many things children could learn, if one knew how to improve all the opportunities which they themselves afford us. A garden, the fields, a palace, all that is a book open for them; but they must have learnt, and be accustomed to read it. Nothing is more common among us than the use of bread and linen: nothing is more scarce than to find children who know how both the one and the other are prepared; through how many ways and hands wheat and hemp must pass before they | are made | bread and linen. The same must be said of woollen stuffs, which are but little like the fleece of the sheep of which they are made, no more than paper is like those linen rags that are picked up in the streets. Why are not children acquainted with those marvellous productions of Nature and Art, which they every day make use of, without minding them?

The following examples will serve to show how we ought to study Nature in all that offers itself to our eyes, and ascend from her to the Creator. I shall confine myself to what concerns plants and animals.

The first Preacher that has proclaimed the glory of the supreme God, is the sky, where the sun, the moon, and the stars shine forth with so much brightness: and that book, written in characters of light, is sufficient \* to make all men inexcusable. But the divine Wisdom is no less admirable in its least productions, wherein it has been pleased | if one may say so |, to make itself more accessible, and wherein it seems to invite us to consider it nearer, without fearing to be dazzled by it.

<i>not to be conceived,</i>	inoconcevable
<i>improve,</i>	profiter
<i>opportunities,</i>	occasion
<i>afford,</i>	fournir
<i>the fields,</i>	une campagne
<i>open,</i>	ouvert
<i>for them,</i>	pour eux
<i>to read it,</i>	à y lire
<i>use,</i>	usage
<i>scarce,</i>	rare
<i>are prepared,</i>	se préparer
<i>ways,</i>	façon
<i>wheat,</i>	blé
<i>hemp,</i>	chanvre
<i>are made,</i>	devenir
<i>woollen,</i>	de laine
<i>stuffs,</i>	étouffe
<i>fleece,</i>	toison
<i>sheep,</i>	brebis
<i>are made,</i>	former
<i>paper,</i>	papier
<i>linen rags,</i>	chiffon
<i>picked up,</i>	ramasser
<i>acquainted,</i>	instruit
<i>marvellous,</i>	merveilleux
<i>productions,</i>	ouvrage
<i>without minding them,</i>	sans y faire réflexion
<i>show,</i>	montrer
<i>offers itself,</i>	se présenter
<i>ascend,</i>	remonter
<i>from,</i>	par
<i>confine myself,</i>	se borner
<i>concerns,</i>	regarder
<i>preacher,</i>	prédicateur
<i>proclaimed,</i>	annoncer
<i>sky,</i>	firmament
<i>stars,</i>	étoile
<i>shine forth,</i>	briller
<i>brightness,</i>	éclat
<i>characters,</i>	caractère
<i>light,</i>	lumière
<i>* Il ne faut que, beginning the sentence</i>	
<i>productions,</i>	ouvrage
<i>pleased,</i>	vouloir
<i>if one may say so,</i>	pour ainsi dire
<i>accessible,</i>	accessible
<i>consider it nearer,</i>	considérer de plus près
<i>dazzled,</i>	éblouir

## PLANTS.

**THERE** is in the most seemingly despicable, wherewith to astonish the most sublime minds, which nevertheless cannot see but the coarsest organs of them, and to which the whole secret of the life, nourishment, and propagation, remains unknown. Not one leaf is neglected in them. Order and symmetry are obvious in every thing; and that, with so prodigious a quantity of pinking, ornaments, and beauties, that none is exactly like another.

What is not discovered by the help of microscopes in the smallest seeds! But how much virtue and efficacy has God put in them by one single word, by which he seems to have given plants a sort of immortality! 'Let the earth bring forth grass, and the herb yielding seed,' &c.

Is there any thing that deserves more our admiration, than the choice which God has made of the general colour, that beautifies all plants? If He had dyed in white or scarlet, all the fields, who could have been able to bear either the brightness or the harshness of them? If he had darkened them with more dusky colours, who could have taken a delight in so sad and so melancholy a prospect? A pleasant verdure keeps a medium between these two extremes, and it has such an affinity with the frame of the eye, that it is diverted instead of strained by it, and it is rather sustained and nourished than wasted. But what was thought at first to be but one colour, is such a diversity of hues as astonishes. It is green every where, but it is no where the same. Not one plant is coloured like another: and that surprising variety, which no art can imitate, is again diversified in each plant, which is in its origin, its progress and maturity, of a different sort of green.

*seemingly,  
despicable,  
wherewith,  
nevertheless,  
coarsest,  
propagation,  
remains,  
unknown,*

*leaf,  
obvious,  
and that,  
quantity,  
pinking,  
is like,  
exactly,  
help,*

*seeds,  
efficacy,  
single,  
bring forth,  
grass,  
yielding,  
seed,*

*deserves,  
beautiful,  
dyed,  
scarlet,  
fields,*

*bear,  
brightness,  
harshness,  
darkened,  
dusky,*

*could have taken a delight,*

*sad,  
melancholy,  
pleasant,  
keeps,  
medium,  
extremes,  
affinity,  
frame,  
diverted,  
strained,*

*rather,  
wasted,  
hues, teinte,  
coloured,  
surprising,  
diversified,  
origin,  
progress,  
maturity,*

*en apparence  
méprisable  
de quoi  
néanmoins  
grossier*

*multiplication  
demeurer  
inconnu  
feuille*

*sensible*

*& cela*

*fécondité*

*découpage*

*ressembler à*

*parfaitement*

*secours*

*graine*

*efficace*

*seul*

*produire*

*son jet*

*porter*

*sa semence*

*digne*

*embellir*

*teindre*

*rouge*

*campagne*

*soutenir*

*éclat*

*dureté*

*obscurcir*

*sombre*

*faire ses*

*délices*

*triste*

*lugubre*

*agréable*

*tenir*

*milieu*

*extrémité*

*rapport*

*structure*

*délaisser*

*tendre*

*plutôt*

*épuiser*

*It is, c'est*

*coloré*

*surprenant*

*se diversifier*

*origine*

*progress*

*maturité*

I transport myself | in thought | into blossomed fields, or into a garden well looked after. What an enamel; What colours! What richness! But what an harmony and what sweetness in their mixture, and the shadowing that tempers them! What a picture, and by what a master! But let us pass from this general view to the consideration of any particular flower, and pick up at random the first that offers to our hand, without troubling ourselves with choosing.

It is just blown, and has still all its freshness and brightness. Are there so lively, and at the same time so sweet colours among men? Could ever art invent stuffs as thin and of as smooth and nice a texture? Bring Solomon's purple itself near the leaves which I hold. What a coarse hair-cloth to them! What a ruggedness, what breaking off in the texture, what a difference in the colouring!

### TREES and FRUITS.

SO far we have considered the earth only as a meadow. Now it shows itself to us like a rich orchard, filled with all sorts of fruit, which succeed one another according to the seasons.

I observe one of those trees, bowing its branches | down to the ground |, bent under the weight of excellent fruit, whose colour and smell declare the taste, and at the quantity whereof I am amazed. Methinks that tree says to me, by that glory it displays to my eyes: Learn of me what is the goodness and magnificence of the God who has made me for you. It is neither for him, nor for myself, I am so rich. He has need of nothing, and I cannot use what he has given me. Bless him, and unload me. Give him thanks: and since he has made me the instrument of your delight, become that of my gratitude.

*transport,*  
*in thought,*  
*blossomed,*  
*looked after,*  
*sweetness,*  
*mixture,*  
*shadowing,*  
*picture,*  
*view,*  
*pick up,*  
*at random,*  
*offers to,*  
*trampling ourselves*

*choosing,*  
*just,*  
*is blown,*  
*brightness,*  
*lively,*  
*colour,*  
*thin,*  
*smooth,*  
*nice,*  
*texture,*  
*hair-cloth,*  
*to them,*  
*ruggedness,*  
*breaking off,*  
*colouring,*

*so far,*  
*considered,*  
*meadow,*  
*now,*  
*shows itself,*  
*orchard,*  
*filled with,*  
*observe,*  
*bowing,*  
*down to the ground,*  
*bent,*  
*weight,*  
*smell,*  
*declares,*  
*displays,*

*made,*  
*it is,*  
*need,*  
*use,*  
*bless,*  
*unload,*  
*instrument,*  
*delight,*

se transporter  
par la pensée  
fleurer  
cultiver  
douceur  
mélange  
nuances  
tableau  
vûe  
cueillir  
au hasard  
tomber sous  
with, se mettre  
en peine de  
choix  
ne venir que de  
éclore  
éclat  
vif  
teinture  
délié  
uni  
délicat  
tissu  
cilice  
en comparaison  
rudesse  
interruption  
coloris

jusqu'ici  
regarder  
prairie  
maintenant  
se montrer  
verger  
rempli de  
considérer  
porter  
jusqu'à terre  
courber  
poids  
odeur  
annoncer  
étales

former  
ce n'est  
besoin  
user de  
bénir  
décharger  
ministre  
délices



I think I hear the same invitations from all sides; and as I walk on, I always find out new subjects of praises and wonder; for it is a new kind at every step. Here, the fruit is hid within; there, it is the kernel that is in the inside, and a delicate pulp shines outwardly with the most lively colours. This fruit sprung out of a blossom, as almost all do; but this other, so delicious, was not preceded by the blossom, and it shoots out of the very bark of the tree. The one begins the summer, the other finishes it. If this is not soon gathered, it falls down, and withers; if you do not wait for that, it will never ripen. This keeps long; that goes away swiftly. The one refreshes, the other nourishes.

Among fruit-trees, some bear fruit in two seasons of the years; and others unite together both the different seasons, and even the years: bearing young blossoms, green fruit, and ripe fruit | all at once; to evince the sovereign liberty of the Creator, who in diversifying the laws of Nature, shows that he is the master of it, and can at all times, and with all things, equally do what he pleases.

I observe that weak trees, or of an indifferent pitch, are those that bear the most exquisite fruit. The higher they grow, the less rich they seem to me, and their fruit is the less fit for me. The other trees which bear nothing but leaves, or bitter and very small fruit, are nevertheless very useful for building and navigation.

If we had not seen trees of the height and bigness of those that are in some forests, we could not believe that some drops of rain, fallen from heaven, were capable to nourish them. For | there is need of | a juice, not only very plentiful, but full of spirits and salts of all kinds, to give the root, the trunk, and branches, the strength and vigour which

*I think,*  
*from all sides,*  
*as*  
*kind,*  
*step,*  
*within,*  
*kernel,*  
*pulp,*  
*shines,*  
*outwardly,*  
*prung,*  
*blossom,*  
*shoots out,*  
*bark,*  
*summer,*  
*soon,*  
*gathered,*  
*withers,*  
*will ripen,*  
*keep,*  
*swiftly,*  
*nourishes,*  
*among,*  
*fruit-trees,*  
*bear,*  
*unite,*  
*young,*  
*all at once,*  
*evince,*  
*diversifying,*  
*shows,*  
*at all times,*  
*with,*  
*pleases,*  
*weak,*  
*indifferent,*  
*pitch,*  
*exquisite,*  
*big tree,*  
*grew,*  
*soon,*  
*fit,*  
*bitter,*  
*useful,*  
*building,*

*bigness,*  
*drops,*  
*there is need,*  
*juice,*  
*plentiful,*  
*spirits,*  
*kinds,*  
*root,*  
*trunk,*  
*vigour,*

il me semble  
de toutes parts  
à mesure que  
l'espace  
pas  
au dedans  
amande  
chair  
briller  
au dehors  
venir  
fleur  
naître  
écorce  
été  
promptement  
cueillir  
se sécher  
avoir de la maturité  
se garder  
avec rapidité  
fortifier  
entre  
arbre à fruit  
porter  
unir  
naissant  
tout à la fois  
montrer  
diversifier  
faire voir  
en tout temps  
de  
plaire. (*Imperson.*)  
faible  
médiocre  
taille  
exquis  
plus  
s'élever  
paraître  
convenir  
utile  
édifices  
grosceur  
goutte  
il faut  
suc  
abondant  
esprit  
espèce  
racine  
tronc  
vigueur

we admire in them. It is even remarkable that the more neglected those trees are, the handsomer they grow: and that if men applied themselves to cultivate them, as they do the small trees of their gardens, | they would rather hurt them. You thereby, O Lord, preserve a proof that it is you alone have made them; and you learn man, that his cares and industry are useless to you; and that if you require them for some shrubs, it is to employ him, and warn him of his own weakness in trusting weak things only to his care.

remarkable,  
grow,  
cultivate,  
they would rather hurt them,  
preserve,  
proof,  
made,  
care,  
useless,  
require,  
shrubs,  
employ,  
warn,  
weakness,  
trusting,

remarquable  
devenir  
cultiver  
ils ne  
feroient que leur nuire  
conserver  
preuve  
former  
soin  
inutile  
exiger  
arbrisseau  
occuper  
avertir  
foiblesse  
confier

## FISHES.

With what a deal of fishes of all sizes do the waters teem!

I consider all these creatures, and see, methinks, that they have nothing but a head and tail. They have neither feet nor arms. Even their head has no free movement: and if I attended to their figure only, I should think them deprived of all that is necessary for the preservation of their life. But with so few exterior organs, they are more nimble, more swift, and more artful and cunning |, than if they had many hands and feet: and the use they make of their tail and fins, shoots them forwards like arrows, and seem to make them fly.

How comes it to pass that in the middle of waters, so much impregnated with salt, that I cannot bear a drop of them in my mouth, fishes live, and enjoy a perfect strength and health? And how, in the middle of salt, do they keep a flesh that has not the taste of it?

Why do the best and most fit for the use of man, come near the coast, to offer themselves, as it were, to him, whilst a great many others, useless to him, affect to keep off?

deal,  
sizes,  
teem with,  
consider,  
methinks,  
tail,  
feet,  
attended,  
think,  
deprived,  
preservation,  
organs,  
nimble,  
swift,  
artful and cunning,  
fins,  
shoots,  
arrows,  
fly

seule  
grandeur  
enfanter  
examiner  
ce me semble  
queue  
piéd  
être attentif  
croire  
privé  
conservation  
organe  
agile  
prompt  
d'artifices  
nageoire  
pousser  
trait  
voler

comes it to pass,  
middle,  
impregnated,  
bear,  
drop,  
strength,  
keep,  
of it,  
come near,  
coasts,  
as it were,  
useless,  
affect,  
keep off,

arriver  
milieu  
chargé  
souffrir  
goutte  
vigueur  
conserver  
en  
s'approcher  
côte  
en quelque sorte  
inutile  
affecter  
s'éloigner

Why do those that kept in unknown places, whilst they | were propagating | and growing to a certain size, as herrings, mackerel, cod, &c. come in shoals at an appointed time, to invite the fishermen, and throw themselves, | so it were | of their own accord, into their nets and boats ?

Why are several of them, and of the best kinds, eager to get into the mouth of rivers, and come up to their | fountain-head, | to communicate the benefits of the sea to the countries which are distant from it ? And what hand directs them with so much care and bounty for men, but your's, O Lord ! although so obvious a Providence seldom engages their gratitude ?

*kept,*  
*were propagating,*

se tenir  
se multiplier

*growing,*  
*shoals,*  
*fishermen,*  
*as it were,*  
*of their own accord,*  
*boats,*

acquérir  
fole  
pêcheur  
pour ainsi dire  
d'eux-mêmes  
barque

*are eager,*  
*get,*  
*mouth,*  
*rivers,*  
*come up,*  
*fountain-head,*  
*benefits,*  
*distant,*  
*directs,*

s'empresser  
estreit  
embouchure  
fleuve  
remonte  
source  
avantage  
éloigné  
conduire

*obvious,*  
*engages,*

visible  
attirer

## BIRDS.

We see in several | dumb creatures | an imitation of reason which astonishes : but it appears | no where | in a more sensible manner, than in the industry of birds in making their nests.

In the first place, what master has learnt them that they had need of any ? Who has taken care to forewarn them to get them ready | in time |, and not to be prevented | by necessity ? Who has told them how they must be contrived ? What Mathematician has given them the plan of them ? What Architect has directed them to choose a firm place, and build upon a solid foundation ? What tender mother has advised them to line the bottom of them, with so soft and nice matter as down and cotton ? And when these are wanting, who has prompted them so that ingenious charity, which makes them pluck out of their breasts, with their bill, as much down as is requisite, to prepare a convenient cradle for their young ones !

*birds,*  
*dumb creatures,*  
*no where,*  
*in making,*  
*nests,*

oiseau  
animal  
nulle part  
à faire  
nid

*place,*  
*forewarn,*  
*get ready*  
*in time,*  
*and not to be prevented,*

lieu  
avertir  
préparer  
à temps  
se laisser  
prévenir

*contrived,*  
*plans,*  
*directed,*  
*foundation,*  
*advised,*  
*to line,*  
*bottom,*

construire  
figer  
enseigner  
fondement  
conseiller  
couvrir  
fond

*soft*  
*down,*  
*prompted,*  
*ingenious,*  
*pluck out,*  
*breasts,*  
*convenient,*  
*cradle,*  
*young ones,*  
*traced out,*

laine  
duvet  
ingénieur  
s'arracher  
matras  
commode  
berceau  
petit  
marquer

In the second place, what wisdom has traced out to each kind a particular way of making their nests, where the same precautions were kept, but in a thousand different ways? Who has commanded the swallow, the most industrious of all birds, to come near man, and choose his house to build her nest before his eyes; without fearing to have him for a witness, and seeming on the contrary to invite him to consider her works? It is not with small sprigs and hay that she builds, as the others do. She uses cement and mortar, and in so solid a manner, that her work cannot be demolished without some might and main. Yet she has no other instrument but her bill. She has nothing wherewith to draw up water. She can only wet her breast, by keeping her wings up. And it is with the dew which she sprinkles the mortar, she dilutes and moistens her masonry, which she afterwards disposes, and sets in order with her bill. Reduce, if it be possible, the most ingenious Architect, to the small compass of this swallow; with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with, and see if he will have the same dexterity, and the same success.

In the third place, who has made all the birds understand that they were to hatch their eggs in sitting over them? That this was an indispensable necessity; that both the father and mother could not quit together; and that if one went in quest of food, the other was to stay for his return? Who has set them in the calendar the precise number of days of this rigorous attendance? Who has told them to help out of the egg the young one already formed, by breaking first the shell? And who has so exactly acquainted them with the moment, that they never prevent it?

<i>kind,</i>	espèce
<i>way,</i>	manière
<i>kept,</i>	observer
<i>ways,</i>	façon
<i>swallow,</i>	hirondelle
<i>industrious,</i>	adroit
<i>build,</i>	batir
<i>before his eyes,</i>	à ses yeux
<i>seeming,</i>	paraître
<i>works,</i>	travail
<i>sprigs,</i>	branchage
<i>hay,</i>	foin
<i>uses,</i>	employer
<i>her work cannot be demolished without some might and main,</i>	il faut une espèce d'effort pour démolir son ouvrage.
<i>instrument,</i>	instrument
<i>wherewith, is left out.</i>	
<i>draw up,</i>	puiser
<i>wet,</i>	mouiller
<i>keeping,</i>	tenir
<i>wing,</i>	aile
<i>up,</i>	élevé
<i>dew,</i>	rosée
<i>sprinkles,</i>	faire rejaillir sur
<i>dilutes,</i>	détremper
<i>moistens,</i>	humecter
<i>masonry,</i>	maçonnerie
<i>disposes,</i>	ordonner
<i>order,</i>	arranger
<i>reduce,</i>	réduire
<i>ingenious,</i>	habile
<i>compass,</i>	volume
<i>with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with,</i>	laissez-le lui toutes ses connaissances, en ne lui laissant que le bec
<i>dexterity,</i>	adresse
<i>were to hatch,</i>	devoir faire éclore
<i>egg,</i>	œuf
<i>sitting over,</i>	couver
<i>indispensable,</i>	indispensable
<i>together,</i>	en même temps
<i>went in quest,</i>	aller chercher
<i>food,</i>	nourriture
<i>to stay for,</i>	attendre
<i>set,</i>	marquer
<i>calendar,</i>	calendrier
<i>precise,</i>	précis
<i>rigorous,</i>	rigoureux
<i>attendance,</i>	assiduité
<i>help out,</i>	aider à sortir
<i>shell,</i>	coque
<i>exactly,</i>	exactement
<i>acquainted,</i>	instruire
<i>prevent,</i>	prévenir

Lastly, who has made lectures to all birds, concerning the care which they were to take of their young ones, till they were brought up, and fit | to shift for themselves? Who has taught them that wonderful industry to keep in their throat, either the food or water, without swallowing it, and preserve it for their young ones, to which this first preparation serves instead of milk? Who has made them discern so many things, of which some suit with one kind, but are pernicious to another; and between those which are proper for the old ones, but would be hurtful to the young! Who has made them discern those which are wholesome? We know the tenderness of mothers among men, and the anxiety of nurses: but I do not know whether we see any thing so perfect.

Is it for birds, O Lord, that thou hast united so many miracles, of which they are not sensible? Is it for | curious people |, who are contented to admire them, without ascending to thee? And is it not obvious that thy design was to call us to thee by such a spectacle, to make us sensible of thy providence and infinite wisdom, and to fill us with trust in thy goodness?

Some of these young ones are exceedingly beautiful, and nothing is richer or more diversified than their feathers. But one must own that all finery must yield to that of the Peacock, on which God | with a liberal hand | has poured forth all the riches that embellish the others, and on which he has lavished, with gold and azure, all the shadowing of colour. This bird seems | to be sensible of | its preference. And it is, it seems, to display all its beauties to our eyes, that | it spreads that glorious tail |, which | puts them beyond all dispute |. But the most magnificent of all birds has nothing but a disagreeable voice,

lovely,  
lectures,  
brought up,  
and fit,  
to shift for themselves,

wonderful,  
keep,  
throat,  
food,  
swallowing,  
preserve,  
preparation,  
serves,  
discern,  
suit,  
kind,  
old ones,  
be hurtful,  
wholesome,  
tenderness,  
anxiety,  
nurses,

united,  
miracles,  
to be sensible of,  
curious people,  
ascending,  
obvious,  
call us,  
spectacles,  
fill,  
trust,

young ones,  
diversified,  
feathers,  
finery,  
yield,  
peacock,  
with a liberal hand,

poured forth,  
lavished,  
azure,  
shadowing,  
seems,  
to be sensible  
preference,  
display,  
it spreads that glorious tail,

enfin  
leçon  
élevé  
en état  
se servir  
eux-mêmes  
merveilleux  
retenir  
gorge  
aliment  
avalier  
conserver  
préparation  
tenir lieu  
discerner  
convenir  
espèce  
pères  
faire tort  
salutaire  
tendresse  
solicitude  
nourrice

unir ensemble  
miracle  
connoître  
des curieux  
remontez  
visible  
rappeler  
spectacle  
remplir  
confiance

petite  
diversifié  
plumage  
parure  
céder  
paon  
comme à  
plaines mains  
verser  
prodiguer  
azur  
nuance  
paroltre  
sentir  
avantage  
étaler  
il fait  
cette pompeuse roue

and is a proof that with a very shining outside, one may have nothing but a wicked heart, little gratitude, and much vanity.

It is not necessary to show how these | physical observations |, and a great many others of the like nature, are capable of adorning and enriching a youth's mind: making him attentive to the effects of Nature, which are before our eyes, and offer themselves to us every minute almost, without our taking

*puts beyond all dispute,* mettre en évidence  
*voice,* en  
*shining,* brillant  
*outside,* extérieur  
*heart,* fonds

*physical observations,* observation physique  
*many,* infirm  
*like,* pareil  
*a youth's,* un jeune homme

*offer themselves,* se présenter  
*minute,* moment  
*taking notice of them,* y faire réflexion.

### A TABLE showing the MOODS

*N. B.*—In this Table, the Compound are not, as in the Grammar, separate time being, either present

References.	A TABLE showing the MOODS		
	TENSES.	1st AUXILIARY.	2d AUXILIARY.
			<b>INFINITIVE</b>
a.	<i>Present Tense.</i>	avoir, <i>to have.</i>	être, <i>to be.</i>
e.	<i>Gerund.</i>	ayant, <i>having.</i>	étant, <i>being.</i>
i.	<i>Participle.</i>	eu, or eue, <i>had.</i>	été, ( <i>Indecl.</i> ) <i>been.</i>
o.	<i>Perfect Tense.</i>	avoir eu.	avoir été.
u.	<i>Gerund Past.</i>	ayant eu.	ayant été.
		<i>1st Person Sing.</i>	<b>INDICATIVE</b>
b.	<i>Present Tense.</i>	j'ai.	je suis.
c.	<i>Imperfect.</i>	j'avois.	j'étois.
d.	<i>Perfect Indefinite.</i>	j'ai eu.	j'ai été.
f.	<i>Pluperfect.</i>	j'avois eu.	j'avois été.
g.	<i>Perfect definite or historical.</i>	j'eus.	je fus.
h.	<i>Pluperfect definite.</i>	j'eus eu.	j'eus été.
k.	<i>Future.</i>	j'aurai.	je serai.
l.	<i>Future relative.</i>	j'aurai eu.	j'aurai été.
m.	<i>Conditional.</i>	j'aurais.	je serois.
n.	<i>Conditional Past.</i>	j'aurais eu.	j'aurais été.
			<b>SUBJUNCTIVE</b>
p.	<i>Present Tense.</i>	que j'aie.	que je sois.
q.	<i>Imperfect.</i>	— j'eusse.	— je fusse.
r.	<i>Perfect.</i>	— j'aie eu.	— j'aie été.
s.	<i>Pluperfect.</i>	— j'eusse eu.	— j'eusse été.
			<b>IMPERATIVE</b>
t.	<i>Present.</i>	<i>2d. Person Sing. sic.</i>	sois.

notice of them; of learning him a thousand curious things concerning the Sciences, Arts and Trades, as Chymistry, Anatomy, Botany, Drawing, Navigation, Printing, &c.—of giving him a taste for gardening, the trees, the country, and walking, which is not a thing indifferent: of enabling him | to bear a part agreeably in conversation |, and not to be reduced either | to keep silent |, or not to know what to speak but trifles.

<i>Arts and Trades,</i>	Arts & Métiers
<i>drawing,</i>	peinture
<i>printing,</i>	imprimerie
<i>of giving a taste,</i>	donner du goût
<i>gardening,</i>	jardinage
<i>walking,</i>	promenade
<i>of enabling,</i>	mettre en état
<i>of bear a part agreeably in conversation,</i>	fournir agréablement à la conversation
<i>to keep silent,</i>	garder le silence
<i>trifles,</i>	bagatelle

**TENSES of the FRENCH VERBS.**

from the simple Tenses; but both are disposed in their progressive order, according to the past, or future.

A VERB ACTIVE.	A VERB PASSIVE.	A VERB REFLECTED.
<b>MOOD.</b> faire, <i>to do.</i> faisant, <i>doing.</i> fait, <i>or faite, done.</i> avoir fait. ayant fait.	être fait, <i>or faite, to be done.</i> étant fait, <i>or faite, being done.</i> été fait, <i>or faite, been done.</i> avoir été fait, <i>or faite.</i> ayant été fait, <i>or faite.</i>	Se faire, <i>to accustom oneself.</i> Se faisant, <i>accustoming oneself.</i> <i>[customed oneself.]</i> S'être fait, <i>or faite, to have ac-</i> S'étant fait, <i>or faite, having ac-</i> <i>[customed oneself.]</i>
<b>MOOD.</b> je fais. je faisois. j'ai fait. j'avois fait. je fis. j'eus fait. je ferai. j'aurai fait. je ferois. j'aurois fait.	je suis fait <i>or faite.</i> j'étois fait. j'ai été fait, <i>or faite.</i> j'avois été fait. je fus fait. J'eus été fait. je serai fait. j'aurai été fait. je serois fait. j'aurois été fait.	je me fais. je me faisois. je me suis fait, <i>or faite.</i> je m'étois fait. je me fis. je me fus fait. je me ferai. je me serai fait. je me ferois. je me serois fait.
<b>MOOD.</b> que je fasse. — je fisse. — j'aie fait. — j'eusse fait.	que je sois fait. — je fusse fait. — j'aie été fait, — j'eusse été fait.	que je me fasse. — je me fisse. — je me sois fait. — je me fusse fait.
<b>MOOD.</b>   fais.	sois fait.	fais-toi.

*Published by L. CHAMBAUD, and printed for the Proprietors.*

1. **A GRAMMAR** of the **FRENCH TONGUE**; with a Prefatory Discourse, containing an **Essay** on the proper **Method** for teaching and learning that **Language**. The 17th edition, revised and considerably improved, by **Mr. Des Carrieres**, in 8vo. 5s. 6d.

2. **EXERCISES** to the **RULES** and **CONSTRUCTION** of **FRENCH SPEECH**; consisting of **Passages** extracted from the best **French Authors**: with a reference to the **Grammar Rules**, to be turned back into **French**. The 20th Edition, revised and corrected, with great improvements, by **Mr. Des Carrieres**, in 12mo. 3s.

3. The **TREASURE** of the **FRENCH** and **ENGLISH LANGUAGES**; containing, 1. A **Vocabulary**, **French** and **English**. 2. **Familiar Forms of Speech**, upon the most common and useful **Subjects**; being equally necessary to the *French* and other **Foreigners** understanding **French**, to learn **English**; and the best, if not the only **Help** extant, for them to attain the **Knowledge** of it. The 14th Edition, corrected and improved, by **Mr. Des Carrieres**, 12mo. 3s.

4. The **RUDIMENTS** of the **FRENCH TONGUE**; or, an easy and rational **Introduction** to the **French Grammar**, wherein the **Principles** of that **Language** are methodically digested. 19th Edition, corrected and improved, by **Mr. Des Carrieres**, 12mo. 2s. 6d.

5. A **New DICTIONARY**, **ENGLISH** and **FRENCH**, and **FRENCH** and **ENGLISH**; containing the **Signification** of **Words**, with their different **Uses**; the **Constructions**, **Forms of Speech**, **Idioms**, and **Proverbs** used in both **Languages**; the **Terms** of **Arts**, **Sciences**, and **Trades**. The whole extracted from the best **Writers**. A new Edition carefully corrected, and very considerably enlarged, by **Mr. Des Carrieres**, in two large **Volumes** 4to. price 5l. 5s. in boards.

The following is a brief **Statement** of the **Improvements** in this new Edition.

I. The two parts of the last Edition have been collated with each other.

II. After the definition of each word, such are added as are generally reputed synonymous.

III. Upwards of fifteen thousand new articles have been inserted in each Part.

IV. As in both **Languages** most words are not pronounced as they are spelt, it has been thought necessary to mark their right pronunciation.

6. An **ABRIDGMENT** of this **WORK**, in 2 large vols. 8vo. by **Mr. Des Carrieres**, price 3l. 3s. in boards, 4 tom.

7. The **SAME BOOK**, **French** and **English**, and **English** and **French**, carefully abridged, for the **Use** of **Schools**, by **Mr. Moysant**, pocket duodecimo, 4s. 6d.



